Mastering Arabic Vocabulary

https://vk.com/readinglecture

*Mastering Arabic Vocabulary* provides a structured vocabulary course for undergraduate and advanced students of Arabic.

Arranged thematically, and by root, the course presents the key vocabulary that a well-informed Arabic speaker should have at their disposal when discussing diverse topics from business and politics to culture, society, science and technology. The course includes a wealth of exercises throughout to support learners from passive recognition to an increase in their active vocabulary.

*Mastering Arabic Vocabulary* is the ideal reference source for students of Arabic to build and expand their vocabulary.

**Nadia R. Sirhan** has a PhD in Arabic Linguistics from SOAS, University of London.
Mastering Arabic Vocabulary
For Intermediate to Advanced Learners of Modern Standard Arabic

https://vk.com/readinglecture

Nadia R. Sirhan
Contents

Introduction  1
Arabic-derived verb forms  3
The participles  5
Notes on the text  7

1 Politics  9
Government and politics  9
Political parties and ideologies  34
Security measures  38
War and peace  50
Civil (dis)obedience  73
Elections and voting  75
Displacement and aid  77
Exercises  84

2 Law and order  88
The legal process  88
Treaties and contracts  106
Crimes  108
Under arrest  118
Verdicts and convictions  122
Prison  128
Evidence and proof  130
Appeals and settlements  132
Exercises  134

3 Work, business and economics  138
Work and employment  138
Business, trade and commerce  149
Economics and finance  164
Exercises  184
# Contents

## Education
- School 188
- Education 192
- Performance levels 200
- University 203
- Subjects 222
- Other subjects 223
- Extra-curricular and recreational activities 223
- Exercises 237

## Media
- Journalism and news 241
- Publishing 250
- Commentary 254
- Censorship 266
- Exercises 268

## Culture, religion and society
- Religion 272
- Culture and society 298
- Exercises 315

## Family and feelings
- Family relations 319
- Emotions and feelings 327
- Exercises 348

## Health
- The body 352
- The senses 367
- Sex and reproduction 369
- The mind 375
- Ailments, illnesses and disabilities 377
- Treatments, cures and death 396
- Exercises 407

## Earth, nature and the environment
- Animals 410
- Weather and climate 423
- Natural disasters 431
- Natural resources and energy 433
- The world and beyond 441
- Exercises 453
## Contents

10 Information technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Useful terms</td>
<td>478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercises</td>
<td>479</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Answer key* 482

*Index* 506
Introduction

Arabic, a Semitic language, is based on a consonantal root system whereby almost every word in the language is derived from a root. Although there are exceptions, most Arabic words have a triliteral root (made up of three consonants or radicals), and it is this root that defines the underlying meaning of the word. Thus, words which are derived from the same root will frequently have a shared basic meaning.

We can see how the consonantal root system works using the root كَتِبٌ (k t b) where words derived from this root have a meaning linked to ‘writing’:

- كَتِبَ (kataba) he wrote
- مَكْتَبٌ (maktabun) an office or desk
- مَكْتَبَةٌ (maktabatun) a library or bookshop
- كَاتِبٌ (kātibun) an author

As can be seen, the different but related words are formed by adding vowels and affixes to the root following specific patterns or forms which give predictable meanings. In other words, by adding certain vowels and affixes to the root, particular noun or verb patterns are reproduced, which may lead to a vast number of words which are predictable in both form and meaning. When you come across a new word, assuming you recognise the root, you can approximate the basic meaning of the word. It is easy to see how knowing the root and understanding the root patterns enables the learner to understand and access a plethora of words.

There are instances, however, where one root can have two different meanings (which might have originally been linked) and either each Form applies to both meanings or each Form produces a different meaning. The root س و س (s w s), for example, carries both the meaning ‘to govern or dominate’ and ‘to rot or decay’. From an etymological perspective it would be interesting to know whether these two meanings were once semantically linked: a comment on the inherent corruption of government, perhaps? Other interesting, thought-provoking examples are تَشَفَّى (tashaffa), which means both ‘to heal’ and ‘to take revenge’; and the root م و ن (m n w), which gives both the words أَمْنِيَّةٌ (umniyatun) ‘a wish or desire’ and مِنْ (minan) ‘sperm’.
Another difficulty arises from homonymous roots: words which share the same root letters but are considered to be different roots with different meanings. They are listed both here and in dictionaries as separate roots. An example of a homonymous root is نَدَرَ (d y n), which as one root means ‘to borrow or loan’ and as the other root means ‘to profess or affirm one’s religion’.

Unlike most other languages, the Arabic language resists, where possible, the acceptance of loanwords – words borrowed as is from other languages, with little to no change. The main reason for this is that, being the language of Quranic revelation, Arabic is seen as the language of Allah. This reluctance to adopt foreign words has necessitated the practice of modernisation to prevent changes from creeping into the language. Modernisation involves the controlled creation of new terms to fill semantic gaps and includes the following linguistic processes: extension, calques and Arabisation. Extension is when the meaning of a word is extended to include a new term. One such example is the root د و ن (d w n), which gives the Form II pattern دَوْنَ – يُدوّنُ (dawwana – yudawwinu) ‘to record or write down’; its meaning has been extended to include the meaning ‘to blog’. Calques are essentially the literal translations of words from foreign languages into Arabic. The word football, for example, is rendered as كَرَةُ ﻣُقَدَّمٍ (kuratu qadamin) ‘ball of foot’ and email has been translated as بَرَﺣَاءٌ إِلكُتْرُونِيَّ (barīdun iliktrāniyyun) ‘electronic mail’. Another form of modernisation is Arabisation, which morphologically and phonologically changes an adopted foreign word.

Examples include the word for television تُلفَاز (tilfāzun), which has been changed to fit the Arabic morphological pattern. It has now entered into the Arabic language تَلفَاز (t l f z) and has a productive root. Another example of Arabisation is تَهَكِيرٌ (tahkīrun), which is the Arabised version of ‘hacking’. Calques and extensions tend to have roots (because they usually make use of words and roots that already exist in the language) while only some Arabised words have roots (Versteegh, 2014 [1997]).

Until recently, modernisation has been able to slow the introduction of loanwords. However, with the rapid advances in technology, the introduction of the Internet and new social media forms of communication, loanwords have become more frequent. Examples of these include the words email إِمَيلٌ (ımaylı), computer كُمْبُوْتَرٌ (kumbūtar), the internet إِلْآنِترِنِتِ (al-internet), manoeuvre ﻓَنَاوْرَةٌ (munāwaratun), video ﻓِيﺪِيُو (fidyu) and monologue ﻣُنْوَلْوِجٌ (munuwłuy). Most loanwords have no roots in Arabic.

To find a root, we begin with the premise that most Arabic words are based on a triliteral root; in other words, we know that the root we are looking for will have three consonants. (If not, the root will most likely be quadriliteral and we know to look for a root with four consonants.) The long vowels (أ و ي) which are also letters of the alphabet, are considered weak letters, and they cannot be part of the root. However, if this is the case, it is worth remembering that they may not be present in every root pattern, and they are considered irregular. They will, therefore, not
follow the regular patterns provided below. If a word has only three letters, then
the learner can assume that those letters are the root letters. Lastly, the tā marbūṭa
(_skin) and short vowels can never be part of the root.

In learning Arabic vocabulary, understanding roots (الجَذْر) is essential, if
only because all Arabic dictionaries use the root system. In order to look a
word up in an Arabic dictionary one must know the root of the word. The roots
are listed in alphabetical order, and all words derived from the root are listed
under the same root. The roots of some words are inevitably harder to work
out than others. However, this should not discourage the learner, because we
will provide tips on how to recognise the root, and go over the root patterns
so the learner can become acquainted or be reacquainted with them. This will
help the learner recognise the pattern of an unknown word, and from there
work out its meaning. It is believed that in order to maximise vocabulary
learning and its retention, synonymous rather than antonymous words should
be learned together. As such, using root patterns when learning vocabulary can
greatly enhance the learning process. The root system bestows on the Arabic
language – a language that is perceived by most non-speakers to be difficult,
almost unfathomable – a ‘neatness’ that makes it far more accessible, at least
lexically speaking, than at first glance.

Arabic-derived verb forms

The derived forms are forms derived using the root in combination with affixes
and vowels. Each of the following derived forms is associated with a particular
meaning pattern. Knowing these patterns will aid in the retention of vocabulary.
It is standard practice to convey these derived forms using the root (فعل
‘الـa) fa’ala – ‘to do’ where the f represents the first radical, ’ the second radical and /
the third radical.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Verbal Noun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>ﻓَﻌَﻞَ</td>
<td>ﻱَﻔَﻊَ لُ</td>
<td>ﺖَﻔْﻌِﻠٌٍا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form II</td>
<td>ﻓَﺎ‘ا لَا</td>
<td>ﻱُﻔَﺎ‘ا لِ</td>
<td>ﺖَﻔْﻌِﻠَﺔ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form III</td>
<td>ﻓَﺎ‘ا لَا</td>
<td>ﻱُﻔَﺎ‘ا لِ</td>
<td>ﻣُﻔَﺎ‘ا لِا تَعْلَمَ / تَدْرِجَة</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Form meaning: strengthening or intensification of meaning. Applying the act to a
more general object. Causative action.

Examples: ﻰَﻠْمَ ﻏَلَلْ ﻰَﻠْمَ / ﻰَﻠْمَ تَدْرِجَة to teach ﻰَﻠْمَ ﻰَﻠْمَ mufā‘alatun
4  

Introduction

Form meaning: relation of the action to another person. Reciprocity of an action.

Examples:    

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Reciprocal Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>اَفْعَلَ</td>
<td>اَفْعَلٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ﻦُﻜَﺎتِبُ</td>
<td>ﻦُﻜَﺎتَبٌ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Form IV

Form meaning: Causative of transitive verbs. Transitive of intransitive verbs. Statative verbs from derived nouns.

Examples:    

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>تَفْعَلْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>َيُ市のْ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Form V

Form meaning: Reflexive of Form II. Can be intensive of Form I. Verbs are derived from nouns of quality or status.

Examples:    

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>تَفْعَلْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>َيُ市のْ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Form VI

Form meaning: the reflexive of Form III, can imply the mutual application of the action.

Examples:    

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>اِنْفَعَلْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>َيُ市のْ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Form VII

Form meaning: renders passive or reflexive meaning of Form I.

Examples:    

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>اِفْعَلْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>َيُ市のْ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Form VIII

Form meaning: reflexive of Form I.

Examples:    

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>اِفْعَلْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>َيُ市のْ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Form IX

Form meaning: relates to colours or body defects.

Examples:    

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>اِفْعَلْ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>َيُ市のْ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Form X
Form meaning: Thinking or attributing someone or something with the quality of the root or the Form I verb. In other words, considering someone to have the quality of the Form I verb.

Examples: إِﺳْﺘَﺣْﺳَنَّ to think good thoughts

The verb patterns and conjugations of irregular verbs vary somewhat from the regular verb patterns shown above. Irregular verbs are of three types:

- Verbs with doubled consonants: these are verbs where the second and third root letters.radicals are the same. For example: تُمَّ (tamma) ‘to end or complete’ or رَدَّ (radda) ‘to reply or restore’ or دَلَّ (dalla) ‘to guide or show’.
- Verbs where one of the three root letters is a weak letter (و or ي). These are known as weak verbs and they are of three types: assimilated verbs, hollow verbs and defective verbs. Assimilated verbs will have the weak letter as the first radical, hollow verbs will have the weak letter as the middle radical and defective verbs will have the weak letter as the final radical. Examples respectively include: وُصِلَ (wasala) ‘to arrive’ or قَامَ بِ (qāma bi) ‘to stand up or rise’ and لَقِيَ (laqiya) ‘to encounter or meet’.
- Verbs where one of the three root letters is a hamza (ء). For example, أَلْفَ (alafa) ‘to be acquainted or familiar with’, سَالَ (sa’ala) ‘to ask’ and قَرأَ (qara’a) ‘to read’.

(For a more in depth exploration of the derived forms of irregular verbs, see Wightwick and Gaafar (2008) or Haywood and Nahmad (1984 [1965]).)

### The participles

All forms of the participles are prefixed with م vowelled with damma’. The middle radical غ (‘) is vowelled with kasra. for the active and فتَحَاءْ (‘) for the passive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Participle</th>
<th>Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form I</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَوَلَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form II</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَوَلَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form III</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَوَلَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form IV</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَوَلَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form V</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَوَلَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form VI</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَوَلَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form VII</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَوَلَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form VIII</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَوَلَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form IX</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَوَلَ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form X</td>
<td>فَعَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَوَلَ</td>
<td>مَعْفَوَلَ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

https://vk.com/readinglecture
Introduction

Just as there are derived verb forms in Arabic, there are also derived noun patterns. A pattern (وَزن) can be applied to any root. The pattern conveys a grammatical meaning of the root. There are seven types of derived nouns.

**Locative noun/noun of place and time**

**Pattern:**  ﻣَﻔْﻌَﻞٌ maf'alun

**Meaning:** the time when or place where the root meaning is enacted.

**Examples:** ﻣَﻄْﻌﻢٌ restaurant, ﻣَﺪْرَﺳﺔٌ school, ﻣَﺴْﺒَﺢٌ swimming pool.

**Active participle**

**Pattern:**  ﻓﺎﻋِﻞٌ fa'ilun

**Meaning:** the one that enacts the base meaning of root.

**Examples:** ﻣَﺿَﺎرِبٌ the hitter/one who hits, ﻣَﻨَاوِرٌ the drinker/one who drinks, ﻋَﻠِيمَانَةٌ scholar.

**Hyperbolic participle (nouns of intensity)**

**Pattern:**  ﻓَـعْـﻠَاءٌ / ﻓَـعْـلٌ fa‘lun / fa‘alun

**Meaning:** the one that enacts the root meaning in an exaggerated way.

**Examples:** ﻣَﻧْطُقَةٌ one who travels a lot, ﻣَأْمَالَةٌ one who knows a lot.

**Passive participle**

**Pattern:**  ﻣَﻔْـﻌﻮَـلٌ maf‘ulun

**Meaning:** the one upon whom the root meaning is enacted.

**Examples:** ﻣَﻔْﮭﻮْمٌ understood/concept, ﻣَﻌْﻠﻮْمٌ that which is known.

**Resembling participle**

**Pattern:**  ﻓَـعْـﻴْﻞٌ fa‘ii’lun

**Meaning:** the one who enacts (or upon whom is enacted) the base meaning intrinsically.

**Examples:** ﻋَﻠِيمَةٌ the all-knowing.

**Nouns of instrument**

**Pattern:**  ﻣِﻔْـﻌـﺎلٌ mif‘alun

**Meaning:** the thing/instrument used to enact the root meaning.

**Examples:** ﻣِﻔْـﺘـﺄٌ key/the thing that is used to open.
Elative 

Pattern: أَفْعَلَ af’al
Meaning: the one who enacts (or upon whom is enacted) the root meaning the most.
Examples: أَحْلى most beautiful, أَبْعَد furthest, أَفْقَى furthest.

Notes on the text

This book is divided into ten chapters, each covering different subject matter. Within each chapter, words have been listed by root and categorised by topic. Inevitably, some roots are relevant to more than one chapter, in which case a full treatment has been given in one chapter (as indicated), and only relevant words listed in the other. For roots which have two forms (the same root but they can be written differently), both forms have been included. An example of this is the root مَنَى of مُنِى ‘to afflict’.

As mentioned in the introduction, a single root can sometimes have more than one basic meaning. Since we are giving a full treatment of the root, the reader may find that certain words may seem out of place under the chapter heading or topic. Nevertheless, words which are deemed to be part of a student’s core vocabulary have been included under the appropriate root.

Under each sub-heading, roots have been listed alphabetically. Words with no roots have also been listed alphabetically. Words without roots are usually either ancient foreign borrowings which have become part of the Arabic language, foreign words that have been introduced into Arabic or straightforward loanwords. In some instances a word has no root, but through the process of verb-isation (making verbs from nouns), some foreign origin words or loanwords have become productive. An example is the word for ‘a programme’ بَرَمَجَةٌ (بَرَمَجَ حَجَّ ‘barnāmajun (barāmij)’, which through verb-isation has produced the Form I verb of a quadriliteral root بَرَمَجَةٌ – بَرَمَجَةٌ – بَرَمَجَةٌ ‘to programme’. Although these words have come to be used as verbs, because of their foreign origins, they will not have a root.

Under each root, verbs tend to be listed first (Form I-X in order, depending on which forms are relevant for each root), followed by the nouns. Due to restrictions of space, only the most used and most useful verb forms of each root have been included. Nouns are given in the masculine, and only in some noteworthy instances has the feminine form been given; for example, for words where the feminine is used more frequently than the masculine, such as مَمرَضَةٌ ‘nurse’, or where the masculine and feminine forms are the same. The Arabic plurals are given in brackets.
Introduction

As a guide for higher education learners, this vocabulary book will deal with Classical Arabic (CA) vocabulary. However, when a word is drastically different in the dialect, or if the CA word has a different meaning in a dialect, this will be noted.

There are exercises at the end of each chapter to help reinforce vocabulary learning and give the student an opportunity to use the vocabulary in context.

Use of symbols and abbreviations

( ) Brackets are used to give the plural form.
/ A forward slash is used to separate synonyms from the same root.
– A dash is used to separate past and present verb forms.
(adj) adjective
(adv) adverb
(CA) Classical Arabic
(conj) conjunction
(esp) especially
(f) feminine
/inc) including
(lit) literally
(m) masculine
(n) noun
(pl) plural
(prep) preposition
(s) singular
(sth) something

Standard Arabic spellings have been used for common proper names as well as Arabic words found in English. For example, Muhammad, jihad, niqab, simoom, jalabiya, kismet, etc.

References

1 Politics

Government and politics

No root

preursors, indicators; catalysts

أَمْرٌ
أَمْرَنَ\(\text{إرھﺎصات)}\)precursors, indicators; catalysts

أَمْرُ تُؤْمَرَ to order or command; to instruct
أَمْرُ – يُؤْمَرَ to invest with authority; to make someone an emir
تَأْمَرَ – يَتَأْمَرَ to be imperious; to come to power
تَأْمَرَ – يَتَأْمَرَ to plot or conspire; to take counsel or consult
إِمْرُ – يَإِمْرَ to deliberate; to take counsel; to plot or conspire
أَمْرِكَ تَحْتَ at your service
إِمْرَة\(\text{إماراتات)}\)emirate
إِمْرَاتُ أَمِيرَة\(الأماراتات)}\)princess
إِمْرَة\(الأماراتات)}\)plot, conspiracy
إِمْرُ (إِمْرَاتات) a form
مُؤَتْمَرَن‌(مؤتمرون) conspirators; members of a congress or convention
مؤَتْمَر\(مؤتمراتات)}\)conference, convention, congress

أَمْمٌ
أَمْمَ – يُؤْمَمَ to lead in prayer; to lead the way
أَمْمَ – يُؤْمَمَ to nationalise
أمَّا\(أَمَّهات)}\)mother; origin, source
أَمْمَة\(أَمَم)}\)a nation or people
Politics

Muhammad’s nation
United Nations (UN)
United Nations Security Council (UNSC)
UN General Assembly (UNGA)
UN Charter
UN Special Commission
UN mission
illiterate, uneducated
motherhood, maternity
in front of, in the presence of (prep)
front, fore-, anterior
leader; Imam, prayer leader
nationalisation

بَدْرَ

بَدْرُ
to come unexpectedly
بَدَرَ
to embark; to enter
بَدَرَ
to hurry or rush; to anticipate
بَدْرٌ
full moon
مَبْدِرَةٌ
initiative, enterprise
بَدِرَةٌ
precursor

No root

بَرْلَمَانٍ
parliament
دورَةٌ برلمانيةَ
parliamentary term or session

بِطْشٍ

بِطْشٍ
to attack violently, to hit or strike
بَطْشٌ
power, force; tyranny
بَطْشَةٌ
impact

بَعْثَ

بِعْثَ
to send, dispatch or delegate; to awaken (from death)
إِِبْعَثَ
to be sent out, dispatched or delegated; to arise or develop
إِِبْعَثَ
to send or dispatch
مِبْعَاثٌ
mission, expedition; scholarship
مَبْعَوثٌ
incentive, motive, cause
مَبْعَوثٌ (مِبْعَوثٌ)
delegate, envoy; dispatched
مَبْعَوثٌ خاصٌ
special envoy
Politics

بلد
بلد – يَبْلِدُ to be stupid or dull-witted
بلد – يُبْلِدُ to become stupid; to show oneself as stupid
بلد – يُبْلِدُ to feign stupidity
بلد (بلدة / بلاد) country, town, city, place
البلاد الأولوتقرائية أو شبه الأوتوقراطية autocratic or semi-autocratic countries
بلدة (بلدان) town, city, place, rural township
بلدية (بلديات) municipality, council
dار البلدية town hall, council, municipality
بلد بَلَدُ stupid, dim-witted, idiotic
بلادة البلدة stupidity, silliness

جر
خَبِير – يُجِبْرُ to restore; to force or compel
خَبِير – يُجِبْرُ to set (broken bones)
أَجِير – يُجِبْرُ to force or compel
تَجِير – يُجِبْرُ to feign stupidity
خَبِير force, compulsion, power
علم الجبر algebra
جَبّار (جبارون) giant, collosal; tyrant, oppressor; omnipotent (God)
إِجِبْرٌ compulsion, coercion
إِجِبْرِيِّ compulsory, obligatory
مُجِبْرُ compelled

جه
جُبْهَة – يَجِبِسُ to meet, face or confront
جُبْهَة – يُجِسَدُ to face or confront; to oppose or defy
جبِهة (جبهات) front (political, military), movement; forehead
وجَهَةَ مُحَادِبَةَ confrontation, opposition
جَهَةَ أَلْتَالَةَ battlefield
جبِهةَ الإنقاذ الإسلامي the Islamic Salvation Front

جلس
جلَّس – يَجِّلِسَنَ to sit down
جلَّس – يُجِّلِسَنَ to sit or keep someone company
جلَّس – يُجِّلِسَنَ to seat, to ask or make someone sit down
جلسَة (جلسات) session (parliament); party, gathering
جلسَةَ مُحَدِّثَةَ minutes of a meeting
جلسَةَ (جلساتِ) session, meeting, party; commission, council
Politics

مجلس الوزراء cabinet
مجلس الشيوخ Senate
مجلس النواب parliament, Council of MPs
مجلس الشورى state council
مجلس التعاون الخليجي Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC)
مجلس الأمن the Security Council (UN)
المؤسسة الخمسن ذات العضوية الدائمة في مجلس الأمن the Five Permanent States of the Security Council
(جلسين) sitting

ح د / دو to urge, egg on, prompt or induce
ح خدا - حخدو to challenge or compete; to defy or resist; to provoke or incite
ح تخدا (تخبیثات) challenge, provocation
ح متخبث challenger

ح ر د
ح حرّ - حرّ to be hot
ح حرّر - حرّر to liberate or set free; to write, revise or edit
ح تحرّر - تحرّر to become free; to be liberated
ح أحرّر - أحرّر to be kindled or heated; to flare up
حرّ heat, warmth
حرّ (أحرار) noble, pure, unadulterated; a freeman; free, independent; liberal
حرّ (حرّیات) freedom, liberty, independence
حرّیة الصحافة freedom of the press
حرّیة الفكر freedom of thought
حرّیة الاعتقاد freedom of belief
حرّیة الكلام freedom of speech
حرّیة التعبير freedom of expression
حرّیة الرأي freedom of opinion
حرّیة التجمع freedom of assembly
حرّیات الحريات المدنيّة civil liberties
حرّ (حرّیات) silk
حرارة heat, temperature; warmth; a fever
حرارة الحرارة thermometer
وحدة حرارة (السعرات الحرارية) calorie
حريرة حريرة calorie
حریريّات حریريّات writing, editing; freedom, liberation, emancipation
حرّ hot
حرّرون liberator; editor
 Careers

 ح رك
حَرَكَ – حَرَّكَ to move or set in motion
حَرَكَةٌ (حَرَكَاتٌ) movement, motion; departure
حَرَكَةُ (حَرَكَاتٌ) agent; instigator; motive, incentive; motor, engine
حَرَكَةٌ vowelised (grammar); moving, mobile

ح صن
حَصنَ – حَصْنَ to be well fortified or inaccessible; to be chaste
حَصنَ – يَحْصُنُ to fortify, strengthen; to immunise; to make inaccessible
حَصنَ – أَحْصَنَ to make inaccessible; to fortify or entrench; to be chaste
حَصنَ – يَحْصِنُ to strengthen one’s position, to be fortified or secure
حَصنٌ (حُصُنٌ) stronghold, fortress; protection
حَصنٌ (حُصَّن) horse, stallion
حَصنٌ inaccessible, fortified; strong, secured; immune
حُصنٌ (حُصُن) fox
حَصنٌ (حُصَّناتٌ) immunity, strength, invulnerability
حَصنَةٌ (حَصنَاتٌ) diplomatic immunity
حَصنَةٌ (حَصنَاتٌ) fortification, entrenchment
حُصْنَةٌ protection, safeguarding
حُصِّنُ fortified, immune
حُصْنٌ well-protected; chaste

ح قب
حَقَبَ – حَقَّبَ to put in one’s bag, to bag
حَقَبَ (أَحْقَابٍ) long period of time
حَقَبَ (حَقبَة) period, age; stretch of time
حَقَبْ (حَقبَ) suitcase, valise
حَقْبَةٌ Parliamentary portfolio
حَقْبَةٌ برلمانيةَ to take over the portfolio of (plus idafa)

ح كم

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, ‘Law and order’)

حَكَمَ – حُكْمَ to rule or govern; to judge; to sentence
حُكْمٌ (أَحكَامٍ) judgement, verdict; rule, order, law
حُكْمُ القانونَ rule of law
Politics

martial law, military rule
government
civil servant
interim government
coalition government
autocracy
shadow cabinet
representative government
to take up the reins of the government
governmental department
non-governmental
non-governmental organisation (NGO)
dominion, control
ground control
ruling family

خط

to outline, sketch or write
to plan; to survey
line, stroke; script, calligraphy
line of advance
line of withdrawal
emergency plan
rescue package
future plans
calligrapher
planning, designing
operations planning
operational planning
planned; controlled; architectural plan; pl: plans, sketches; maps

No root

constitution
constitutional
unconstitutional
constitutional government
constitutional law
Politics

دُسَّتورِيّةً constitutional government
مَلكِيّةً دُسَّتورِيّةً constitutional monarchy
الأُحّاّرُ الدُّسَّتورِيُّون constitutional liberals

dُوَلٌ to take turns or alternate
dَاوَلَ to alternate; to discuss
tَدْاوِلُ to alternate or take turns; to make frequent use
dُوَلَةٌ (دُوَلَة) state, country
دُوَلَةُ الَّعَرَبِيةِ developing countries
دُوَلَةُ الغَيْرِ الْإِسْلامِيَّةِ non-OPEC countries
دُوَلَةُ الْإِسْلامِيَّةِ (دُوَلَة) Islamic State (ISIS), Daesh
دُوَلَةُ المُشْتَرَكَةِ (دُوَلَة) common international interests
دُوَلَةُ المُدَلَّلَةٌ (دُوَلَة) negotiation, deliberation, consultation
dُوَلَةٌ alternation, rotation; circulation (blood, money)

dُوَلَةٌ current, in circulation, valid

No root

ذو ذَو (ذَو) possessor or owner of; endowed (m)
ذو ذَوَةَ (ذَوَة) possessor or owner of; endowed (f)
ذَاتُ ذاتُ ذاتُ ذاتُ ذَاتُ ذَاتُ ذَاتِ self, being, essence
ذَاتِ الذَّاتِيّةُ subjectivity; personality
ذَاتِ الذَّاتِيّةُ self-determination, autonomy
ذَاتِ الذَّاتِيّةُ الذَّاتِيّةُ الذَّاتِيّةُ self-determination, autonomy
ذَاتِ الذَّاتِيّةُ الذَّاتِيّةُ CV (curriculum vitae)

رَأَس
رَأَسُ – يَرَّمُ to be in charge or preside; to head or lead
رَأَسُ – يَرَّمُ to appoint as chief or head
رَأَسُ – يَرَّمُ to become or be the head
رَأَسُ (رُؤوس) chief, head, leader; top, summit, peak
قَطْعُ الرَّأسُ beheading, decapitation
Politics

capital

capitalist

capitalism

head, chairman, director, president

subordinates

leadership, presidency

the boss

principal

head office

Chief of Staff

prime minister

do to bring back; to repel or resist

do to keep back; to avert or prevent

do to hesitate or waver; to be thrown back or reflected; to frequent or return

do to withdraw or retreat; to abandon or forsake (religion, principles)

do to reclaim or retrieve

answer, reply; rejection

underlying factor

apostasy

repetition, reiteration

hesitation, reluctance, indecision

withdrawal, desertion; apostasy

retrieval, recovery; extradition

renegade; apostate

yield, returns

to be deeply rooted; to be conversant

to entrench or secure; to establish

to entrench or secure; to establish

deep-rooted, stable; conversant

trenched interests

to set up; to embed firmly

to concentrate (mind); to position or embed firmly

to concentrate
Politics

- **Arabic**: يَرَتَّكِزُ – يَرَتَّكِزَ to be implanted; to stay or remain; to lean; to rest
- **Arabic**: تَرَكِّزَ setting up, installation; concentration, focus
- **Arabic**: مَرْكَزٌ (مَرْكَزُ) centre; station, post, office
- **Arabic**: مَرْكَزٌ خَرَّجَ remand centre
- **Arabic**: مَرْكَزُ الشَّرْطَةُ police station
- **Arabic**: مَرْكَزٌ (مَرْكَزُ) central
- **Arabic**: لَا مَرْكَزٌ decentralised
- **Arabic**: الْأَمْرَكَلْيَةُ decentralisation
- **Arabic**: حَكْمٌ لَا مَرْكَزٌ decentralised rule

- **Arabic**: سَفَرُ to unveil, to remove the veil
- **Arabic**: سَفَرُ – يَسْفِرُ to unveil or uncover; to dispatch or send away
- **Arabic**: سَافِرُ – يَسْفِرُ to travel or make a trip; to depart
- **Arabic**: أَسْفَرُ – يَسْفِرُ to disclose; to unveil; to yield or achieve
- **Arabic**: سَفَرٌ (سَفَرَاتِ) travel, trip
- **Arabic**: سَفَرَةٌ (سَفَرَاتِ) trip, journey
- **Arabic**: سَفَرَةٌ (سَفَرَاتِ) a journey or trip; travel
- **Arabic**: سَفَرَةُ (سَفَرَاتِ) dining table
- **Arabic**: سَفَرِيَّةٌ (سَفَرِيَّاتِ) ambassador
- **Arabic**: سَفَرُ doing unveiling (esp. of the face)
- **Arabic**: سَفَرٌ (سَفَرَاتِ) embassy
- **Arabic**: سَفَرٌ (سَفَرَاتِ) traveller; passenger

- **Arabic**: سَقَطُ to fall, drop or stumble; to be abolished
- **Arabic**: سَقَطُ – يَسْقَطُ to drop (sth) or slip; to shoot down; to suffer a miscarriage; to eliminate
- **Arabic**: سَقَطُ – يَسْقَطُ to pick up information or learn gradually
- **Arabic**: سَقَطُ – يَسْقَطُ to collapse or fall down; to come gradually
- **Arabic**: سَقَطُ – يَسْقَطُ to overthrow or topple the regime
- **Arabic**: سَقَطُ – يَسْقَطُ to rule out as an option
- **Arabic**: سَقَطُ (سَقَاطَاتِ) rubbish, trash, junk
- **Arabic**: سَقَاطَةٌ (سَقَاطَاتِ) collapse, breakdown, ruin, decline, downfall
- **Arabic**: سَقَاطَةٌ (سَقَاطَاتِ) overthrow; miscarriage; abortion; deduction
- **Arabic**: سَقَاطَةٌ (سَقَاطَاتِ) a fallen woman, a harlot

- **Arabic**: سُلُطَ to give power or establish as ruler; to impose, inflict or load
- **Arabic**: سُلُطَ – يَسْلُطُ to exercise power or to command; to overcome, surmount or prevail
Politics

سلطةُ (سلطة) power, might, strength, authority; sovereign power
سلطةٌ الوطنيةُ الفلسطينيّة Palestinian National Authority (PNA)
سلطة قضاءَ Judicial power, the judiciary
سلطة تشريعيّة legislative power
سلطة مؤقتة interim authority
سلطة مطلقة absolute power
tداول السلطة the changing hands of authority
وصول إلى السلطة to come to power
تجاوز السلطة to abuse one’s authority
سلم السلطة to hand over power
سلطة dominion, control, authority, influence

سود to prevail; to be or become master, head or lord; to rule or govern
سيّد to make someone master, head or chief
سيّدة (أَسْمَا) master, lord, sir, gentleman
سيّدة (سِيدَات) lady, mistress
سيادة command, mastery; sovereignty, rule, dominion
سائد prevailing
دولة ذات سِيادَة sovereign state

سود to dominate, govern, regulate or rule; to guide or manage; to administer
سوس to be or become worm-eaten, to rot or decay (of teeth, bones)
سوسَ تُسوسَ to be or become worm-eaten, to rot or decay (of teeth, bones)
سوس (سِيسان) woodworm
سوس licorice
سياسة (سياسات) politics; policy; administration, management
سياسيّ (سياسيون) politician; political; diplomatic
حزب سياسي political party
سياسة الخارجية foreign policy
المكتب السياسي the political headquarters
جيوسياسيّة geopolitical
شَقْاقِ سياسِيُّ/ خلافِ سياسِيُّ/ نزاعِ سياسِيُّ political dissension
الأجهزة السياسية the political apparatus
واضعو السياسات policy-makers
ناشط سياسي political activist
دُواَنزُ سياسِية political circles
أَوْساط سياسية political circles
أبعاد عن السياسة to depoliticise
political isolation
political asylum

to control, dominate or command

rule, domination, supremacy, power, control
ruler, sovereign

to stipulate; to tear, make an incision or split open
to tear to shreds, scratch or make incisions
to fix mutual conditions, to make a contract; to bet or wager
to impose terms or conditions
to stipulate or impose conditions

condition, proviso; stipulation; cut, incision

conditional clause
the terms of the agreement
to agree upon terms
scalpel
conditional
police
metropolitan police
military police
police post
police chief
police officer
mounted police
police (camel)
internet police
police investigator
police patrol
to obstruct the police
ribbon, tape
condition, proviso, stipulation

to vowel (a text); to be dubious or ambiguous
to form or shape; to create; to organise; to diversify
Politics

- ُشﺎﻛِﻞُ – ُشَﺎﻛِﻞَ: to be similar or resemble
- ُشَﺎﻛِﻞُ – ُشَةَ: to be dubious, ambiguous or vague
- ُشَةَ – ُشَةَ: to be formed or shaped

- شَةَ (أشكال): form, shape, figure; appearance; similarity, resemblance
- ُشَةَ: vocalizing, vowelisation
- ُشَةَ (أشكال): forming; creation, organisation, formation

- شَةَ: assortment, selection, variety
- إِﺷﮑﺎلَ: ambiguity; obscurity
- مُشَةَ / مُرَّةَ: problem, difficulty

ص ع د

- صَعَدَ: to rise or ascend; to escalate
- صَعَدَ: to ascend or mount; to go upstream; to escalate
- أَصَعَدَ: to make (someone) ascend; to travel up or go upstream
- تَصَعَدَ: to evaporate or vaporise
- تَصَعَدَ: to rise or ascend

- تَصَعَدَ (تشكيلاً): escalation (political)

- صَعِودً: rising, lifting, ascending; boom

ض د د

- ضَهِيدَ – ُضَهَيدَ: to suppress, oppress or persecute
- ضَهِيدَ – ُضَطِهِدَ: to suppress, oppress or persecute

- ضَهِيدَ (اضطهادات): persecution, oppression; repression
- مُضَهِيدَ: oppressor, persecutor
- مُضَهِيدَ: oppressed, persecuted

ط و / ط غ

- طَغَى – ُطَغَى: to be tyrannical or to terrorise; to dominate; to flood or inundate

- طَغَى (طَغَّاء): flood, inundation; tyranny, oppression; terrorism

- طَغَى (طَغَّين): tyrant, oppressor, despot

- طَغَيَأَت: an idol or false god; a seducer

ط و ل

- طَلَ: to be long, to extend or lengthen; to excel
- طَلَ: to lengthen, extend, prolong or protract; to be detailed
- طَلَ: to continuously put off; to contend or compete

- طَلَ (طول): to lengthen, elongate or stretch
to become long or to stretch
عَضَرُ – يَعْضَرُ to infringe on/upon sth
اوَلَ – يَأْوَلُ to be long; to be overbearing or presumptuous
طَوْلٌ might, power
طَوْلٌ (أَطْوَالٌ) length, size, height
tَطَوِّلُ طُوْلَ (طَوْل) lengthening, stretching, extension
تَطَوَّلَ طَوْلُ إِسْتَطَالَةَ overbearing attitude, haughtiness
مُتْطَلِبٌ might, power, force; revenge, retaliation
مُتْطَلِبُ rectangle, oblong; elongated

عِرْضٌ to exhibit or demonstrate; to offer or suggest (sth); to be wide
عَرْضُ – يُعْرِضُ to make wide or broad; to expose; to intimate
عَارَضٌ - يُعَارِضُ to resist, oppose or contradict; to avoid
عَارَضٌ - يُعَارِضُ to turn away (from), avoid or shun; to abandon
عَارَضٌ – يَعْرَضُ to resist, oppose or object; to expose; to risk or dare
عَارَضٌ - يُعَارِضُ to oppose one another; to conflict or be incompatible
عَارَضٌ - يُعَارِضُ to object, protest or resist; to hinder
عَارَضٌ - يُعَارِضُ to ask to be shown, to review or inspect; to consider
عَارَضٌ (عَرْض) an offer or tender; an exhibition or show; breadth or width
عَارَضٌ (عَارَض) supply and demand
عَارَضٌ (عَارَض) petition
عَارَضٌ (عَارَض) honour, dignity
عَارَضٌ (عَارَض) accident; symptom (of disease)
عَارَضٌ (عَارَض) broad, extensive
عَارَضٌ (عَارَض) petition
عَارَضٌ (عَارَض) exhibition, show, fair; a stage or showroom
مُعَارِضَةٌ opposition, resistance; contradiction
مُعَارِضَةٌ shunning, avoidance
مُعَارِضَةٌ مُعَارِضَةٌ conflict, clash, antagonism; contradiction
مُعَارِضَةٌ مُعَارِضَةٌ objection, protest; resistance; exception
مُعَارِضٌ استِعْرَاضٌ parade; examination; survey, review
مُعَارِضٌ (عَارَض) obstacle, impediment; an attack or fit
مُعَارِضٌ (عَارَض) exposition, report; memorial; petition
مُعَارِضٌ (عَارَض) propositions; exhibits; tenders
مُعَارِضٌ oppositionist
مُعَارِضَةٌ مُعَارِضَةٌ opposition, resistance; contradiction
مُعَارِضَةٌ مُعَارِضَةٌ the divided opposition
مُعَارِضٌ lying across something; opponent, antagonist
Politics

No root

member, limb, organ

non-member

the delegated member

members of parliament (MPs)
human organ trafficking

organic

inorganic

membership; organism

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, ‘Work, business and economics’)

work, labour; practice, activity; production, operation; an act

modus operandi

practical; relating to work

activity, work; operation, process, method, technique; surgery

operations team

situation room

covert operation

special operation

cross-border operation

peace process

home raid operations

emergency evacuation

martyr bombings

suicide bombings

suicide bomber

money, currency

Labour Party

agent, representative; ally; customer; patient
double agent
agent provocateur
treatment
transactions, dealings; trade, business
use, utilization, handling; application
factor
single factor
used, second hand

No root
monarch, ruler

No root
group, class; troop, band; faction
fractional
fractionalism

to separate, divide or sever; to differentiate or discriminate
to separate, divide or sever; to differentiate or discriminate
to separate oneself; to withdraw or depart
to be or become separated; divided, separated
to be or become separated; disunited, divided
to be or become separated; divided, separated
divide and rule
difference, distinction; division
part, portion, unit, section; division
division, separation
team, party, faction, unit
think tank
task force
proof, evidence
the Quran
crossing, intersection, forking
separation, division, partition; discrimination
separation, partition, division
race, racial discrimination
separation, difference, parting
distributor; retailer; postman
crossing, intersection, junction
Politics

جوّاج (طُرُقٍ) junction (road)
منتزّرٍ scattered, dispersed; sporadic

فعل
- يُفعلُ to act or do; to affect or have an influence
- يتفاعلُ to interact or interplay; to combine
- يُنفذُ to be done; to be or become affected; to be agitated or excited
- يُفعّلُ to invent, fabricate, falsify or forge

فعال (أفعال) verb (grammar); activity, work, action; impact
أفعال great deeds, feats
فعل actual, real, factual
فعل deed, action, act
فعال effective; actual; forceful
فعل efficiency
فاعل interaction, interplay; chemical reaction
فاعل chain reaction
فاعل agitation, stimulation, irritation, excitement
فاعل effective, efficient; actor, perpetrator
فاعل workers, labourers; subject of a verbal clause
فعل active participle
فاعل effectiveness; activity
فاعل object (grammar); effect, impact or impression; validity
فاعل object (grammar)
فاعل passive participle
فاعل object (grammar)
فاعل accusative of purpose
فاعل cognate accusative
فعل بالفعل indeed, in effect, really
فعل فعال indeed, in effect, really
فعل excited, agitated, upset
فعل artificial, fabricated, forged

فضوض
- يفوضُ to entrust; to authorise or empower; to commit; to consign
- يتجاوزُ to negotiate; to confer
- يتفاوضُ to negotiate with each other; to confer
فضوضى chaos, disorder, confusion
فضوضى سياسية political anarchy
فضوضي anarchist; anarchic, chaotic
فضوضاتَ power of attorney; entrusting, commissioning; delegation; authority
فضوضاتَ negotiations, talk, conference
commissioner; agent, deputy, proxy
high commissioner
commissariat
European Commission (EC)

قل لل قل – يقل to be small, insignificant, few or scarce
قل – يقل to diminish, decrease or reduce
قل – يقل to diminish, decrease or reduce
قل – يقل to dimin, decrease or reduce
قل – يقل to be independent; to despise or undervalue; to transport
قل a few; smallness, insignificance, triviality; lack, want, insufficiency
قل (قلاء / قلل) little, few; insignificant
قل (قلاء / قلل) small number, minority
قل (قلاء / قلل) minority rule
قل (قلاء / قلل) ethnic minority
قل تقلل decrease, reduction
قل مستقل independence
مستقل independent, autonomous; separate

قم حظوم قامع to suppress, repress, hinder or prevent; to tame
قم – يفقم to cut the ends off vegetables
قم قامع oppression, repression; crackdown
قم قامع دموي violent oppression
قم قناعة oppressive regime
قم (قم / قمع) stem (fruit, vegetable)

No root

the consul
consular
consulate
consulate general

قد قاد قاد – يقود to lead; to guide, steer or pilot; to pimp
قاد – يقود to be led or guided; to follow, obey or yield
قاد – يقود to lead; to be led
قد قؤود leadership; pimping
Politics

Podqad pimp
guidance, leadership

Qyaad leadership

Biy’aad under the leadership of (plus idafa)

Sawafa’ AQyaad leadership ranks

AQyaad primary leadership
guide, leader, manager; commander

No root

ta’annus the Cabinet

No root

ta’annus the Knesset

No root

akol’nas Congress

La’aq

tenq to follow or keep close; to overtake; to cling or join

La’aq to follow, pursue or chase

A’aq to attach; to be annexed

TLa’aq to pursue or chase each other

A’aq to reach or catch up; to overtake; to join; to enrol

Enrolment, annexation, addition; enrolment

MLa’aq (MLa’aq) subsequent, following; attached

MLa’aq (MLa’aq) attaché; assistant

MLa’aq (MLa’aq) postscript, supplement, adjoining papers

MLa’aq (MLa’aq) pursuit, chase; legal prosecution

No root

al’lobi a lobby

Al’lobi / `Agussa’ al’lobi lobbyists

Ma’sal

tamalek to resemble; to imitate or copy; to compare or liken

tamalek to make similar; to liken; to represent; to act

tamalek to punish severely

tamalek to resemble; to compare

tamalek to become similar or imitate; to assimilate or absorb

tamalek to resemble each other; to match; to agree
 Politic

-amāl to take as a model or example; to imitate; to follow; to obey
-māl (amāl) resemblance, similarity, likeness

as (conj)

-amāl metaphor, simile, parable, proverb; example
-
ل -مَاثَةً on example
-
امثال (امثال) example
-
simile, parable, allegory; example; pattern
-
امثالlike, similar, analogous
-
لم يسبق له مثيل incomparable
-
pat (تماثيل) statue, sculpture
-
تمثال representation; portrayal
-
تمثال proportional representation
-
تمثال acting
-
تماثيلة series; play
-
امثال submission, obedience, consent
-
تمثال agreement, correspondence; symmetry, uniformity
-
ممثلون (ممثلون) representative, deputy, agent; actor, performer, player
-
تماثيل analogous, comparable, similar, like; represented
-
تماثيل resembling each other; homogenous, identical; assimilating
-
ممثل (ممثلون) actor; deputy, representative

مرق to hurry away; to renounce, deviate or go rogue; to renounce
-مرق / مرقة broth, gravy
-
مرقو deviation; defection; apostasy
-
مرق (مرق / مرقة) rogue, renegade, defector, deserter
-
مرقة دولة مارقة rogue state

مكن to be or become strong; influential; to have power
-
مكن to strengthen or consolidate; to enable or make possible
-
مكن to enable; to be possible or feasible
-
مكان to be able to; to have influence or weight; to have or gain power
-
مكن to strengthen or consolidate; to seize or take possession; to establish oneself
-
مكن strengthening, consolidation
-
مكن power, ability, capacity; faculty
-
مكن posibilities, potentialitities
-
مكن power, authority, self-control
-
مكن strong, solid
-
مكن possible, conceivable
Politics

it is possible
not possible
adept, proficient; lasting, strengthened

to rule or dominate; to lord it over; to acquire, possess or seize
to put in possession of; to transfer or assign
to put in possession of; to transfer or assign
to take possession, appropriate or seize
to gain control; to control or restrain oneself
to possess or own; to gain or acquire; to dominate, control or master
rule, reign, dominion, power
property, possessions, goods, fortune, wealth
king, sovereign, monarch
monarchy, royalty
absolute monarchy
royal decree
queen
beauty queen
angel
guardian angel
property, ownership
royal, kingly, regal
kingdom, empire, state, country
possession, domination, control
taking possession; ownership, possession, domination, control
self-control
occupancy; possession; domination, control
owned, in possession, belonging to; Mameluke
owned, in possession; property, estates

to mourn or lament; to detail; to delegate, appoint or commission
to appoint, assign, commission, authorise or empower; to detail
lamentation; assignment, deputation, delegation; authorisation
mandate; assignment, mission; detailing; appointment
British Mandate
agent, delegate, representative; mourned, lamented
delegation; High Commission
deputised, delegated, commissioned, entrusted
ن ز ل

نزَلَ to go down, descend, fall or sink; to camp or lodge
نزَلَ to make come down; to dismount; to reveal; to lower or decrease
نزَلَ to get into a fight
نزَلَ to bring or take down; to reveal; to bestow or grant
نزَلَ to stoop or condescend
نزَلَ to renounce, waive, surrender or relinquish; to resign
نزَلَ (نزولات) quarters, lodging; hotel, inn
نزَلَ descending, dismounting; surrender
نزلة مَنزلَةٌ house; stopping place
نزلة manَزةَلَةٌ status, degree, rank, standing; dignity
نزلة (نزلات) revelation; lowering, decrease, reduction (prices), deduction
ن ظ م
نظامُ to organise or arrange; to classify or group; to write poetry
نظامَ to be ordered, well-arranged or well-organised
نظامَ to be ordered, well-arranged or well-organised
نظامَ to be ordered or classified; to enter or join; to pervade; to befall
نظامَ (نظام) system, method; rule, order, law; organisation; regime
نظامَ الأكترية majority system
نظامُ تغيير النظام regime change
نظام سياسِيَّ-political regime
نظامِ الإدارة meritocracy
نظام (تنظيمات) arrangement, organisation; reform; control, regulation
نظام انتظامِ order, regularity; systematic
نُظم्َम مر़ظمَتْ organiser; sponsor
نُظمَتْ- (نُظمات) organisation
نُظمَتْ- منظماتُ الأقليّة private organisations
نُظمَتْ- منظمةُ العفو الدوليّة Amnesty International
نُظمَتْ- منظمةُ نينٍ وولي وتش Human Rights Watch
نُنظمَتْ- منظمةً حُلف شُمال الأطلسيّ North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)
نُنظمَتْ منظمةً التحرير الفلسطينيّة Palestinian Liberation Organization (PLO)
ن ظ م regular, even, uniform

ن ه ز
هنَزَهَ- to push, shove or thrust; to drive or urge on
نهَزَ- to approach a certain age; to reach; to seize
نهزِ- to seize or take (opportunity)
Politics

opportunist
opportunism

ن و ب

نائب – نواب to act as representative; to deputise, substitute or replace; to frequent
نائب – نواب to deputise or appoint as deputy; to delegate or commission
نائب – نواب to alternate; to take shifts
نائب – نواب to deputise, authorise or empower
تتائب – نواب to take turns or alternate

نوائب a fit or attack; a crisis
نائب representation; replacement, delegation, substitution, proxy

نوابه parliamentary; representative
نوابه alternation, rotation; successively, taking turns, in shifts
نوابه alternation, rotation
نوابه successfully, alternating
نائب (نواب) MP; deputy, representative, delegate
نائب الرئيس deputy-head
نائب الملك viceroy
مجلس النواب Parliament
رئيسي النبابة chief prosecutor
وكيل النبابة public prosecutor, district attorney

نواب on duty

ه م ش

هَمَش – هَمّشَت to bite
هَمّش (هَامِش) margin
هَامِشي marginal
تهمش marginalising

هَمّش على الهمش on the side lines
هَمّش على الهمش to marginalise

ه ي م ن

هَمّش – هَمّشَت to dominate or control; to guard or watch; to say amen
هَمّشُهُ hegemony, control; supervision, surveillance
همش supervising; controlling; guardian, master

وح د

وحداً to be alone; to be without equal
وحداً to unify, unite or standardise
Politics

to be one, alone, lonely or solitary; to be united or combined

to be one, united or combined; to unite

to declare God to be one, to be a monotheist

unity, oneness; solitude; a unit

unit (military); oneness, unity; isolation, privacy, solitude

seclusion, privacy, loneliness

oneness of God

alone, solitary, lonely, single, individual

union, combination, unification, consolidation

monotheistic

monotheism

union; concord, agreement; combination

the European Union (EU)

the European Union (EU)

the African Union (AU)

Organisation of African Unity (OAU)

federal

one (number); someone, somebody; separate, individual

united, combined, unified

united, consolidated; uniform

to become a minister

to appoint or be appointed as a minister

minister, vizier; queen (in chess)

foreign minister

home secretary

defence minister

acting minister

the office of prime minister

cabinet reshuffle

ministry, office of a vizier

foreign ministry

external, exterior; outside

war ministry

ministry of interior

ministry of defence

ministry of justice

ministry of information

ministry of intelligence
Politics

وطن

- وطن to dwell, live, reside or stay
- وطن to take up residence or settle down; to prepare oneself mentally
- وطن to settle down
- استوطن to live, settle, take root or become naturalised

- الوطن (أوطان) nation, home, homeland, native place, country
- وطنيّ (وطنين) indigenous, native, national; patriotic, nationalist; patriot
- وطنية nationalism; patriotism

-وطن (موطن) native land, home, residence, domicile
- استوطن immigration, colonisation; settling
- مواطن compatriot, fellow-, countryman, citizen
- مستوطن settler; domestic; resident
- مستوطنة settlement
- النظام الاستيطاني settling system
- تجميد برناء المستوطنات freeze on settlements

وطأ

- وطأ to tread, step, walk on or trample
- وطأ to pave, level or smoothen; to make ready or prepare; to reduce
- وطأ to agree or be in agreement
- توافق to agree, cooperate, work together or act in collusion

-وطأ low ground
- وطأ pressure, coercion, violence, oppression, gravity
- تحت وطأ الاستعمار under colonial oppression
- موطن foothold, foothold, track
- موطن introduction, initiation, preparation; reduction
- موطن agreement, secret understanding, collusion
- توافق agreement, secret understanding, collusion
- وطأ low, soft, subdued (voice)
- الأرض الوطأ the Netherlands

وفق

- وافق to be right, proper, suitable, appropriate or fit for
- وافق to adapt, to make fit or suitable; to accommodate; to reconcile or make peace; to be lucky
- توافق to befit or suit; to agree, harmonise or correspond; to be agreeable or convenient

- توافق to be assisted or favoured (by God); to be successful or prosper
- توافق to agree, be consistent or reach an agreement; to happen accidentally
- وافق sufficient amount; agreement, harmony, concord, accordance
لِوِﻓْﻗًٰا رَضْعُ اللَّهِ مِنَ النَّفْسِ التَّوَفَّيقُ ﻛُلُّهَ مِنْ اللَّهِ

**Politics**

(according to) good fortune, prosperity; success (from God); reconciliation

وِﻓْﻗًٰا accordance, conformity, unity, harmony

(وِﻓْﻗًٰا مَوَافِﻗَاتٍ) agreement; analogy; suitability; consent, approval

(وِﻓْﻗًٰا) coincidence; agreement, conformity

(الْإِتْفَاقُ (الْإِتْفَاقَاتُ)) agreement, treaty, understanding, pact; coincidence, accident

الْإِتْفَاقُ التَّوَافِقِيّ (الْإِتْفَاقَاتِ) mutual consent

الْإِتْفَاقُ النُّوْورِيّ nuclear agreement or treaty

(الْإِتْفَاقَةُ) agreement, treaty, convention

مُوَافِقًٰا / مُتَوَافِقًٰا lucky, fortunate, successful

dowqo' to fall or drop; to occur, happen or come to pass; to arrive; to meet

dowqo' to let fall; to sign (sth); to execute, perform or carry out; to register; to seize or confiscate

dowqo' to attack someone or to fight; to have sex with

dowqo' to plunge, to let fall or throw down; to land; to attack, assault or overthrow

dowqo' to expect, anticipate or dread

dowqo' a fall, drop, tumble; an occurrence

(وَقْعَةَ) a fall, drop, tumble; an incident or occurrence

(وَقْعَةٌ) occurrence, happening

(وَقْعَةَ) event, catastrophe; occurrence, incident

(وَقْعَةُ) place, spot, location; event

(وَقْعَةِ) strategic point

(تَحْدِيدُ) geolocation

(وَقْعَةٍ) battlefield; a battle or combat

(تَوَقِّعَاتٍ) performance; registration; recording, pl: signature

(وَقْعَةٍ) situated; happening; reality

(وَقْعَةٌ) state of affairs

(وَقْعَةٍ) incident, occurrence, (negative) event

(وَقْعٌ) realistic, real

(وَقْعٌ) reality

(وَقْعٌ) signed, recorded, registered

(وَقْعٌ) expected, anticipated

**Note**

1 In colloquial Arabic, this is also called out by men before they enter a room to give women time and notice to put on their veils; and before throwing things out at night to notify the jinn that something is about to be thrown.
Political parties and ideologies

No root
imperialist
Empire; imperialism
Emperor

بَدَد
to distribute, spread or disperse

بُددَنَوْنَةٌ
to eliminate or remove; to divide, distribute, spread, scatter or disperse

بُدُّدَتْ
to be divided, distributed, spread or scattered (passive)

بَدَّدُ
to rule tyrannically; to be independent; to be obstinate

بَدَّدَ
way out, escape

لا
inevitably, definitely, certainly

بَدَدُ
elimination; scattering; dissipation

بَدَدَتْ
tyranny, oppression, despotism, autocracy

بَدَدَتْ
arbitrary; autocratic, despotic

إِسْتِبَدَادٌ
authoritarianism

پولیس
police

پولیس
پولیسی
police state

پِپِکْرَاتِیَا
bureaucracy

جَدَد
to be new; to be serious or grave; to take seriously or strive earnestly

جُددَ
to renew, modernise or fix; to limit; to establish; to be an innovator

جُددَتْ
to strive or endeavour; to hurry; to renew

جُددَتْ
to become new or be renewed; to revive

جُددَتْ
to be new, come newly into existence; to renew

جَدُدَ (جُدْدَ)
good luck, good fortune

جَدٌ
seriousness, diligence, eagerness

جَدْدَ
very, much

جَدٌ
serious

جِدُدَ (جُدْدَ)
new, recent, modern; unprecedented
renewal, remodelling, modernisation; innovation
modernists, reformists; innovator
diligent

tَﺠْﺪﯾﺪٌ renewal, remodelling, modernisation; innovation
ﻣُﺠَﺪِّدونَ modernists, reformists; innovator
ﻣُﺠَﺪٞ diligent

طَمَرَ to gather, collect or assemble
ﺟُﻤْﻬِرٌ crowd, multitude, throng; the populace
ﺟَﻤْﮭَةٌ crowd or multitude; the public
ﺟُﻤْﮭِﺮَ the people, the masses
ﺟُﻤِﻬُﻮرٌ crowd or multitude; the public
ﺟُﻤْﮭِﺮَ the people, the masses

زَبَبَ to befall, happen or occur
حزبَ to rally; to form or found a party
حزبَ to take sides; to form a party or join forces
حزبَ party, faction, group, troop; one sixtieth of the Quran
حزبَ ruling party
حَزْبَ the party line

حَذَّبَ one-party system
حُزِّبَ multi-party system

فَظَ to preserve, protect, guard or defend; to learn or observe; to comply
حافظَ to have someone memorise
حافظَ to preserve, maintain or sustain; to supervise or control; to be mindful; to observe
أَحْفَظَ to vex, annoy or irritate; to hurt
 Wass تَحْفَظَ to be cautious, mindful or wary; to be on one’s guard; to observe
حافظَ to maintain, uphold, protect, preserve, retain or guard
حافظَ preservation, maintenance, guarding, custody; memorisation
قوَّاتُ حَفْظِ السَّلَامُ peacekeeping forces
Politics

حِفَاظًا (حِفاظات) dressing, bandage; a nappy
حِفْيِظًا attentive; heedful, mindful
حِفْيَظة (حِفاظات) grudge, resentment, rancour
محَفَاظة (محفاظات / محَفاظ) folder, bag, satchel
حِفَاظ فَظَيَّة memorisation drill
حِفَاظ defense, protection, guarding
محَفَاظة (محفاظات) district; guarding, preservation; defence
حَفَظ فَظَيَّة reservation, proviso; caution, wariness; restraint
حَفَظيَّة preventative
حَفَاظ لِي guarding, safeguarding, preservation
حَفَاظ (حِفاظات) Hafiz; guardian, custodian, caretaker
مَحَفَاظ conserative; governor
مَحَفَاظ جديد neo-conservative
مَحَفَظي cautious, vigilant, wary; sedate

No root

دِكَتَارِيْةٌ hegemony, dictatorship, monopoly
دِكَتَارِرَد dictator

No root

dيموْقاْرَاتيْ democratic
gَيْرُ ديموْقاْرَاتيْ undemocratic
dيموْقاْرَاتيْ democracy
الحزب الديموْقاْرَاتيْ / الديموْقاْرَاتيون the Democrats

ش م ل

شَمْلُ – يَشْمَلَ to contain, comprise, comprehend or include
شَمْلُ – يَشْمَل to contain, comprise, comprehend or include
شَمْلُ uniting, gathering; unity
شَمْلُ complete, total, comprehensive, exhaustive, universal
شَمْلَ included, implied
شَمْلَيتَةَ totalititarianism
شَمْلَيِّي totalitarian

No root

صَهْيُوْنَّ Zion
صَهْيُوْنيَّ Zionist
الصَهْيُوْنِيّةِ Zionism
No root
الفاشيةَ fascism

No root
الكليوبتوتراديَّةُ kleptocracy

No root
الليبراليَّةُ the Liberals
الليبراليَّةُ liberalism

No root
الماركسيَّةُ Marxism
ماركسيّ Marxist

No root
النازيةَ Nazism
النازيةُ الجديدةُ neo-Nazism
نازيٌّ جديدُ neo-Nazi

ي س ر
يَسِرُ to be or become easy; to be small or little
يَبِسِرُ - يَبِسِرُ to level, smooth or pave, or prepare; to ease or facilitate
يَبِتَسِرُ - يَبِتَسِرُ to become easy; to be possible; to succeed, thrive or prosper
يَسرُ - يَسِرُ to be lenient, indulgent or obliging
يَتَسِرُ - يَتَسِرُ to be easy; to succeed or to be successful
يَسِيرُ ease, facility; affluence, prosperity
يَسْرَةُ left side
يَسِيرُ left side; ease, comfort; prosperity, affluence, wealth
يَسَاريَّ finish; left-wing, leftist
يَسْيرُ easy; small, little, slight
يَسِيرُ أَيْسَرُ easier; smaller; wealthier
يَتَسْيِرُ facilitation (also a boy’s name)
يَتَسِيرُ مِيْسِرُ مَيْسُورُ easily done or accomplished; fortunate, lucky
يَسَورُ مَيْسِرُ الحَالُ prosperous
يَميِسِرُ مَيْسِرُهُ ease, comfort, affluence, wealth (also a girl’s name)
يَبِيِسِرُ facilitated, made easy, within reach; well-off
اليَسَرُّ the Left
Politics

The Yemen

- ديمن - يمين to be lucky or fortunate
- ديمن - يمين to go to the right
- ديمن - يمين to see a good omen
- دستيمن - يمين to see a good omen
- ديمن good luck, good fortune
- اليمن السعيد the Yemen
- اليمن (أيمن) the right-hand side; an oath
- ديمين right-wing
- اليمن the Right
- ديمينية المنظمة right-wing organisation

Note

1. Someone who has memorised the Quran by heart.

Security measures الإجراءات الأمنية

No root

الأيديولوجية (الإيديولوجيات) ideology

No root

البيتاغون Pentagon

No root

الدبلوماسية diplomacy

No root

الفيتو veto

No root

استراتيجي strategic
- استراتيجية strategy
- استراتيجي الإحتواء containment strategy
- استراتيجية أهمية strategic importance
- مبادرة الدفاع الاستراتيجي Strategic Defence Initiative

- أمن to be faithful, reliable or trustworthy
- آمن - يؤمن to reassure; to assure, ensure or safeguard; to insure
Politics

- to believe
- to trust or entrust; to have confidence or faith in
- to trust or have confidence; to ask for protection or indemnity

- reliable, loyal, trustworthy

- safe house

- food security
- national security
- financial security
- collective security
- global security

- national security threat

- security zone
- security breach
- security people
- Security Council
- security forces

- national or state security
- enforcing security

- security crackdown
- security file
- security integration
- security belt
- security requirements
- secretary general
- safety valve

- amen

- reliability, trustworthiness, loyalty, fidelity, confidence; deposit

- faith, belief (also a girl’s name)

- insurance, guarantee, warranty, security

- reliable, trustworthy (also a boy’s name)

- faithful; a believer; Muslim

- to prepare, make ready
- to get ready

- preparation, alertness, readiness; equipment, gear

- fully prepared

- skin, hide

- preparedness, readiness, pl: preparation

- ready, prepared

- to put on red alert
Politics

بَغْتُ – يُبِغْتُ to come unexpectedly
بَغْتَ – يَبِغْتُ to come unexpectedly; to surprise
إِبْنَتُ – يُبِنْتُ to be taken by surprise, to be taken aback
تَبَغْتُ – يُبِغْتُ surprise, a surprising event
مُبَاغِتَاتٌ – مُبَاغَتَتٌْ surprise attack or raid; sudden arrival

suddenly, unexpectedly

No root

tactics

جَذْرٌ

جَذْرَ – يَجْذَرُ to uproot, tear out by the roots
جَذْرَ – يَجْذَرَ to uproot, tear out by the roots; to extract the root (of number); to take root

root, base, stem

رَادِيْكَالِيٌّ الرَّادِيْكَالِيٌّ radical

الْرَادِيْكَالِيَّةُ radicalism

جَرِيَّةٌ

جَرِّي – يَجْرِي to occur, take place or come to pass; to flow or stream; to hurry
جَرِّي – يَجْرِي to cause to run
جَارِي – يُجَارِي to agree or concur; to be guided; to conform
جَارِي – يُجَارِي to cause to flow or run; to carry out, execute or launch; to bestow

(sewerage system; drain; stream, current; course (of events)

إجراءات (إجراءات) performance; proceedings, measures

إجراءات إستثنائية exceptional measures

إجراءات أمنية security measures

إجراءات مُشدَّدة heightened security measures

إجراءات رادعة deterrent measures

إجراءي operational

جار flowing, streaming, running, circulating, current, present
جارية (جاريات) girl, maid, servant, slave girl

جَسَسٌْ

جَسَسْ – يَجْسَسْ to touch, handle or probe
تَجْسَسْ – يَتَجْسَسْ to scout, explore or spy
جاسوس (جواسيس) spy
Politics

41

counter espionage
double agent
espionage, spying
spy ring
to crack a spy network

to sharpen or hone; to delimit or restrict
to sharpen; to establish; to determine; to restrict, limit, define or delimit
to oppose or act contrary to
to sharpen or make sharp; to look sharply
to be delimited, determined or definable; to be established; to be scheduled
to be or become angry, furious or agitated
border, edge, boundary, limit, extremity, end
to some extent
equally
border police
border control
border guard
sharpness; violence, fury, ire, wrath, anger; pitch
mourning
iron, hardware; forgings
piece of iron
blacksmith, ironmonger
limitation, restriction; delimitation, delineation
sharp, keen; high-pitched
bounded, bordered, circumscribed, limited, restricted
sharpened; fixed, clearly defined
angry, furious

to guard, watch, secure or protect; to control
to beware, to be wary or on one’s guard
to beware, to be wary or on one’s guard
the national guard
guarding, watching, supervision, guardianship, protection, custody
cautions, (cautiousness)
goal keeper
Politics

guarded, safeguarded, secured, protected
cautious, wary, careful

incitant to terror
inciter, instigator, agitator; stimulus

security breach
infiltration, penetration, hacking; disruption; crossing
unprecedented, unusual, extraordinary; miracles

abduct; to seize or grab
hijacker
kidnappers’ demands
a hijacking; abduction

to be empty or vacant; to lack; to isolate; to be free or devoid of
to vacate or evacuate; to leave alone or release; to desist; to abstain
to empty, void, drain, vacate, deplete or evacuate
politics

- تَخْلِىَ -َ يَتخلى to relinquish, abandon or forgo; to withdraw or surrender
- إِخْتَلِىَ - يَتخلى to retire or withdraw; to be alone
- خَلُوٞ (من) emptiness; freedom (from)
- خَلُوٞ (من) free (from)
- خَلَا emptiness, vacancy, void; open country, open space
- خَلّواتٌ / خَلْواتٌ privacy, solitude, seclusion, isolation

(مِن) خُلُوٞ emptiness; freedom (from)
(مِن) خِلْوٌ free (from)

- خَلَأٌ emptiness, vacancy, void; open country, open space
- خَلْوَةٌ privacy, solitude, seclusion, isolation

- أَخْلَأٌ vacating, emptying, draining, voiding, clearing
- إِخْلَاءٌ solitude, privacy
- خَلَأٌ open; empty, vacant, void, free, unrestrained

- تَخْلُّ - يَتخلى to relinquish, abandon or forgo; to withdraw or surrender
- إِخْتَلَّ - يَتخلى to retire or withdraw; to be alone
- خَلوٞ (خْلوّاتٍ / خْلوّاتٌ) cell; beehive
- أَخْلَائِيّةٌ sleeper cells
- أَخْلَائِيّةٌ إِرَهَابِيّةٌ terrorist cell
- خَلْوَيّيٌ lonely, solitary, secluded, isolated; cell or mobile phone (in colloquial dialects)
- خَلوٞ (خْلوّاتٍ) void, devoid (of); free (from)
- تَخْلُّ surrender; renunciation, abandonment
- خَلوٞ vacating, evacuation
- إِخْلَاءٌ vacating, emptying, draining, voiding, clearing
- إِخْلَاءٌ solitude, privacy
- خَلَأٌ open; empty, vacant, void, free, unrestrained

خُونَتْ - خُونَتْ to be disloyal, treacherous or false; to cheat or deceive
- خُونَتْ - خُونَتْ to regard as false, disloyal or treacherous; to distrust or mistrust
- إِسْخَوْنُ - يَسْتَخْوَنَ to distrust or mistrust
- خَيْانَةٌ treason, treachery, faithlessness, betrayal
- الخِيَانَةُ العُظْمِيّ high treason
- خَوْنَتْ unreliable; disloyal, treacherous
- خَوْنَتْ (خُوْنَة) treacherous; traitor, defector

دَهْمَ to come or descend upon suddenly; to raid or invade; to surprise
- دَهْمَ to blacken
- دَهْمَ دَاهَمَ - يَدَهْمَ to seize; to attack suddenly or surprise; to catch in the act
- دَهْمَ آَذَهْمَ - يَدَهْمَ to be black
- دَهْمَ blackness
- دَهْمَ دَاهِمَ (ذَهَمَ) black
- دَهْمَ لُغَمَةٍ the masses, the populace
- دَهْمَ مُدَاهَمَاتٍ (مُدَاهَمَات) raids, attacks; home search
- دَهْمَ pitch-black

رُهْبَ to be frightened or afraid; to fear or dread
- رُهْبَ - يَرْهَبَ to frighten, scare, alarm or intimidate
- رُهْبَ - يَرْهَبَ to terrorise
Politics

- تَرَھُّبُ – یَتَرَھُّبُ to threaten; to become a monk
- رَھَنُ – یَرَھَنُ fear, terror, fright, alarm
- تَرَھَبٌ intimidation
- الْإِرْھَابِ terror, terrorism, intimidation
- دَعْمُ الْإِرْھَابِ sponsoring terrorism
- مَكافَحةُ الْإِرْھَابِ counter-terrorism
- تَرَھَبٌ اِرْھَابِیّ terroist trafficking
- أوَّل إِرْھَابِیّ to harbour a terrorist
- ذِلَّیلُ الْإِرْھَابِ terrorist handbook
- مَحْجُومُ اِرْھَابِیّ terrorist attack
- حادِثُ إِرْھَابِیّ terrorist incident
- تَهْرِیْبٌ إِرْھَابِیّ terrorist threat
- تَنْظِیمُ إِرْھَابِیّ terrorist organisation
- عَمْلَاتُ مَكافَحة الْإِرْھَابِ counter-terrorist operations
- اِشْتِکَاهُ اِرْھَابِیّ terrorist activities
- منْطَقَةٌ اِرْھَابِیّ terrorist organisation
- جَمَاعاتُ اِرْھَابِیّ terrorist groups
- صَادِرٌ عَنْ الْإِرْھَابِ state-sponsored terrorism
- عُقَّاقِرُ شبَکَةٍ اِرْھَابِیّ to disrupt a terrorist network
- تَرَھُّبُ monasticism
- رَھِبُ (رَھِبَانُ) monk
- رَھِبَةٌ (رَھِبَاتُ) nun
- مَّزْهوَبٌ / زَهَبٌ terrible, dreadful

رِهْنَ

- رَهْنُ – یَرَهْنُ to pawn or mortgage
- رَهْنُ – یَرَهْنُ to bet or make a wager
- أَرْهَنَ – یَأَرْهَنَ to deposit in pledge or to give as a security
- أَرْتَهِنَ – یَأَرْتَهِنَ to receive or take as a security; to pawn
- أَسْرْهَنَ – بَسْرْهَنَ to demand as security
- رَهْنُ (رَهْنِ) hostage; pawning; security
- رَهْنُ عَفْارَیِ mortgage
- رَهْنُ عَفْارَیٰ حَدَلُ halal mortgage
- رَهْنُ عَفْارَیَةٌ (رَهْنِ) pawn, pledge, security, mortgage
- اِحْتَجَزَ رَهْنِهَا to hold to ransom
- مَحْتَجَزُ الْزَّهَابِ hostage taker
- أَرْمَةُ الْزَّهَابِ hostage crisis
- کبیرُ المُفَاضِضِنَ حَوْلَ الْزَّهَابِ chief hostage negotiator
- فَلَکُ الْزَّهَابِ hostage release
- رَهْنُ a bet or wager
bet, wager
person who makes a pledge; present, current, actual
at the present time
pawned, pledged, mortgaged

to make (someone) happy or delight
to make (someone) happy, gladden, delight or cheer
to confide a secret
to make (someone) happy or gladden; to keep secret, hide or disguise;
to take as a concubine
to hide or try to hide; to be hidden; to take as a concubine
secret, mystery; heart
Kashif al-asrar whistle blower
secret, private, confidential
top secret
security classification
navel, belly button
umbilical cord
joy, happiness, delight
bed; throne
concubine
joy, happiness, delight, pleasure
glad, happy, delighted (at), pleased (with)

to raid or attack; to burglarise; to rush; to pounce or jump
attack, assault, raid; burglary
armed raid
attack, assault; influence, authority, power, strength

to withdraw or pull out; to remove gently
to infiltrate, penetrate or invade; to steal away or sneak
to steal away or escape; to infiltrate; to have tuberculosis
to pull out, remove, withdraw gently or unsheathe; to snatch
tuberculosis
Politics

Basket  
Descendants; progeny, offspring  
Needle; obelisk  
Cleopatra’s needle  
Infiltration  
Infiltrator

ضدد  
To oppose, antagonise or contravene; to be contrary; to violate  
(prep) against, opposite  
Contrast, contradiction  
Security counter measures  
Counter surveillance  
Bullet-proof vest  
Ballistic missile defence system  
Bullet-proof glass

طرف  
To blink, wink or squint; to twinkle  
To say or present something new or novel  
To be radical or extreme  
Eye, glance, look  
Outermost part, extremity, end, tip, edge; side, party  
Interested party

عدو  
To run, speed or dash; to abandon or leave  
To cross or exceed  
To treat as an enemy, to feud or be at war; to contravene  
To infect (with disease)
to cross or traverse; to exceed, spread or surpass; to assault, attack or raid; to act unjustly

- to be hostile to one another

- to be infected (by)

- to overstep or infringe; to violate, attack, raid or commit an aggression

- to appeal for assistance

- except

- infection

- running

- jogging

- enemy

- public enemy

- enemy of the people

- animosity

- hostile, antagonistic

- enmity, hostility, aggression

- hostility, aggression; assault

- an act of aggression

- policy of aggression

- crossing, overstepping, overtaking, exceeding

- assault, aggression, raid

- hostile, antagonistic

- contagious, infectious

- contagious diseases

- anti-, against; fighting

- anti-Semitism

- aggressor, assailant

- trap, snare

- sting operation

- car bomb, booby-trapped car

- to sacrifice

- to sacrifice or offer up

- to beware or to guard; to prevent, avert or avoid

- to redeem oneself; to free oneself; to obtain by sacrificing something else
Politics

فِﺪاءٌ ﻓِﺪىً redemption; ransom; sacrifice
ﻓِﺪّىٰ (فِدّيَات) scapegoat
ﻓِﺪْيَةٌ (فِدّيَات) cash ransom
to demand a ransom

ﻓِﺪْﯾﺎتٌ ﻓِﺪْﻳﺔٌ Fedayeen; one who sacrifices himself

ﻧَﻘﺪﯾﱠﺔٌ ﻓِﺪْﯾﺔٌ cash ransom

ﺑِﻔﺪﯾَﺔٍ طﺎﻟَﺐَ to demand a ransom

ﻓِﺪاﺋِﯿّﻮنَ ﻓِﺪاﺋِﺊ a guerrilla group

ﻓِﺪاﺋِﯿﱠﺔٌ ﻣَﺠْﻤﻮﻋَﺔٌ guerrilla group


ق ح م

أَﻗَﺣَمُ – ﺗُقَﺣِّمَ to push, drag or introduce forcibly
اِﻗﺘَﺣِﻢُ – اِﻗُﺘَﺣِﻢَ to raid, storm, invade, intrude or go in by force; to defy


ق و ي

قُوِي to be strong, forceful or powerful

ﻋِدَىٰ ﻓِوُيَ to be or become strong, to intensify; to take heart

اِﺳﺘِﺧﺪامُ ﻓُوَى use of force

اِﺳْتِﻌِدادٌ ﻓُوَى hostile force

اِﺳْتِﺧْدَامٌ ﻓُوَى defence force

اِﺳْتِخْدَامٌ ﻓُوَى هُجُومِیّة ضارِبَة strike force

اِﺳْتِخْدَامٌ ﻓُوَى ذَرَاع deterrent force

اِﺳْتِخْدَامٌ ﻓُوَى ﺑِرَاءیة corporate force

اِﺳْتِخْدَامٌ ﻻِفَقیة mobile task force

اِﺳْتِخْدَامٌ ﻓُوَى خَاصَة commando, special troop

اِﺳْتِخْدَامٌ ﻓُوَى ﻣَﺸْرَكَة joint task force

اِﺳْتِخْدَامٌ ﻓُوَى ﻣَتَعَدَّدة الجنسيّات multinational forces

اِﺣُدْرُ وُهُدَر ﻣُؤَدَّب police force

اِﺣُدْرُ وُهُدَر ﻗُوَى ground forces

اِﺣُدْرُ وُهُدَر ﻗُوَى ﻣَنزِد reserves

اِﺣُدْرُ وُهُدَر ﻗُوَى ﻣُؤَدَّب special forces

اِﺣُدْرُ وُهُدَر ﻣَعَاصِفة storm troops

اِﺣُدْرُ وُهُدَر ﻣَتَحَوَّل allied forces

اِﺣُدْرُ وُهُدَر ﻣَعَاوِیة air force

قوی (قویّ) strong, powerful

ﺗَﻘِوَیة strengthening, fortification, intensification
to hide, to be hidden or concealed

نَكِمَنَ – يَكنَّ

to lie in wait or ambush

إِسْتَكْمنَ – يُسْكِمَنَ

to hide or be concealed

(كَمِانَ / كَمَانَ)

secret attack, ambush

hidden, concealed, secret; underlying facts

نَحْرٍ to slaughter, butcher or kill
نَناحَر – يَناحَر
to fight or kill each other
نَتْنَاحَر – يَنتَنَاحَر
to commit suicide
نَحْرُ (نُحْرٌ) throat; killing, slaughter
نَحْرٌ نُحَرَ، نَحْرٌ مُّنَحَرٌ slaughtered, butchered
نَحْرُ منَحَرَ, منَحَرُ throat, neck
نَحْرُ إِبْتِنَاحَرَ suicide
نَحْرُ إِسْتَنَاحَرٍ suicide attack
نَحْرٌ إِسْتَنَاحَرِيٍّ someone who has committed suicide

نَصْتَنَ to listen or give ear to
نَصْتَنَ – يَنْصَتُنَ
to listen or give ear to
نَصْتَنَ – يَنْصَتُنَ
to try to hear, eavesdrop or listen secretly; bugging, tapping
كَائِفُ التَّنَصْتَنَ bug detector
جِهَازُ التَّنَصْتَنَ a bug
مَتَنَصْتَنَ eavesdropper

نَفَرٍ to shy or run away, to bolt or avoid
نَفَرَ – يَنْفَر

to startle, frighten, chase or drive away; to estrange or alienate
نَفَرَ – يَنْفَر

to avoid, keep away or have an aversion to
نَفَرٍ – يَنْفَر

to avoid one another; to conflict, clash, disagree or go to war
نَفَرٍ – يَنْفَر

to be frightened away; to fight or go to war
نَفَرٌ (نَفَرُ) man, person, individual; troop, band, group, party
نَفَرٍ اِسْتِنَافُرٍ aversion, distaste, dislike
نَفَرٍ نَفَرُ, نَفَرٍ نَافِرٍ shy; scared, fearful
نَافِرٍ (نَافِرُ) fountain
تَنَافَرَتْ, تَنَافَرَتْ alienation, deterrence, repulsion, estrangement
تَنَافَرَتْ, تَنَافَرَتْ mutual aversion
تَنَافَرَتْ اِسْتِنَافُرٍ operational status; mobilisation
تَنَافَرَتْ حَالَةُ اِسْتِنَافُرٍ state of alert
تَنَافَرَتْ مَتَنَافَرٍ repulsive
Politics

وَشَي

- ُوَشَيِّ to defame or slander; to inform on or denounce; to embroider
- ُوَشَيِّ to embellish, ornament or embroider
defamation, slander
- ُوَشَيِّ (وُشَائِ) informant, traitor; slanderer, denunciator

وُغَل

- ُوَغَلِّ to penetrate deeply or intrude
- ُوَغَلِّ - ُوَغَلَ to penetrate deeply; to apply oneself; to hurry
- ُوَغَلِّ to advance further or penetrate
incursions, penetration
- ُوَغَلِّ intruder; parasite; deep-rooted, inveterate
deepest-rooted
- ُوَغَلِّمُوا غِلَّ in the long ago

وُفَد

- ُوَفَدَند - ُوَفَدَ to reach, arrive or come; to travel or visit
- ُوَفَدَند - ُوَفَدَتْ to send, dispatch, delegate or depute
- ُوَفَدَند - ُوَفَدَتْ to come or arrive together
- ُوَفَدَند - ُوَفَدَتْ to send, delegate or dispatch; to send a delegation
- ُوَفَدَند - ُوَفَدَتْ to arrive together; to flock together
- ُوَفَدَند (وَفَادَ / أَوَافَادَ) delegation, deputation
- ُوَفَدَند - ُوَفَادَ security delegation
- ُوَفَادَند / أَوَافَادَنَ migrants

No root

- ُوَكَرِيُّوُكَرَنَ (أُوَكَارَ) nest, abode; retreat
- ُوَكَرِيُّوُكَرَنَ الإِرْهَابُ terrorist den
- ُوَكَرِيُّوُكَرَنَ اللُّصَوص den of thieves

War and peace

الحَربُ والسلام

- ُوَسَرَ to capture or take prisoner; to fetter or shackle
- ُوَسَرَاتْ to surrender or give oneself up
family, dynasty, relatives, kinsfolk
- ُوَسَرَ (أشَرْ) captive, prisoner
- ُوَسَرَتْ أَسْرَى administrative prisoner
prisoner exchange
captor; winning, captivating
(captivated, fascinated (by))

No root

fleet, flotilla

No root

warship, battleship; barge

No root

linen, cloth
clothing, clothes, attire, uniform
body armour

No root

gun, rifle
automatic rifle
stun gun
Venice

to perish, die, pass away or become extinct
to annihilate or destroy
desert, steppe
annihilation, extermination, eradication
genocide
passing, transitory, temporal; past
destructive; annihilation
insecticides

arsenal; ship-yard, dockyard

to destroy, ruin or perish
to persist, persevere or apply oneself
ruin, destruction
persistence, perseverance, endurance

No root

barracks
military barracks

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, ‘Education’)

gather, unite or bring together; to summarise; to convene
assembly; society, club or organisation; association
an Assembly
the General Assembly (UN)
society, community
the international community

draft (into army) or conscript; to mobilise
to be drafted or conscripted (military service)
a soldier, a private
a marine
Salvation Army
draft, enlistment; recruitment

endeavour, strive or take pains; to fatigue or exhaust
to endeaevour or strive; to fight; to wage holy war
to strain, exert, tire or fatigue
to work hard or put oneself out; to formulate an independent judgement
in a legal, theological question
strain, exertion, endeaevour, effort
strain, exertion, stress
struggle, battle, fight, striving; a holy war or Jihad
fight, battle

eendeavour, effort, dilation, trouble, pains
diligent, industrious
جول
جلال – يَجُولُ to roam, rove or wander
أجَال – يُجِّيلُ to circulate
تَجْولُ – يَجُولُ to roam, rove, patrol, wander or tour
جُولَةٌ (جَوَالاتٌ) circuit, round; patrol; tour, trip, voyage
أَجُوالَan wandering, itinerary, traveling; a traveller
هاتف جوال mobile or portable phone
بائع مُجَولُ door to door salesman, pedlar
مَجالٌ (مجالاتٌ) room, space; field, domain, sphere; theories
المجال الجَويُّ air field
تَجْوَلُ roaming, wandering, migration
منع التَجْوَلُ curfew
رفع منع التَجْوَلُ lifting of curfew
فرض منع التَجْوَلُ imposing a curfew

جيش
جَيشُ – يَجْيِشُ to be excited or agitated; to rage, storm or simmer
جُيشُ – يُجِّيشُ to mobilise an army
جيش (جَيشُ) army
جيش الاحتلال occupation forces

حرب
حَربُ – يَحُربُ to be furious, angry or enraged
حارب – يَحْرَب to go to war with, to fight or combat, to wage war
تحارب – يَتَحَارَبَ to fight one another or be engaged in war
حرب (حُروبٌ) war,² fight, combat
الحرب العالمية World War
في حالة الحرب at war
مسرح الحرب theatre of war
أعلن الحرب to declare war
الحرب على الإرهاب war on terror
مجرم حرب (مجرمو حرب) war criminal
أسير حرب prisoner of war (POW)
جرائم حرب war crime
حرب أهلية civil war
حرب عصابات guerrilla warfare
حرب استباقية preemptive war
حرب بالوكالة proxy war
حرب عالقة just war
حرب إشعاعية radiological warfare
Politics

germ warfare
psychological warfare
electronic warfare
pertaining to war; military
warship
gunboat
warhead
thermo-nuclear warhead
struggle, combat, fight, battle, warfare
fighter, combatant, warrior
veterans

to mobilise or gather troops
to amass or concentrate (troops)
to rally, come or crowd together, assemble or gather; to fall into line (troops)
to rally, come or crowd together, assemble or gather; to fall into line (troops)
crowd, assembly, gathering
numerous, crowded

to surround, encircle or enclose; to retain; to restrict; to besiege or blockade
to besiege, surround or blockade
to be confined, limited or restricted
restriction, limitation, detention; siege, enclosure
blockade, siege; barrier
mat
to impose a blockade
blockade, siege; barrier
confined, blocked, besieged

interdicted, prohibited, forbidden; embargoes
curfew
Politics 55

**محظورة** prohibited items
**منطقة محظورة** prohibited or restricted zone
**منطقة الخطر الجوي** no-fly zone

**حوار**
- **حَارَ** to return; to recede, decrease, diminish or be reduced
- **حَوَرُ** to change, alter, amend, modify or transform; to whiten or bleach
- **حَوَّر** to talk, converse, discuss, debate or argue
- **تَحوّر – يَتحوّر** to be altered, changed, transformed or amended; to be organised
- **يتـُحـاور – يـتحاور** to continue a discussion

**حُور**
- **حْوَرٌ** white poplar tree
- **حَوَر** marked contrast between the white of the cornea and the black of the iris
- **حارة (حارات)** district, quarter; section, part; side street
- **حوار (حوارات)** dialogue, talk, conversation
- **حَوَّر (حُوَّر)** intense contrast between white and black of eyes
- **حواري (حواريون)** disciple, apostle, follower
- **حورى (حوريات)** houri, virgin of paradise
- **محور** axis, pivot; core
- **ذوّل المحور** axis powers
- **محور المِشر** the Axis of Evil
- **محار محارة** oysters, shellfish, mussel
- **محارة** conversation, talk, dialogue, argument
- **تَحاور** discussion
- **حوار** dialogue

**خندق**
- **خَنْدَق – يَخِندق** to dig a trench; to prepare for battle
- **خندق (خندق)** trench, ditch

**دب**
- **ذب** to creep or crawl; to proceed, advance or enter; to invade; to steal or creep in
- **ذَبَّ ب** to sharpen, point
- **ذب (دب)** bear
- **ذبّ دبيب** creeping, crawling; infiltration, influx
- **ذبّ دبيب** tank, armoured car
- **ذبّ دبيب** animal, beast; riding animal
- **بذبيب** pointed, tapered
Politics

**maktadır**

- دَثْرُ - يِدَثْرُ: to be obliterated, extinct or wiped out
- دَثْرُ - يِدِثْرُ: to cover or envelop; to annihilate or destroy
- دَثْرُ - يِدَثْرُ: to wrap or cover oneself
- دَثْرُ - يِدَثْرُ: to be wiped out, effaced or obliterated; to be old or forgotten
- دَثْرُ - يِدَثْرُ: to wrap or cover oneself

**دَرْعٌ**

- دَرْعُ - يِدَرْعُ: to arm or equip with armour
- دَرْعُ - يِدَرْعُ: to arm oneself or take up arms; to put on armour

**مَذَابِحٌ**

- مَذَابِحٌ - يِمَذَابِيْحُ: to kill, slaughter, butcher or murder
- مَذَابِحٌ - يِمَذَابِيْحُ: to kill, slaughter, butcher or murder
- مَذَابِحٌ: slaughtering, slaughter

- ذَبِيحَةٌ: slaughter animal, sacrificial victim, blood sacrifice
- مَذَابِحَةٌ (ذِيابَاحَةٌ): massacre
ودع
رَذَعٍ – يَرْذَعَ to keep from or prevent (someone) from
ارتدَع – يَرْتَدَعَ to be kept from or prevented from
رَوادُ (رَوَادَ) deterrent; restriction, limitation, impediment, obstacle
قوَاتُ الرَذَع deterrent forces

No root

زَوَلٌ / زَيْلَتْ
zَوَلُ – يَزَوَلُ to go away, withdraw, leave, abandon, disappear or vanish; to cease
(a) zوَلَ – يُزَوَّلُ to remove or eliminate; to break up or disperse
(b) زَوَلُ – يُزَوَّلُ to separate, break up, disperse or scatter
زَوَلُ – يَزَوَّلُ to pursue (sth); to devote or apply oneself; to practise as a profession
زَوَلُ – يَزَوَّلُ to separate, part, leave, quit or abandon
زَوَلُ – يَزَوَّلُ to remove or eliminate; to cause to stop
زَوَلُ – يَزَوَّلُ to be disjointed or incoherent; to pass away or cease
ما زَوَلَ / لَمْ يَزَوَلَ to continue or carry on; it is still . . .
زَوَلُ disappearance, extinction; passage; noon
زاَئِلٌ / إزاَئِلْتِ removal, elimination
إزاَئِلْتِ إزالةُ القُماشٍ bomb disposal
زاَئِلُ transitory, short-lived, fleeting

سَبَىَّ
سَبَىَّ – يَسْبِىَّ to capture or take prisoner; to captivate, fascinate, enchant or charm
سَبَىَّ – يَسْتَبِىَّ to capture or take prisoner; to captivate, fascinate, enchant or charm
سِبْيَةٌ capture, captivity
سِبِيَّةٌ (سِبَابَا) captive, prisoner of war
سِبِيَّةٌ (سِبَابَا) female prisoner of war

سَدَسٌ
سَدَسُ – يُسَدِّسُ to multiply by six, make hexagonal
سَدَسُ (سَدَاسِ) one-sixth
سَدَاسَيُّ hexagon
سَدَاسَيُّ (سَدَاسَيَّاتِ) revolver, pistol, gun; hexagon, hexagonal
سَدَاسَيُّ pistol, gun, revolver
سَلَح
سلَح – يَسلَح to drop excrement (bird); to empty the bowels
سلَح – يُسلَح to arm
سلَح – يَسلَح to arm oneself
سلَح – يُسَلَح to engage in battle or fight
سلَح (أسلحة) weapon
سلَح ناريّ firearm
سلاح فأليغيّ ballistic weapon
سلاح الطيران air force
منطقة منزوعة السلاح demilitarised zone
تجميد من السلاح disarmament, demilitarisation
نزع السلاح disarmament
أسلحة خفيفة small arms
أسلحة كائمة silent weapons
أسلحة دقيقة precision weapons (intelligent weapons)
تهريب الأسلحة weapons smuggling
نقل الأسلحة weapons transfer
مخية الأسلحة arms cache
أسلح (أسلحة) arming, rearmament
أسلح rearmament
سلاح سباق السلاح arms race
سلاح مسلح (مسلحين) armed (man); gunman
سلاح غير مسلح unarmed
حِرس مسلح armed guard
القوات المسلحة the armed forces
وكالة تخفيض الأسلحة ونزع السلاح Arms Control and Disarmament Agency
مفقوَت الأسلحة arms inspector
س ل م
سَلَم – يَسلم to be safe and sound, to be unharmed; to be certain or established
سَلَم – يُسلم to hand over; to deliver; to preserve, save or keep from harm; to greet
or salute
سَلام – يَسَلام to keep the peace; to make peace with someone
سَلام – يُسَلام to obtain, receive or get
سَلام – يَسَلام to make peace with each other
سَلام – يُسَلام to receive, get or obtain; to touch
اسلام – يُسامَل to surrender, capitulate, submit or succumb
سلم / سلام / سلام peace
سلم (سلام) ladder, stairs
سلام، سُلام، سلم (سلامات) peace, safety, security, well-being; a greeting
سلامة safety, soundness, integrity, welfare, security
safe, sound, unhurt, healthy, secure, undamaged; free (also a boy’s name in the singular)
conciliation, pacification
handing over, presentation, submission, surrender; admission; extradition
extraordinary rendition
extraditable offence
extradition treaty
to fight extradition
Islam
receipt; taking over
receipt; taking over; acceptance
surrender, capitulation, submission; resignation
safe, secure, free, intact, healthy
taken for granted
peaceful, mild-tempered, lenient, gentle
Muslim
the Muslim Brotherhood

to travel, rove or roam
courtyard, open square, arena, field
theatre of war
sports field, athletic field
traveller, tourist
tourist resorts
sexual tourism
scenarios
worst-case scenario

to entangle, fasten or tighten
to fight with; to be interlaced, entangled or embroiled with; to be complicated
to be interjoined, entangled; to be or become complicated or involved
to be intertwined, entangled or intermeshed
network
Politics

window, grid
hairpin
clash, scuffle

to be splintered or shattered

to launch (war, attack, campaign)

to wage war
to launch a campaign
to launch an operation

to cry, scream, shout, roar or bellow

a cry, scream or yell

crying, yelling, screams

cryer, bawler; peacock
missile, rocket; siren
a series of rockets
anti-aircraft missile
decoy missile
cruise missile
surface-to-air missile
long-range missile
short-range missile
rocket, missile launcher

to throw down or bring to the ground; to be epileptic
to wrestle; to fight
to wrestle with one another
to be or go mad
epilepsy
Politics

Arabic:

- ﻣَﺼْﺮِﻋٌ ﺻِﺮَﻋﻰ: epileptic; felled; demented, insane, mad, crazy
- ﻣَﺼَﺎرِﻋَةٌ: battleground; ruin, destruction, death
- ﺻِﺮَﻋٌ: struggle, fight; wrestling match
- ﻣُﺼَﺎرَﻋَةٌ: armed conflict
- ﺍﻟﺼﱡﺮَﻋِ: the Arab-Israeli conflict
- ﻣُﺼْﺮَعٌ: thrown to the ground; epileptic; demented, insane, mad
- ﺻِﺮَﻋِ: wrestler, fighter

English:

- صَﺮْﻋﻰ: epileptic; felled; demented, insane, mad, crazy
- ﻣِﺼْﺮَعْ: battleground; ruin, destruction, death
- ﻣُﺼِﺮَعْ: armed conflict
- ﺍﻟﺼْﴫَعِ: the Arab-Israeli conflict
- ﻣُﺼْﺮَعْ: thrown to the ground; epileptic; demented, insane, mad
- ﺻِﺮَﻋِ: wrestler, fighter

Dictionary:

- ﺛَﺼْﻊَ: to strike (with lightning); to destroy or hit; to stun or stupefy
- ﺛَﺼْﻊَ: to strike down, slay or destroy; to stun or stupefy
- ﺛَﺼْﻊَ: to be struck by lightning
- ﺛَﺼْﻊَ: thunder
- ﺛَﺼْﻊَ: detonator
- ﺛَﺼْﻊَ: thunderbolt, lightning bolt
- ﺛَﺼْﻊَ: struck by lightning, thunderstruck; crushed, destroyed; dumbfounded

- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: to be good, right, valid or proper; to thrive
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: to put in order; to mend, repair or improve; to make amends
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: to make peace, reach a compromise or reconcile
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: to reform, repair, mend or put in order; to make amends; to make peace
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: to make peace or become reconciled with one another
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: to be put in order, to be corrected or improved
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: to agree, accept or adopt; to make peace
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: to deem good, proper or useful; to cultivate; to reclaim
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: peace, compromise, settlement
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: reconciliation court
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: goodness, propenseness, rightness, piety, probity (also a boy’s name)
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: suitability, fitness, appropriateness
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: benefit, advantage, interest; (government) department
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: restoration, restitution; mending
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: conciliation, reconciliation
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: reforms
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: political reform
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: agreement; convention, practice, usage; technical term
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: conventional, technical (of a term)
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: expression; technical term
- ﺛِﻠَﺢَ: good, right, virtuous, pious, devout, suitable
Politics

*مرَاضِدَ المَصَاطِلَاتُ قَامَوسُ المَصَاطِلَاتُ فَنِيَّةً* glossary of terms
technical terms

اصلاح* peacemaker, conciliator

*مصطلحات* (مصطلحات) idiom; terminology; technical term

المصطلحات اللغوية language terms

*مصطلحات* (مصطلحات) technical terms

استصلاح reclamation; cultivation

طير

طيارُ - يطيرُ to fly or fly away; to hasten or hurry
طيارُ - يُطيرُ to make or let fly; to dispatch or forward without delay
طيارُ - يطيرُ to make or let fly; to fly; to blow away
طيارُ - يُطيرُ to see an evil omen
طيارُ - يطيرُ to be scattered or dispersed; to spread
استطيار - يُستطيارَ to make or cause to fly; to knock out
طارٍ - طائرٌ birds; omen
طيارٌ (طيار) flying; pilot
طائرة (طائرات) airplane; kite
طيارة (طيارات) airplane; kite
طيران flight, flying, aviation
طيار (طائرات) airport
طائرة مروحية / هلوكبترات (مروحيات / هلوكبترات) helicopter
حاملة طائرات aircraft carrier
طائرة حربية *fighter aircraft
طائرة بدون طيار* drone, unmanned aerial vehicle

ع / عَبَوَات

عَبِّي - يُعَبِّيَ to fill, pack, load or charge; to load (a gun)
عَبِّي - يُعَبِّيَ حِمَاطَةٍ (عَبَوَات) burden, load, encumbrance
عَبِّي - يُعَبِّيَ مُتَهَشِّمَة mobilisation; drafting, conscription
عَبَوَات (عَبَوَات) package, container
عَبَوَة حَارِقَة incendiary device
عَبَوات ناسفة booby traps, explosives
عَبَوات ناسفة مُرَتَّجِلة* improvised explosive device (IED)
عَبَاءَة (عَبَاءَات) abaya, cloak-like wrap

عَتَبَد

عَتَبَد - يُعَتَبِّدَ to be ready or prepared
عَتَبَد - يُعَتَبِّدَ عَتَّابَات (عَتَابَات) equipment; ammunition, material (for war)
عَتَبَد - يُعَتَبِّدَ عَتَّابَات عَتَابَات / مَسْتَوْدَعَ مَسْتَوْدَعَ ذِخِيرَة ammomunition depot
Politics

عرك

عرك – يعرك to play havoc with or damage severely
عارك – يعارك to fight, struggle or contend
تعارك – يتعارك to engage in a fight, to fight with one another
إعرك – يعرك to engage in a fight, to fight with one another
عركة battle

عركة (معارك) battle
في حصى المعركة in the midst of battle
عرك battle, combat, struggle

عز

عز – عزَّ to be strong or powerful; to be respected or cherished
عزَّر – يعزَّر to strengthen or fortify; to confirm or corroborate
تعزَّز – يتعزَّز to be or become strong or powerful; to be proud or boastful
تعتَّر – يتعتَّر to feel strong or powerful; to be proud or boastful
عز * power, might; high rank, honour
عزَّة power, might, weight; standing, honour
عزَّاء powerful, strong; noble, esteemed, honourable; dear (also a boy’s name in the singular)
عزَّة esteem, regard; affection, love
تعزيز (تعزيزات) strengthening, consolidation, support
تعزاز* affection, love; strengthening, fortification; consolidation
تعتَّر* proud, mighty, powerful (also a boy’s name)

No root

عسكرَ (عسكر) soldier; military, army, troops
عسكرِيَ (عسكرُوني) military, of or relating to the army
عسكرِية* military service; militarism
عسكر (عسكرُات) army camp, camp
عسكر اعتقال concentration camp, detention centre
عسكر تدريب training camp
عسكر تنفيذ military intervention
قاعدة عسكرية military base
خدمة عسكرية military service
نقاط التفتيش العسكرية military check-points
نشاطات التدريب العسكري* military cadet training
محكمة عسكرية military court
المؤسسات العسكرية* the military establishment
الشرطة العسكرية* the military police
المؤسَّات العسكرية military manoeuvres
Politics

**عَمْرَةُ**
- to live long, flourish; to populate; to erect or build
- to let someone live, to preserve someone’s life; to grant long life (of God); to populate
- to populate or people; to perform the umra
- to visit; to perform umra (in Mecca)
- to settle or colonise

life, life span, lifetime, age

umra, pilgrimage out of the Hajj season

structure, edifice, building, real estate

activity, thriving; prosperity (of a country); civilisation

builder, architect, mason

architectural; builder, architect

colonialism, colonisation, imperialism

anti-colonialism

inhabited, peopled, populated; full; civilised, cultivated

inhabited, populated, populous

Earth

settlement, colonist, imperialist

colony, settlement

colonial powers

**غَرَبَ**
- depart, leave, go away or withdraw; to be strange or odd
- to leave or depart; to exile or banish
- to say or do a strange thing; to overdo or exaggerate
- to emigrate; to assimilate oneself into a Western culture
- to emigrate or go to a foreign country
- to find strange, odd, queer or unusual; to deem absurd

west

The Occupied West Bank

exile, banishment; life outside of one’s native country
crow, raven

a stranger; strange, bizarre
peculiarity, curiosity, oddity; marvel, wonder

calming (of the sun)
strangeness, oddness, peculiarity

place or time of sunset; west, occident

Maghrib; North Africa; prayer at sunset
banishment; expatriation
emigration; separation from one’s native country
wonder, surprise, astonishment
immigrant, expatriate

to attack, raid or invade; to strive or aspire; to intend
raid, invasion, attack, conquest, assault, campaign
incursion, raid, attack, aggression
intention, purpose
raider, invader, aggressor

to conquer, subdue, vanquish, defeat or master; to surmount; to seize
to fight, combat, struggle or wrestle; to overcome
to triumph, overcome or surmount; to master
victory, conquest
the greater portion, majority
most people
mostly, generally, in general
majority, greater part
combating, overcoming
majority
defeated (struggle, spirit), overcome
winner, victor (also a boy’s name)

Guantanamo

to penetrate deeply or sink in; to become hollow
to fall or sink in; to become hollow (of eyes)
to raid, invade or attack
to raid, incursion, invasion, attack
cave, cavern
air strikes
commandos; daring; raiding
cave, cavern, grotto
فَجَّرَ – ﻓَﺠَرَ to break up; to dig up; to act immorally or sin; to commit adultery
فَجَّرَ – ﻓَﺠَرَ to explode (sth) or split; to create an outlet
فَجَّرَ – ﻓَﺠَرَ to commit adultery
فَجَّرَ – ﻓَﺠَرَ to explode, detonate or discharge (explosive); to erupt
فَجَّرَ – ﻓَﺠَرَ to explode, detonate or discharge; to overflow
فُجِرَكاً immoralty, whoredom, debauchery, depravity
فَجَّرَ outbreak, eruption
(إِنْفِجاْرَات) explosion, outbreak, detonation
(إِنْفِجاْرْ سَكَانِيْيِ) demographic explosion
ادَّاءً ﻓَجَّرَ explosive device
تَفَجِّيرُ اِنْفِجاْرَيْيِ suicide bombings; explosion
فُجِرَاءً (فُجَّرَاء / ﻓَﺠَرَاء) whore, adulterer, liar; brazen, impudent, shameless
مُفَجِّرَ ﺛَﻢْ ﻓَجسمات explosives
مُتَفَجِّرَات بلاستيكيَّة plastic explosives
جَهاْزٌ مُتَفَجِّرَ مَرْتَجاً improvised explosive device (IED)
فَزَزَ – فَزَزَ to jump up or bolt; to startle, frighten or alarm
فَزَزَ – فَزَزَ to startle, frighten or alarm
فَزَزَ – فَزَزَ to agitate, excite, incite, instigate or provoke; to startle
فَزْرَةٌ a start or a jump (in surprise)
إِسْتِفْجَازِيَّات provocation; instigation
إِسْتِفْجَازُيَّاتيَّات provocative
No root
فَشِكَّةٍ cartridges
فُصُنَّكَ ذِخائرِيَّ smoke cartridges
فَوزَ – فَوزَ to win, to be successful or triumphant; to defeat; to obtain
فَوزَ – فَوزَ to cross or travel through the desert
فَوزَ – فَوزَ winning, success, victory, attainment, achievement
فُوزُ سَاحِقُ glorious victory
فُوزُ فَائزٌ successful, victorious, triumphant; victor, winner
قدِّمَ – قَدِمَ

*to precede; to arrive, come or reach; to be old*

*قدِّمَ – قَدِمَ to present or offer; to go before or precede; to dispatch; to prefer
قدِّمَ – قَدِمَ to be bold or audacious, to venture or risk; to embark
قدِّمَ – قَدِمَ to go forward, progress or proceed; to be at the head; to precede
قدِّمَ – قَدِمَ to become old or antiquated; to grow obsolete*

قدِّمَ – قَدِمَ

*antiquity, time immemorial
قدِّمَ – قَدِمَ foot, step
قدِّمَ – قَدِمَ old, ancient, antique
قدِّمَ – قَدِمَ advent, coming, arrival
قدِّمَ – قَدِمَ sending forward, sending off; offering up, dedication; a presentation
قدِّمَ – قَدِمَ progress
قدِّمَ – قَدِمَ introduction, forefront, vanguard, preamble, prelude, head
قدِّمَ – قَدِمَ preceding, advancing, moving forward, well-advanced*
اقْتَنَدُ – يَقْتَنُدُ to sit down; to remain
قُعُودُ sitting
قَعَيدُ disabled, infirm
(مقاعد) seat, chair
(مقاعد) retired; pensioner
(مقاعد) sitting, seated, inactive, idle
قاعدَةٌ base; basis, foundation, rule, principle; pl: Arabic grammar
للنحو والقواعد grammar
قاعَدةٌ جويةٌ air base
قاعَدةٌ السلطة power base
القاعدة Al-Qaeda
مُقَعَدٌ infirm, lame, crippled, disabled

ق ن ب ل
قَنْبَلَةٌ to bomb
قَنْبَلَةٌ (قنابل) bomb, grenade, shell
قَنْبَلَةٌ صمّع القنابل bomb-making materials
قَنْبَلَةٌ يَدُويَةٌ hand grenade
قَنْبَلَةٌ ذرٌّى atomic bomb
قَنْبَلَةٌ عَفْوَيَةٌ cluster bomb
قَنْبَلَةٌ حارُّةٌ incendiary bomb
c*ةٌ زمَنيّةٌ time bombs
قَنْبَلَةٌ عَفْوَيَةٌ cluster bomb
c*ةٌ مُسيِّبةٌ للذموع tear gas grenade
قَنْبَلَةٌ ذُخَانِيَّةٌ smoke bomb
c*ةٌ موَقونَةٌ time bomb
c*ةٌ تُحذّر stun grenade
قادِفَةٌ قَنابلٌ bomber

ق ن ص
قَبَصَ – يَقْبَصُ to hunt or shoot; to take advantage
اقْبَصَ – يِقْبَصُ to hunt or shoot; to take advantage
قَبَصَنَ hunting, shooting; a hunt
قُبَصَنَ (قَبَصَةٌ) sniper; hunter
قابِصاتٌ (قابِصاتَ) tank destroyer

ق ه ر
قَهَرَ – يَقْهَرُ to defeat or conquer; to subjugate
قَهَرُ vanquishing, subjugation; coercion
invincible
overpowering, irresistible; invincible
Cairo
conquering, vanquishing
the Almighty (one of Allah’s names)

รี รี
backward movement; decline, degeneration; retreat
he retreated

รี รี
nation, people, tribe, race; kinsfolk, kin
national, of the nation or people
nationalism
dولةً قوميةً
nation-state
المصالح القومية
national interests
قامةً figure, stature
قيمةً valuable, precious
قيمةً (قيمة)
value, worth, price
قيمةً أساسية
nominal value
قيامةً rising; outbreak
قيامةً resurrection; upheaval, turmoil, revolt
دومٌ القيامة Judgement Day
مقامًا (مقامات)
place, location; shrine, tomb; rank
صاحب المقام الرئيسي
an influential and important person
تقويم (تقويم)
calendar; setting up; correction, amendment
التقويم الميلادي
the Gregorian calendar
التقويم الهجري
the Islamic (Hijri) calendar
أدوات التقويم evaluation tools
تقويم الأسنان braces (teeth)
مقاومةً resistance, opposition, fight, struggle
إقامةً residency; establishment, setting up
Politics

straightness; sincerity, integrity
existing; upright; firm
list, register, schedule; leg, foot, pillar, stand
factor; elements, components
resident; permanent
straight, upright, correct, right

to face, encounter or confront
to struggle, combat or battle; to defend
opposition; fight, battle; struggle (is also a girl’s name³)

to plant mines
a mine
mining
ambushed; covered with mines
letter bomb
minefield
to lay mines

manoeuvre, military manoeuvres
air manoeuvres
diplomatic manoeuvres

to be moved; to be shocked or upset; to swing or sway; to be dizzy
to sway back and forth, to swing from side to side
square, field, domain, arena, battleground
field of operations
Liberation square
theatre of war
battlefield
field of activity
table (with food on it)

militia
Politics 71

نزاع

نزاع to remove or take away; to spoil; to leave one’s land; to dismiss or deprive
نزاع to remove or take away
نزاع to dispute with, fight or challenge; to be on the verge of death
نزاع to contend among themselves
نزاع to remove, take away, snatch or seize; to be taken away
نزاع disarmament
نزاع (نزاعات) conflict, struggle, fight, strife; dispute, controversy
نزاع indisputably
نزاع (نزاعات) a fight or struggle; controversy, quarrel, dissension
نزاع removal, withdrawal, elimination
نزاع fighting; militant; litigant

نزاع ل

نزاع ل to surpass, beat or defeat
نزاع ل to compete, dispute or struggle; to stand up for someone
نزاع ل to compete with each other
نزاع ض / نضال struggle, fight, dispute, defensive battle
نزاع ض / نضال خَرَكَةٌ نَضاليَّة resistance movement
نزاع ض fighter, combatant, defender

نزاع ض

نزاع ض to shake or dust off; to shiver
نزاع ض to shake violently
نزاع ض to be shaken off; to shudder, shiver or tremble
نزاع ض shaking; a shiver, shudder or tremor
نزاع ض intifada, uprising; a shiver or shudder
نزاع ض the Palestinian Intifada
نزاع ض people who take part in the Intifada

نزاع ب

نزاع ب to plunder, pillage, loot or take by force
نزاع ب to grip, seize, devour or snatch away
نزاع ب robbery, plundering, pillaging; booty
نزاع ب robber, plunderer, looter

نزاع ر

نزاع ر to flower, blossom or bloom; to fill with light; to enlighten
نزاع ر to light, illuminate; to elucidate or clarify
Politics

72 Politics

To be lit or illuminated; to receive enlightenment

to seek enlightenment; to gain insight

fire; gunfire, rifle

Hell

ceasefire

to open fire

to exchange fire

to discharge or fire (a gun)

light, brightness, illumination, glow; a ray

blossom, flowers

lighthouse

enlightenment, illumination; flowering, blossoming

shining, brilliant, radiant (also a boy’s name)

to engage in a skirmish, to brush against, to play

skirmishes, hostilities

to attack, assault or raid

to make (someone) attack, to order (someone) to attack

to attack, raid, assault or assail

to fall upon, attack or assault

to attack one another

to fall down or collapse; to be in poor health; to shed tears

an attack, assault, raid or onslaught

an attack, assault, raid or assault

ground offensive, attack

air raid

amphibious attack

counter attack

armed attack

premeditated attack

co-ordinated attack

to approach or draw near; to aim or target

to approach or draw near

to target or aim; to have in mind
**Politics**

target, aim, objective, purpose; goal (sport)

easy target

hard target

target of opportunity

high-value target

target discovery

targeted

targeted killings

combat troops

to be quiet; to calm down

to conclude a truce

calm

truce negotiations

to defeat or vanquish; to neutralise (opponent)
to be defeated; to put to flight (an army)
defeat
defeatism

crushing defeat
defeated

defeat, flight

defeatism

Notes

1. Also used in the dialects to mean ‘a mobile phone’.

2. This is a feminine word in Arabic.

3. This is particularly prevalent in Palestinian societies, reflecting the Palestinian struggle for independence.

**Civil (dis)obedience**

to revolt, stir, excite or arouse
to agitate, excite, stimulate, arouse or awaken
to excite, kindle, stir up, arouse or awaken
bull, ox; Taurus

revolution, uprising, revolt; agitation, excitement
revolutionary
agitation, excitement; eruption, outbreak
excitation, agitation; incitement
rebel, insurgent, revolutionary; excited, agitated
exciting, provocative; stimulant
stimulants

H

Hajj to overcome or defeat; to convince; to perform Hajj
Hajj to dispute, debate or argue
Hajj to justify; to plea or protest; to vindicate
Hajj (pilgrimage to Mecca)
pretence; excuse; proof, evidence; writ
argument, dispute, debate
argumentation, pleading; pretence
plea, protest, argumentation; excuse; pretence
title given to people who have been on pilgrimage to Mecca, Haji
crowd protests
street protests
protester
crowd protests

B

Shagb to make trouble; to stir riots or provoke dissension
Shagb to make trouble, disturb the peace, rebel or riot
riot, unrest, row, fracas
anti-riot police
riot control agent
riot gear
disorder, disturbance, trouble, riot, dissension, controversy
troublemaker, agitator, rioter

R

Zahh to emerge or appear; to be visible or apparent; to publish
Zahh to endorse; to develop photo negatives
Zahh to help, assist or aid
Zahh to make visible or apparent; to demonstrate or explain; to initiate
Zahh to demonstrate, manifest or show; to pretend or feign
Zahh to show, demonstrate or expose; to memorise
back; reverse, rear side; deck, surface
noon, midday; midday prayer
the afternoon
appearance, visibility; show
phenomenon
appearance, view, sight
assistance, support; demonstration, rally, protest
demonstrator
demonstration, exhibition, manifestation
pretending, hypocrisy; pl: demonstration, rally

No root

mob, rabble, riffraff; noise, clamour
mob chaos

to snatch, grab or seize; to destroy; to take unawares
to assassinate or murder
ogre, desert demon, ghoul
assassination, murder
assassination attempt
targeted assassination
calamity, disaster, ruin; danger
harm, danger

be rebellious; to revolt or rebel
to strip a tree of its leaves; to plaster (building)
to revolt or rebel; to be insolent or arrogant
revolt, insurrection, mutiny
recalcitrant, defiant; demon, evil spirit, devil; giant
rebel, insurgent
counter insurgency

Note

This is usually feminine. In the dialects, however,  is used for the masculine and the feminine is made by adding the which gives .

Elections and voting

support; to confirm or back
to be supported, confirmed or backed
Politics

support, confirmation, corroboration, endorsement

supporter

tَﺄِيِدُ support, confirmation, corroboration, endorsement

ﻣُﺆّدٌنَ supporter

رَﺷْحٌ to sweat or perspire; to filter or strain

رَﺷْحٌ to nominate

ترَﺷْحُ - يُرَشْحَ to be qualified; to be nominated as a candidate; to catch a cold

رَﺷْحٌ a cold; perspiration, sweating

ترَﺷِيحٌ nomination

ترَاشَحُ decline in popularity

اللغة الترشيح de-selection

ترشح (مرشحون) candidate; nominated, voted in; having a cold

المرشح المستقل independent candidate

المرشح الجوهري main candidate

مرشح (مرشحون) candidate, nominee

صوت to ring, sound or shout

صوت to vote or cast ballots

صوت أصوات a vote; a voice; a sound, pl: interjections (grammar)

صوتي كَاثِم الصوت silencer (gun)

فرز الأصوات vote count

إعادة فرز الأصوات re-count

صوتيَّ vocal; acoustic, phonetic

علم الأمواج صوتيَّ phonetics

تصويت voting, a vote

تصويت على الثقة vote of confidence

تصويت يسخَب الثقة vote of no-confidence

مُصوِّتونَ voters

قَرْعٌ knocking, thumping

مُقَارَعَةِ fight, struggle
Politics

اقتراع (اقتراعات) ballot, vote; draft (military)
اقتراع سري secret ballot
صندوق الإقتراع ballot box
مركز الإقتراع polling station
مُسِّجِّلون في قوائم الإقتراع registered voters

نَخْبٌ to select, pick or choose; to vote or elect
نَخْبَةٌ elite, selected
اختيار (اختيارات) election, choice, selection
حُزَنَةٌ نَخْبَة (اختيارات) election, choice, selection
أجرى انتخابات to hold elections
انتخابات شفافة transparent elections
انتخابات على أسس النسبة by-elections
انتخابات فرعية early elections
انتخابات رئاسية presidential elections
انتخابات محلية local elections
انتخابات التبديل التصفيي mid-term elections
انتخابات حرة ونزيهة free and fair elections
ذورة ثانوية للانتخابات run-off election
لجنة انتخابية electoral commission
عملية انتخابية electoral process
دائرة انتخابية constituency
لمحة انتخابية electoral roll
حملة انتخابية election campaign
ناخب (ناخبون) voter; electorate
منشط (منشطون) voter; electorate
سجل الناخبين register of voters
غير الناخبين non-voters
منشط (منشطون / منشطات) nominated, voted in; elected candidate; selected; team (sports)

Displacement and aid

النَزْوَحُ والمساعداتُ

ج و ر
جر - يُجِرَ to deviate or stray; to persecute or oppress
جار - يُجاَرَ to live next to, to be the neighbour of; to adjoin or border
جائر - يُجِرَ to grant asylum; to protect or aid
نَجاوَر - يَتَجاَوَرَ to be neighbours, to share a border or be adjacent
استجار - يُسْتَجِيرَ to seek protection or refuge; to appeal for aid
78 Politics

جَوَّرُ injustice; oppression, tyranny
جارٍ (جِيرَانٌ) neighbours
جَبِيرةٌ / جوارات neighbourhood; proximity
مجاورةً neighbourhood; proximity
جارٍ (جوُرُهُ) aggressive, tyrannical, unjust
مجاورَهَ neighbours, neighbouring, adjacent, near

خِيَّمَةٌ to pitch a tent or camp; to settle; to lie down
خَيْمَةٌ – خَيْمَتَةَ to pitch one’s tent or camp
تَخْيَمَةَ / كَخَيْمَةَ tent, tarpaulin, pavilion
مُخْيَمَةَ (مُخْيَمَاتَ) (refugee) camp, encampment, camping ground

رَحْلٍ to set out or depart; to leave, emigrate or move away
رَحْلَ – يَرْحَلُ to make someone leave; to urge; to evacuate or emigrate
رَحوَّلَ – يَرْحَوْلُ to wander or roam; to migrate or lead a nomadic life
ارتحَلَ – يَرْتَحِلُ to set out or depart; to emigrate
رحلة (رحلات) journey, travel, trip, tour
رَحْيَلَهُ / رَهْوَلَهُ departure, emigration, exodus; demise
رواهَلَ / رَحوُوَلَهُ roaming, roving, wandering; nomads
(رَحْوَلَةَ) رَحْوَلَةٌ explorer, globetrotter
مرحلة (مُرَحَّلَاتِ) stage, phase; a leg of a journey
ترحلَ / رَحلَهُ emigration, exodus; deportation
رَحْلٍ راحِلٌ departing, leaving, travelling; deceased

شَجْبَةٌ clothes hook
شَجْبَةٌ (شَجْبَة) clothes hook, clothes rack
شَجْبَةٌ clothes hook
شَجْبَةٌ – يَشْجَبُهُ to criticise or condemn morally; to destroy
شَجْبَةٌ – يَشْجَبُهُ to criticise or condemn morally; to destroy
أشجُبَ – يُشْجِبُهُ to afflict or griev e someone
شَجْبَةٌ destruction, crushing, condemnation
شَجْبَةٌ شَجْبَةٌ (شَجْبَة) clothes hook
شَجْبَةٌ (شَجْبَة) clothes hook, clothes rack
شَجْبَةٌ
شَجْبَةٌ – يَشْجَرُهُ to flee, run away or desert
شَجْرَةٌ – يَشْجَرُهُ to scare, frighten or chase away
أشجُرَ – يُشْجِرُ to chase away
to roam or be a tramp
fugitive, expelled; a tramp or vagrant
expulsion, banishment, eviction
deserter, fugitive; intimidated, frightened
fugitive, refugee, displaced person
homeless person, tramp; adventurer

to withstand, defy, resist or oppose; to apply oneself

lord; eternal, everlasting
the Everlasting (one of Allah’s names)
resistance, defiance, staying power

to develop or advance; to promote or further
to develop, evolve or change
one time; stage, degree; condition, state
mountain; courtyard
Mount Sinai
development, evolution; stages of development
the Theory of Evolution
evolutionary
development
developed
developed countries

to help, aid, assist or support
to help, aid, assist or support; to free, liberate or relieve
to cooperate, to help or assist each other
to ask for someone’s help, to seek help, to have recourse to
help, relief, aid, assistance; (pl: helper, assistant, servant)
aid agency
help, aid, relief, assistance
help, aid, relief, support, assistance
help, aid, assistance, allowance
collaborator
cooperation; cooperative spirit
act of seeking help; utilization
helper, supporter, aide, assistant
helper, supporter

tَﻌْاوُنِﯿﱠﺔٌ
coopera tion; cooperative spirit
اِﺳْﺘِﻌﺎﻧَﺔٌ
act of seeking help; utilization
ﻣُﻌﺎوِنٌ
helper, supporter, aide, assistant
(مُعيِّنْ) helper, supporter

غ وث
g to help or succour
أَﻏَاثَ
– يُغيثَ
to appeal or call for help, to seek the aid of
إِﻏﺎﺛَﺔٌ
aid, succour, help
ﻋَﺎمُّلُ الإِﻏَﺎثَةِ aid worker
وكَالَةُ ﻏَوْثٍ وَتَشْغيْلِ اللَّاجِئِينَ ﺍﻟِﻠَّاجِئِينَ ﺍﻟِﻘَسْمِيِّينَِّينَ UNRWA
مُغيِّثُ helper
اِﺳْﺘِغَاثَةٌ
call for help

ق ر ر
c to settle down, reside or dwell; to establish oneself
cقرَرْ
to decide, settle, fix, determine, resolve or establish
cقرَرْ
to settle or agree; to establish; to safeguard
cقرَرْ
to be fixed, settled or determined; to resolve itself
cقرَرْ
to settle down, establish oneself or dwell
ﻋَﺪَمُ الإِﺳْتِقْرَارِ instability
مُستَقِرٌ
established, fixed; resident
مُقْرَرٌ
decisions; established, settled; curriculum
مُقْرَرٌ
resident, inhabitant

ق ط ن
c to live, dwell or reside
cقَطَنْ
to settle
قَطَنْ
cotton
قَطَنْ
resident, inhabitant
Politics

Politics

לְבָתَلָלְבָת - لְבָתָלְבָת - لְבָתָלְבָת

To hesitate or linger; to remain or stay

לְגָאַגֲא - לְגָא
gējā

To take refuge; to resort to; to seek information

לְגָאַגֲא - לְגָא
gējā

To coerce, force or compel

לְגָאַגֲא - לְגָא
gējā

To force or compel; to shelter, protect or guard

לְגָאַגֲא - לְגָא
gējā

To flee or take refuge; to resort to

לְגָאַגֲא - לְגָא
gējā

Refuge, retreat, shelter, sanctuary

לְגָאַגֲא
gējā

Seeking refuge

לְגָאַגֲא - לְגָא
gējā

Refugee, one seeking refuge; emigrant; inmate of asylum

לְגָאַגֲא - לְגָא
gējā

Political refugee

לְגָאַגֲא
gējā

Political refugees

לְגָאַגֲא
gējā

Resettlement of refugees

לְגָאַגֲא - לְגָא
gējā

One seeking refuge, refugee (less common)

לְגָאַגֲא
gējā

Seeking refuge, asylum

לְגָא
gējā

Humanitarian asylum

לְגָא
gējā

Asylum seeker

לְזָמ
ergēzem

To be necessary; to adhere; to belong; to accompany; to persist

לְזָמ
ergēzem

To attend or accompany; to adhere or stick; to persist

לְזָמ
ergēzem

To force or compel; to press, enjoin or obligate

לְזָמ
ergēzem

To be inseparable

לְזָמ
ergēzem

To adhere or stick; to persist or persevere; to be obligated or forced

לְזָמ
ergēzem

To demand or require; to deem necessary

לְזָמ
ergēzem

Necessity, exigency; need, want

לְזָמ
ergēzem

Necessity, duty, obligation, commitment, liability

לְזָמ
ergēzem

Necessary, imperative; inevitable; intrinsic

לְזָמ
ergēzem

(Pl) Necessities, requisites, requirements

לְזָמ
ergēzem

First rank officer; tenacious, persisting

לְזָמ
ergēzem

Engaged, committed, obligated, under obligation

לְזָמ
ergēzem

Requirements, obligations

לְזָמ
ergēzem

To extend or spread out; to help, aid or assist; to supply or provide; to reinforce (army)

לְזָמ
ergēzem

To extend, spread out, lengthen or prolong; to fester
Politics

- to help or aid; to reinforce (army); to supply; to postpone; to fester
- to be spread; to extend, lengthen or stretch out
- to be extended, stretched; to extend or lengthen; to develop or grow
- to take, get or borrow; to ask for help

stretching, extension, lengthening, prolongation

- long sign over alif

- period, interval; duration

- help, aid, assistance, support; supply; pl: resources, supplies

- extended, outstretched, long, prolonged

- lengthening, stretching, prolonging

- supplies, provisions; sustenance

- extension, expansion, spreading, stretching

- stretching, widening, extension, prolongation

- subject, topic, theme; chemical element; component, material, stuff

- materialistic

- stretched, extended, laid out; comprehensive

- taken or derived from

م كث

- to remain, stay or abide; to dwell or reside

مكتً / مكوثً remaining, lingering, stay

ن ج د

- to help, aid or assist; to sweat or perspire

- to upholster; to furnish

- to ask or appeal for help; to seek aid; to take liberties

- help!

- upholstering

ن ر ح

- to migrate; to roam, leave or depart (one’s home or country); to be distant

- to emigrate

- emigration, forced migration

- emigrant, emigrating; distant, remote

ن ق ذ

- to save or rescue; to escape

- to save, rescue, salvage or recover
スタークト – يستنقذ
استنقذ – to save, rescue, salvage or recover
استنقاذ – bailout (economic); rescue, relief, recovery; deliverance, salvation
رجال الإنقاذ – rescue men
استنقاذ – recovery, relief; deliverance, salvation
مُنقذ – rescuer, saviour, deliverer

نَكْبَ

نَكْبَ – يَنْكَبُ
to afflict or distress
نَكْبَ – يَنْكَبُ
to divert or deflect; to remove
نَكْبَ – يَنْكَبُ
to deviate, swerve, avoid or shun
نَكْبَ (نَكْبَةٌ)
misfortune, calamity, disaster, catastrophe
نَكْبَةٌ
the Palestinian Nakba
منَكْبٍ
afflicted by disaster, unfortunate, miserable; victim (of catastrophe)

نَهْكَ

نَهْكَ – يَنْهَكُ
to wear out or weaken; to use up or consume
نَهْكَ – يَنْهَكُ
to exhaust or wear out
نَهْكَ – يَنْهَكُ
to violate or infringe; to insult, defame or abuse
نَهْكَ / اِنتِﮭﺎكٌ
exhaustion, weakening, depletion; abuse, violation;
إِنْھَاكٌ
exhaustion
خَطِیرٌ
gross violation
مُنْھِكٌ
exhausting

هِجْرَ

هِجْرَ – يَهِجرُ
to emigrate; to separate; to abandon or surrender
هِجْرَ – يَهِجرُ
to emigrate
تهاجرُ – يَتِهَاجرُ
to part company, separate or break up
هِجْرَ
abandonment, forsaking
هِجرَةٌ
flight, migration, departure, exit, emigration, exodus
الهجرة النبوية
the emigration of Prophet Muhammad from Mecca to Medina in 622AD
هجرة غير شرعية
illegal immigration
هجري
pertaining to Islamic calendar
رأس السنة الهجرية
Islamic New Year
مهاجرون (مُهاجرون)
immigrants
مهاجر غير شرعي
illegal immigrant
المهاجرون غير النظايمين
illegal immigrants
تدفق المهاجرين
influx of immigrants
Exercises

1. Give three derived nouns for each of the roots below:
   - أمِر
     - جِلِس
     - شِرَط
     - مِلِك
     - نِظَم
     - وزِر

2. Find the roots of these words:
   - إرْهَابٌ
   - إِسْتِبْدَادٌ
   - أَسْلَحة
   - حارِسٌ
   - حُرْيَة
   - حُنْد
   - حُكْوَمَة
   - سُلْطَة
   - سياسة
   - سيِّطرة
   - قُبْطاء
   - مَعْرَضٌ
   - مُمْلِكَة
   - مُؤَامَرات
   - وزارات

3. Compose sentences using the verbs below. (Note that verbs can be in any person or tense):
   - اِسْتَقْرَأَ to settle down
   - اِنتَخِبَ to vote; to elect
   - ثَارَ to revolt or arouse
   - سَلَمَ to hand over; to deliver
   - صَارَعَ to wrestle; to fight
   - غَزَّا to attack or raid
   - هَاجَرَ to emigrate

4. Give the singular of these words (some may have more than one singular form), and then give their English meanings:
   - أُسِيَّدٌ
   - أُمَدَادٌ
   - أُمَمٌ
5 Give the present tense of these verbs:

- استقرَ to settle down, establish oneself or dwell
- استنجدَ to ask or appeal for help; to seek aid; to take liberties
- اشتبكَ to fight with; to be interlaced, entangled or embroiled with; to be complicated
- أوفدَ to send, delegate or dispatch; to send a delegation
- تعارَ إلى to cooperate, to help or assist each other
- تقدمَ to go forward, progress or proceed; to be at the head; to precede
- توزّرَ to become a minister
- شجبَ to make trouble, disturb the peace, rebel or riot
- صوتَ to vote or cast ballots
- تفمعَ to suppress, repress, hinder or prevent; to tame
- مثالَ to make similar; to liken; to represent; to act
- نائبَ to act as representative; to deputise, substitute or replace; to frequent
- هادنَ to conclude a truce

6 Translate into Arabic:

In the United Kingdom elections are administered locally. The majority of the election candidates stand on behalf of their political parties. Most parties will have an individual leader or spokesperson. It is these leaders that qualify as candidates for the post of Prime Minister. In the United States,
Politics

the election process differs from that in the U.K. In the U.S., the main parties elect two candidates who run in the elections. The public then choose who becomes President.

7 Translate the following into English:

- قَدَمَ رَئِيْسُ الْوَزَراءِ الأوروبِيّ، دِيْفَيْدَ كَاميُرُون، إسْتِقاَلَهُ أَوْلَٰٓ أَمَسْ عَقِبَ استقَامَةِ الخُروجِ مِنْ الاتحاد الأوروبي.
- تأَلَّقَ وَزِيرُ الخارِجِيّةِ في بريِّتَانيَا بِعَدْدٍ قَمَّةٍ عَاجِلَةٍ لِبحثِ حلٍّ للحربِ في سورِيا.
- خَمْسُن قَتِيلًاِ في أعْنَفِ غَاراتٍ عَلَى بَعْدَ.
- صَرَّحَ المُسؤولونِ فِي مَنظَمَةِ حُقُوقِ الْاجْتِمَاعِ أنَّ المَملَكةِ المُتَحدَةَ كَرَّسَ طَلْبًا قَدْمًا بِهِ أَفْتِ إِفْرِيقيّ.
- إِنْقْلَبَّ هُمْ قَبَلَ لِيْسَ أَسْ في العاصِمةِ العِراقيّةِ بَعْدًا.
- الْرُؤِيّهُ الروسيّةُ يُقَبِلُ الْرُؤِيّهُ السوريّةُ لِبحثِ قضِيَةِ السَّلاجِ والحربِ ضَرِبَ ما يُعْتَبَرُ بِالدُّولَةِ الإِسْلاَمِيّةِ، بالإِضَافَةِ إِلَى بِحُدُثِ المُستَقِبلِ السوْريّ.
- حَلَّ وَزِيرُ الخارِجِيّةِ الإِبْطَالِيّ نَطَاقُ "شَارِ الأَسْد" المِسْؤُولِيّةُ الرَّئيْسِيّةُ فِي خُرقِ التَّهدِيدِ في سورِيا.

8 Translate into Arabic:

- a The White House condemns the use of chemical weapons in the war in Syria.
- b The U.S. and the U.K. sell weapons to both sides of the conflict.

9 Give the Arabic words which best match these English definitions:

- a To neighbour or live next to
- b To surrender or submit
- c To besiege or blockade
- d To make happy or gladden
- e To wage war
- f To resist or oppose
- g To dominate or control

10 Read the passage below and the answer the questions in English:

اعتقال لاجئ أفغاني في فرنسا بثغمة انتهاه لداعش، وذلك بعد يومين من التحقيق معيَّنةً في باريس بثغمة الانتهاك لمنظمة إرهابية وتحقيق لعمال تفجير. وقد أقرَّتُ الشُّئوبِيّةُ الأفغانيّةُ بالانتهاك لداعش وسوف يُسمَّى أمامِ القضاء يوم الاثنين المقبل. وقد سبق للنَّشرةُ أنْ حَقَّقتُ مَعَةَ مَرَّتينِ من قَبّلِ وَلَكنَّ.

كان قد تم إطلاق سراحه في المرزين السابقين.

واشترى وكالة الاستخبارات الفرنسية أن هناك حاليًا أكثر من خمسين أفغانيًا في فرنسا يعتزمون استهداف فرنسا. وأصدرت السفارة الأمريكية في فرنسا تحذيرًا لرعاياها الأمريكيين بشأن وعود خليفة إرهابية تخضر لهجوم محتمل في أي وقت. لذلك نقصت السفارة في بيان لها صباح اليوم، جميع رعاياها بتجنب الأماكن السياحية كافة.

- a Why was the refugee arrested?
- b What was he accused of?
c When will he go in front of the judge?
d How many times now has this refugee been arrested?
e Which embassy released a warning to its citizens?
f What did the embassy advise its citizens?

11 Translate into English:

- موقع اسرائيل الحالي من عملية السلام مهزلة.
- أكد الرئيس الأمريكي باراك أوباما أن له ليس لديه أي خطط للمشاركة حاليًا في جهود السلام في الشرق الأوسط.
- الصراع العربي الإسرائيلي من أهم القضايا التي تهم الرأي العام العالمي والعربية على حد سواء.

12 Read the following passage and then translate into English.

الزُّريب العُرَبِي

بدأ ما يُسمى بالزُّريب العُرَبِي في 17 ديسمبر 2010 عندما قام المواطن التونسي محمد البوعزيزي بإضرام النار في نفسه تعبيرًا عن غضبه على مصادرة العربة التي كان يبيع عليها الحضائر والفواكه لبيع عائلة المكونة من تبعة أشخاص، أحمد معاقو، وذلك بعد وفاة والده وما أثار غضبته هو أن الشرطية "فادية حمدي" قد صفحته على وجهه أمام الناس، مما جعله ينفجر باكياً من الحزن. وبعد ذلك حاول أن يلقي بأحد المسؤولين ليُقدم شكواه ولكن دون جدوى.

توجه بعد ذلك إلى مبني البلدية ووقفت أمامها ثم سكب على نفسه سلالا سربعة الشتاء وأحرق نفسه. وفي اليوم التالي خرج أهالي منطقة، سيدي بوزيد، في مظاهرات تضامنية مع البوعزيزي، واحتجاجاً على البطالة والتهرب نحو تونس في تلك المحافظة، مما أدى إلى مواجهات مع قوات الأمن تحوّلت فيما بعد إلى انتفاضات شعبية في جميع مناطق تونس. ثم أدى هذه الانتفاضة إلى إجبار الرئيس "زين العابدين" على التنحي والهروب من البلاد. ومن هنأ كانت انطلاقة ثورة تونس التي هي أولى ثورات الزُّريب العربي.
The legal process

ب و ح

بَيْوُحُ to become known, be revealed; to disclose or divulge
بَيْوُحُ to disclose, reveal, release; to permit, allow
بَيْوُحُ to reveal; to deem permissible or lawful
بَيْوُحُ بالسُّرِّ to reveal a secret
بَيْوُحُ confession, disclosure
باِحَةٌ a wide open space or courtyard
باِحَةٌ permission; disclosure; permissiveness; licentiousness
باِحَيِّيّ licentious or uninhibited; an anarchist or freethinker
باِحَيِّيّ libertinism; anarchism; freethinking
باِحَيِّيّ capture or seizure; confiscation
باِحَيّ permitted, legal; legitimate

ج د ل

جَدَّلُ to twist or plait; to tighten
جَدَّلُ to plait
جَدَّلُ to quarrel, argue or debate
جَدَّلُ a quarrel, argument or debate
جَدَّلُ أَثَارَ to cause controversy
جَدَّلُ مُثِّرّ للجَدَّلُ controversial
جَدَّلُ controversial
جَدَّلُ جَدَّةٌ a plait or tress
جَدَّةٌ جَدَّةٌ (جَدَّةٌ) a quarrel, argument or debate
جَدَّةٌ جَدَّةٌ مُجاَدَلَةٌ لا جَدَّةٌ / بلا جَدَّةٌ indisputably
جَدَّةٌ a disputant or opponent
Law and order

جَنَى

to commit a crime; to pocket or secure; to gather or harvest

جَنِى
to incriminate; to accuse

جَنَى
to gather or harvest

جِنَائِيّةٌ
a crime or felony

مَحكَمةٌ جَنَايَةٍ
criminal court

جِنِائِيّةٌ
criminal (adj)

تَحقيقٌ جِنائِيّ
criminal investigation

تَحقيقًا جِنائِيًّا
to launch a criminal investigation

الجِنَائِيّةُ الدِوليّةُ
the International Criminal Court

لاهِاي

جَوَابٌ
to travel or traverse; to wander or roam

جَوَابٍ
to answer or respond

جَوَابٌ
to answer or respond

جَوَابٌ
to respond; to reply to one another; to echo

جَوَابٌ
to interrogate or examine

جَوَابٌ
to grant (request); to hear and answer (prayer); to resonate

جَوَابٌ
a reply; an octave (music)

جَوَابٌ
an answer or reply

جَوَابٌ
harmony or agreement

جَوَابٌ
a response; fulfilment of (prayer or request)

جَوَابٌ
an interrogation or hearing; a debriefing

جَوَابٌ
responsive

جَوَازٌ
to pass, come, travel; to be allowed; to be possible

جَوَازٌ
to permit, approve, authorise, warrant

جَوَازٌ
to overtake; to pass or cross; to disregard

جَوَازٌ
to traverse; to permit or approve

جَوَازٌ
to go, walk past or cross; to surpass or exceed

جَوَازٌ
to pass, traverse; to run or go; to cover

جَوَازٌ
to deem permissible; to ask permission

جَوَازٌ
permissibility or legality; license or permission

جَوَازٌ
passport

جَوَازٌ
passport number
Law and order

a metaphor; a crossing or passage

a holiday; permission, license permit or approval

a crossing or exceeding; an overdraft

a prize or reward; a premium

Duke of Edinburgh Award

licensed

to decree or to make necessary; to decide or determine

to be necessary, be incumbent (on)

imposition; resolution; final decision

decided, final, conclusive

imposed, determined, definite, determinate

to be forbidden, prohibited or unlawful; to deprive or dispossess

to forbid; to declare unlawful

to excommunicate; to enter into the state of consecration (Hajj)

to be forbidden or prohibited

to honour, respect or esteem

to deem sacrosanct, sacred or inviolable

the two Holy Places, i.e. Mecca and Medina

holiness, sacredness; deference, veneration; woman or wife

the sanctity of temples

unlawful, prohibited or inviolable

Poor thing!

illegitimate son (derogatory)

blanket

sacred or inviolable; women; harem

thief

deprivation

interdiction, prohibition

deferece, respect, tributes

deprieved; bereaved, bereft

forbidden; the name of the first Islamic month (Muharram)

social taboos
honoured, revered, esteemed

handkerchief

to fence or hem in; to forbid or prohibit

a ban, embargo or prohibition
curfew
prohibited; forbidden things or restrictions
illicit cargo

to be true, correct or suitable; to be necessary
to investigate or interrogate; to achieve, fulfil or realise; to determine or verify

to check; to ascertain or prove true; to convince
to be entitled or to claim; to merit or deserve; to necessitate

true; rights; law; duty

in reality, truly
law, jurisprudence
truth, reality, fact
truly, really
real or true
fact-finding mission
investigation, inquiry, interrogation; realisation (of); conviction
independent investigation
investigatory powers
Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI)
investigator, examiner, detective; magistrate
deserving, worthy, entitled
right to safety
right to personal safety
right of employment
right of health and treatment
right to fair trial
right of marriage
right of voting
right of political participation
right of political asylum
right of immigration
human rights
Law and order

Human Rights Act
human rights organisations
civil rights
women’s rights
animal rights
violation of rights
court of inquiry
accrued investigative means
distortion of the facts

do...
Law and order 93

Magistrates’ court

the high or supreme court

the International Court of Justice

the European Court of Justice

the International Court of Human Rights

to swear or take an oath

to make (someone) swear or take an oath; to swear in

to become an ally

to make an alliance

to make (someone) take an oath; to entreat

taking the oath

alliance, pact

ally, confederate

pig, swine

alliance

juror

jury

to untie, decode or solve; to resolve or settle (a dispute); to release

to dissolve or break up; to declare lawful, to allow

to dissolve, disintegrate, disassociate

to be untied or solved; to be broken up or to disintegrate

to settle down; to occupy; to hold or have

to regard (sth) as lawful; to regard as fair game

solution, explanation; untying, undoing, breaking up

compromise

conflict resolution

clothing, dress, uniform

lawful, legal, permissible, legitimate

legitimate son; a respectable man (cf. ḥaram illegitimate son)

stopping, descending

place, location; a shop or store

local

analysis, resolution; dissolution, breaking up

disintegration, dissolution, breakup

occupation

the Occupation
Law and order

the army of the Occupation
the Occupied Territories
Occupied Jerusalem

solved or resolved; dissolved; loose

to defend, guard or protect
to defend (someone in court); to protect, support or stand up for
to protect or defend oneself; to seek protection or refuge

protection; patronage; sponsorship
defence; the legal profession; the practice of law

Law (the discipline)
lawyer
protected

wildlife protectorate
right of protection
protection team
data protection
constitutional protection for minorities

to defeat in an argument; to deduct or subtract
to argue or dispute; to sue
to have a fight; to litigate
to deduct
to argue; to have a fight

adversary, opponent, enemy
reduction, discount, rebate
direct debit
adversary, opponent, enemy
argument, dispute, quarrel

to call or summon; to appeal to someone
to challenge; to prosecute
to challenge each other; to sink or subside
to claim, allege, charge or testify (in court)
to call, invoke or summon; to appeal (a judgement)
Law and order 95

an appeal; a demand; an invitation, call or prayer
at the invitation of
allegation, claim; a case or legal proceedings
prayer; request; good wish
propaganda
publicity posters
propaganda campaign
claim, allegation, accusation
prosecution
summons; citation
a plaintiff or claimant
to sue
defendant
to scold; to find fault with
to derogate, detract, ridicule
to slight or belittle; to defy
bad, poor, miserable
contempt, disdain, revilement
contempt, scorn, disregard
despicable, contemptible
to allege, claim, declare or assert; to pretend
to set oneself up as a leader; to lead; to pretend to be a leader
allegation, claim
leader, general, ringleader
party leader
leadership, authority
allegations, claims; assumptions
alleged, pretended, claimed
to happen, take place or occur; to break out
to quarrel, fight or dispute
to quarrel, fight or dispute with one another
trees, shrubs, bushes
fight, quarrel, dispute
Law and order

ش ح ن

شاحن – يشحن to fill up or load; to ship, freight or consign
شاحن – يشاحن to hate; to quarrel or argue
أشحن – يشحن to fill up or load
تشاحن – يتشاحن to quarrel or feud
شحن shipment; cargo, freight
شاحنة (شحنات) cargo, load, freight
مضايقة (مضاخمات) a grudge, feud, dispute or quarrel; hatred, rancour
شاحن a charger
شاحنة (شاجنات) truck, lorry
مشحون loaded, laden; charged

ش ر ع

شرع – يشرع to enter, begin or go; to make laws
شرع – يشرع to legislate or make laws
شرع – يشترع to draw a weapon
شرع – يشرع to enact (laws); to make laws
شرع شريعي legitimate, lawful
شرع غير شريعي illegitimate, illegal
الطب الشرعي forensic medicine
شرعية lawfulness, legality, legitimacy
المحاكم الشرعية religious courts
شرع (شرعية) law, legitimacy; a watering hole
شرعية الإسلامية Islamic law, Sharia Law
شرعية الغاب law of the jungle
شرعية legislation
شرع تشريعي legislative
شرع شارع (شوارع) street
شرع مشروع legitimate
مشروع (مشروعات) scheme, project, plan
مشروع (مشروعون) legislators, law-makers
شرعية an undertaking; legality

ش ك ك

شاك – يشاك to doubt or suspect; to pierce or stab
تشاكك – يشاكك to doubt, be sceptical or to have misgivings
شكوند doubt, suspicion; uncertainty
شكوند doubt, scepticism
مشكوك به suspicious, doubtful
بدون شكل / بلا شكل doubtlessly, no doubt
Law and order

ش ك و

ش ك و

to complain or make a complaint; to suffer from (an illness)

اشتكي – يشكي

to complain

شكونى (شكوى) complain

مشتكي complainant, plaintiff

مشتكى عليه defendant, accused, charged

ش ه د

شهى – يشهي

to witness, testify, attest; to be present or attend

شاهد to witness, observe or see; to view or inspect

أشهد – يشهد

to call (someone) as a witness; to be martyred

استشهد – يشهد

to call (someone) as a witness; to be martyred; to die; to cite a quote

شند honey; honeycomb

شهيد (شهداء) martyr; witness

شاهد شهود شوهد / شواهد witness; notary public

شاهد عيان (شهاده عيان) eyewitness

شهادة شهادات شهادة certificate, diploma; witness statement, affidavit

شهادة testimony of faith

شهادة البكالوريوس Bachelor’s degree

الشهادتان the two declarations: there is no God but Allah, and Muhammad is the

Prophet of Allah

ش و ر

شوار – يشور

to make a sign or signal; to beckon; to wink or blink

شفاز – يشاور

to seek advice or consult

أشتر – يتشر

to make a sign or signal; to beckon; to hint; to command

تشاور – يتشار

to consult or take counsel

استشار – يتشر

to ask for advice or counsel

شارة (شارات) sign, token

معارف شوارات مشارات signs, indicators, pointers

شارة (شرارات) consultation

شارة (اشترا) signs, precursors

شارة (استشارات) consultation, guidance, advice

مستشار – مستشار

to consult or take counsel

مستشار متخصص to consult or take counsel

مستشار – مستشار

to ask for advice or counsel

مستشار متخصص to consult or take counsel

مستشار قانوني legal advisors
\textbf{Law and order}

\textit{طب ق}

\begin{itemize}
  \item طب ق to apply or implement; to cause, to coincide; to cover; to fold (the hands)
  \item طب ق to correlate or correspond; to compare or contrast
  \item طب ق to close, shut or cover; to surround or encircle
  \item طب ق to be applicable; to fit or suit
  \item طب ق according to
  \item طب ق plate, dish; lid
  \item طب ق grade, layer, class
  \item طب ق corresponding, in keeping, consistent; juxtaposition
  \item طب ق application, implementation; adaptation
  \item طب ق applied, practical
  \item طب ق applied sciences
  \item طب ق corresponding; in agreement
\end{itemize}

\textit{عدل}

\begin{itemize}
  \item عدل to act justly or fairly
  \item عدل to straighten, balance or rectify
  \item عدل to be equal or equivalent; to equate; to match
  \item عدل to straighten
  \item عدل to be changed, altered or modified
  \item عدل to be balanced, equal or in a state of equilibrium
  \item عدل to sit straight; straighten up; to be moderate or temperate
  \item عدل justice, impartiality, fairness; straightness, honesty
  \item عدل legal, judicial; forensic
  \item عدل equal; corresponding; brother-in-law
  \item عدل justice, fairness, impartiality; integrity
  \item عدل social justice
  \item عدل regulation, straightening; alteration, modification
  \item عدل equalisation, levelling, balancing; an algebraic equation
  \item عدل balance, equilibrium; equivalence
  \item عدل straightness, evenness, symmetry; moderation (also a girl’s name)
  \item عدل moderation
  \item عدل just, upright (also a boy’s name)
  \item عدل average; rates
  \item عدل straight; moderate, temperate
\end{itemize}

\textit{رق ل}

\begin{itemize}
  \item رق ل to impede, hinder, obstruct or delay
  \item رق ل to be hindered, impeded or obstructed; to be aggravated
  \item رق ل obstacles, difficulty, handicap
\end{itemize}
to inspect, examine or investigate; to search for
examination, search, investigation
inspection regime
inspector; supervisor
check-point
search warrant

to be youthful, young or adolescent
to give a formal legal opinion; to deliver an opinion; to furnish with information
to ask for a formal legal opinion; to request information
a youth or adolescent; young people
a young woman
a fatwa or Islamic legal opinion
youth, adolescence
delivery of a formal legal opinion
request for a formal legal opinion; referendum, poll
a mufti or deliverer of formal legal opinion
the Mufti

interpret
have an explanation; be explained or interpreted
to ask (someone) for an explanation; seek an explanation
explanation, elucidation, commentary (esp. of the Quran)
translation of or commentary on the Quran
inquiry, question
commentator

to separate or divide; to divorce
to arrange in sections; to classify, group or categorise
to be separated; to dissociate oneself; to haggle or bargain
separation, division; season; semester, term; chapter; class
comma
semi-colon
genus, species, family, group
Law and order

100

blood group

judge, arbiter (also a boy’s name in the singular)

joint; articulation
details, particulars; a detailed statement

separation; withdrawal, secession

separatist

separatism

separate, detached

to understand or comprehend

to teach or make (someone) understand
to teach or instruct
to understand or comprehend; to gain information; to study Fiqh

Fiqh; jurisprudence; understanding, comprehension

legislator; man of knowledge

to divide; to distribute, apportion, share out
to divide; to distribute, apportion, share out
to share; to bind oneself by an oath
to take or swear an oath
to be divided or separated
to divide or distribute among themselves
to cast lots

to seek an oracle from a deity

part, section, department

dividing, distribution; fate or destiny; kismet

an oath

perjury

toxic; division, partition, distribution

structure, proportions

division; split, breakup
divider; distributor

divided

to act as judge; to settle or decree; to execute or finish; to spend time
to prosecute or sue; to summon before a judge
to claim; to litigate
to be done or finished; to pass away, cease or end

to necessitate or require; to demand; to claim

decree, judgement, sentence; accomplishment; fate or destiny

affair, case, matter, issue or lawsuit

hearing, trial

termination; expiry

judge, magistrate; decisive; deadly, lethal

justice of the peace

the judicial system

on trial

litigants

(accorded to . . .; pursuant to; under

to be content or satisfied; to be convinced

to mask (the face); to veil; to satisfy or persuade

to satisfy or content; to convince or persuade

to mask or veil (one’s face)
to be content; to be convinced

satisfaction, contentment; moderation

veil, mask
gas mask

masks of hypocrisy

satisfaction; convincing

satisfaction, contentment; conviction

satisfied, content

satisfied, content (with); convinced

convincing

to legalise; to legislate or make laws

law, rule, canon

law (the discipline)

legal

illegal

legality

legal responsibility

to break the law

applying the law

law enforcement agency
Law and order

law enforcement forces

to maintain law and order

civil rights law

international law

strict law

to hide or conceal; to stifle, muffle or repress

to hide or conceal

to keep silent

silence, concealment, secrecy

impenetrable, impermeable, impervious

secretary

silenced; hidden

private and confidential

to lie or deceive

to accuse of lying; to refute or deny

to call a liar; to prove a liar

lie, deceit, untruth

lie-detector

a lie

a practised liar

to prevent or forbid; to restrain or hinder

to strengthen or fortify; to make inaccessible

to prevent someone from doing; to put up resistance; to oppose or refuse

to refrain or abstain; to stop or cease; to refuse

prevention, prohibition; hindrance

forbidden things

inaccessibility, impenetrability; immunity; hardiness

opposition, resistance

refusal, denial; abstention

forbidden, prohibited, interdicted

smoking is strictly forbidden
Law and order 103

نيَنصِفُ – يَنصَفَ

to reach noon

نيَنصِفُ – يَنصَفَ

to halve

نيَنصِفُ – يَنصَفَ

to share in halves; to share equally

نيَنصِفُ – يَنصَفَ

to be fair or just; to halve; to act impartially

نيَنصِفُ – يَنصَفَ

to stand halfway or in the middle; to appeal for justice

نيَنصِفُ – يَنصَفَ

half

เนี่ยนชนิต – นัยชนิต
equity; justice; impartiality (also a girl’s name)

เนี่ยนชนิต – นัยชนิต

middle

เนี่ยนชนิต

righteous; right, fair

نطق

نيَنطقُ – يَنطقَ
to speak, talk, express, utter or articulate

نيَنطقُ – يَنطقَ
to make (someone) speak; to pronounce

نيَنطقُ – يَنطقَ
to make (someone) speak or talk

استَنطقُ – يَنطقُ
to interrogate, question or examine

نيَنطقُ – يَنطقَ

articulated speech; pronunciation; utterance; pronouncement; word

نيَنطقُ – يَنطقَ

phonetical

نطق (نطق)

limit, boundary; zone, range, scope

على نطاق واسع

a wide range or scope

على نطاق عالمي

on an international scope

على نطاق ضيق

of a small and limited range

نطق

logic; speech, diction, enunciation

نطق

logical; dialectic

نطق (نطق)

area, zone, territory, district, sector, vicinity

نطق: القتال

combat zone

نطق: عازلة

no-go area; no-man’s land

نطق: اليورو

the Euro zone

استَنطقُ

interrogation, questioning; hearing

نطق

spokesperson, speaker; eloquent

نطق باسم

spokesperson

نطق باسم الحكومة

government spokesman

نستَنطقُ

examining judge; interrogator

نكَر

نيَنكَرُ – يَنكَرَ
to deny or disavow; to be ignorant or not to know

نيَنكَرُ – يَنكَرَ
to disguise; to use in its indefinite form (grammar)

نيَنكَرُ – يَنكَرَ
to deny; to pretend not to know; to renounce or refuse

نيَنكَرُ – يَنكَرَ
to be in disguise or to be disguised; to change for the worse; to snub
to be ignorant or not know; to disapprove

نَكْرٌ / نُكْرَانَ denial, disavowal

نَكْرَانٌ / نُكْرٌ denial, disavowal, rejection, negation

 Netherlands a disguise or masquerade

مُنَكَّرٌ disguised, incognito

حَفلَةٌ تَنَكْرِيّة costume ball

disapproval; aversion; horror

نَاكِرُ ungrateful

مُنْكَرَاتٌ abominable, objectionable; denied, unacknowledged; pl: forbidden actions

نَكْرَة objectionable; odd, strange

to forbid, prohibit or ban; to reach

نَهِى to finish or terminate; to communicate or transmit; to inform or decide

نَهِى to come to an end or expire; to refrain; to renounce

نَهْيُ to be concluded; terminated, concluded

نَهْيُ prohibition, ban, interdiction

نَهْيُ intelligence, understanding, reason (also a girl’s name)

نِهَى ending, termination; limit, extremity

نَهْيِي extreme, utmost; last, final, ultimate

نِهَى‌يَّ لَأَبْهَائِي infinite

نِهَايَتِي finishing, termination, completion

نِهَايَةٍ end; termination

نِهَايَةٌ forbidden, prohibited, interdicted

نِهَايَةٌ مَتَنَأَت finished, terminated; limited; utmost, excessive

to place in the middle; to appoint as a mediator

وُسَطَ to be in the middle or centre; to mediate or act as mediator

وُسَطَ middle, centre, heart; medium, average

by means of, through

الشرق الأوسط the Middle East

خِيرُ الأمورُ أُوْسَطُها moderation is best; happy medium

مَتَوَسَّطَ middle; medium

تَوَسَّطَ mediation; intervention

تَوَسَّطَة mediation; intervention

فرقة الوساطة team of mediators
Law and order

mediator, intermediary; middle
mediator, intermediary; agent

وصي

to make a will; to recommend or advise; to order; to bequeath
أوصي – اوصي – الوصى

guardian, executor, trustee; commissioner; mandatory
وصيبة (وصياء)

testament or will; a command, order, direction or charge

وصية

the Ten Commandments

وصية (وصویات)

order; recommendations, proposal; advice, counsel; instruction
وصیة

guardianship; tutelage

وكيل

to entrust, assign, commission
وكيل – وكيل

to authorise or empower; to engage as legal counsel
أوكل – يوكيل

to assign; to entrust
وكيل – يوكيل

to be appointed as representative; to put one’s trust in God
أوكل – يوكيل

to rely or depend on (God)
وكيل / اتکال

trust, confidence; trust in God
وكيل (وكالات)

representative; authority, agent
وكيل (وكالات)

power of attorney; agency
موكل (موكلون)

client, person who instructs a lawyer
موكل (موكلون)

lawyer; authorised agent; commissioned, charged

وهم

to imagine or fancy; to think or believe
وهم – نيم

to make someone believe; to instil a prejudice
وهم – يوهم

to make someone believe; to instil a prejudice
وهم – يوهم

to suspect, think, believe or imagine
ئيسهم – نيمهم

to accuse or charge; to question or suspect
ئيسهم مع جنائي

to charge with a criminal offence
نيمة (نيهم)

accusation, charge
... بتهمة ...
وهم (أوها)

imagination, fancy; delusion; bias, prejudice
إتهامات (إتهامات)

deception, deceit, fraud; delusion
اتهامات (اتهامات)

indictment, accusation
... ووجه اتهامات ضد ...

suspicion; imagination
موهوم

imagined, fancied, imaginary
نائم

suspected, charged; defendant
Notes
1 In spoken Arabic, this is only used by North Africans.

Treaties and contracts
المّعاهدات والـعـقدّ

No root

*No root* article (of law), clause; banner; group of troops

**سنّد** Documentary, bill, deed, bonds; support or prop

**سنّة** to support oneself; to prop, lean or recline
**سنّة** to support, help or aid
**سنّة** to make someone rest; to rest or support; to establish a tradition
**سنّة** to recline or lean; to rely, trust or have confidence (in)
**سنّة** (سنادات) document, bill, deed, bonds; support or prop

**سنّة جردة** junk bond
**سنّة توكل** power of attorney
**سنّة أنثكلة** (سندات) a prop, support or cushion; the Islamic tradition of tracing sources

**سنّة مسندة** official papers, document, record; a reason or cause

**شأن** matter, affairs, circumstance, case

. . . regarding, with regard to

**طرح** to throw or throw away; to suggest
**طرح** to throw away; to cause a miscarriage
**طرح** to be thrown or flung; to be thrown out or rejected
**طرح** to throw far away or discard
**طرح مطرحات** expulsion, rejection; miscarriage, abortion; propositions
**طرحية طرحة** veil or head-cloth worn by women
**طرحية سبوتة** dissertation

**طرحة** spot, place, location; place where something is thrown

**عقد** to convene (a meeting); to conclude; to delegate
**عقد** to complicate; to tie or knit; to clot or thicken
**عقد** to be complicated; to clot or thicken
**عقدّة** to make a contract or reach a mutual agreement; to be interknit
to hold, convene or assemble; to contract; to be knotted

عَقْدَةٌ / عَقِّدَةٌ contractor
general, colonel

عَقِّدٌ اجتماع convening or holding a meeting

عَقِّدَةٌ الإِجْتِمَاعِيﱡ the social contract

فَسَخُ العَقْدِ annulment of a contract

to fulfil a promise; to entrust or commission

عَهْدٌ / عَهِدَ / عَاهَدَ to contract, promise or undertake (to do sth)

عَهْدُ / عَهَّدَ to support or advocate; to maintain; to promise

عَهْدُ (عَوْدَ) a contract, covenant, agreement or obligation; an age, era or epoch

عَهْدُ القُدُّيمَا the Old Testament

عَهْدُ الْجَدِّيْدَا the New Testament

عَهِدَةٌ مَعِيَّدَةٌ (عَمَّاد) a place or locality; an institute

عَهِدَةٌ (تَعَهْدَاتٍ) a treaty, agreement or arrangement; an institute

عَهِدَةٌ (تَعَهّدُاتٍ) a pledge, commitment or promise; contracting (to do sth)

تعاهِدٌ mutual agreement

مَعَاهِدَةٌ (مَعَاهَيْدُونَ) contractor

مَعَاهِدَةٌ فَرِسَسِيَّ Treaty of Versailles

معاهِدَاتُ السَّلَحَ binary treaties

معاهِدَاتُ سَلَمٍ peace treaty

معْهُودٌ well-known

فَسَخُ to annul, invalidate or cancel; to sever

فَسَخَ cancellation, abolition, voiding

وُثِّقُ to trust, have confidence in; to rely or depend on

وُثِّقَ (بِ) - يُوْثِّقُ (بِ) to document, authenticate or notarize; to make firm or strengthen

وُثِّقَ - يُوْثِّقَ to enter into an agreement; to intend

وُثِّقُ - يُوْثِّقَ to tie, fasten or bind up
to be firm; to be firmly established; to proceed with confidence

to make sure, verify or check; to have confidence

confidence, trust; authority

self-confidence

lack of confidence; mis-trust

strong, solid, reliable, secure

documents, deed, certificate, record; charter, bill

classified documents

unclassified documents

official documents

travel documents

documentary

trust, confidence

convention, covenant, charter, contract

Geneva Convention

authentication, documentation, strengthening

trustworthy, reliable; dependable

الجرائم

to rob, fleece or steal; to blackmail

blackmail, extortion

to seek; to desire or covet; to wrong, oppress or treat unjustly

it is desirable; it is necessary; it is proper

to seek; to desire or aspire

injustice, wrong

whore, prostitute

prostitution

desire

oppressive, tyrannical, unjust; tyrant

No root

axe

thug, gangster; a pimp; parasite

to avenge or take revenge

revenge, vengeance, blood feud

avenger
Law and order

جرم to commit an offence; to injure or harm; to debone (meat)
جرم to incriminate; to charge with a crime
جرم to commit a crime, sin or do harm
جرم (جرائم / جرائم) crime, offence, sin
ل جرم of course, certainly
جريمة (جرائم) crime, offence, sin
جريمة crime
مجرم (مجرمون) criminal
ارتكب جرم to commit an offence
الجرائم الأشد خروطا serious crimes
مضوع في الجريمة involvement in the crime
جرائم حرب war crimes
جرائم ضد الإنسانية crimes against humanity

حرش to scratch
حرش to incite or provoke; to sow discord
حرش to provoke or harass
حرش provocation or harassment
تحرش sexual harassment

حول to change or undergo a change; to be transformed
حول to change, transform or convert; to transfer
حول to chicane or deceive by pretence; to make excuses or dodge
حول to change, transform or transmute
حول to trick, chicane, deceive or cheat; to outsmart or outwit
حول to defraud
حول to be cross-eyed
حول to be impossible, absurd or inconceivable; to be transferred
حول (حوال) condition, state, situation, position
حال (حالات) condition, state, situation
حال الطوارئ state of emergency
الحالة الاجتماعية marital status
الحالة الراهن the status quo
حالي current, present, actual
حول year; might or power
لا حول ولا قوة إلا بالله there is no power and no strength save in God
حيل a trick or ruse; artifice
Law and order

**cross-eyed**

**around, about, approximately**

**transformation, conversion, change, alteration; transfer**

**an attempt, effort or endeavour**

**a change or transformation; a sudden turn**

**trickery, malice, treachery, deception, fraud**

**anti-fraud**

**cunning, deceitful, treacherous, perfidious; an imposter or a fraud**

**impossible, absurd, preposterous**

**to cheat, deceive, mislead, dupe**

**to be deceived, deluded or misled**

**deception, cheating**

**subterfuge**

**deception, deceit, betrayal, treachery; swindles, tricks**

**swindler, imposter, cheat, crook**

**to destroy, wreck, demolish or shatter**

**to devastate, lay waste (to), destroy or wreck**

**to be or become destroyed; to be ruined; to disintegrate**

**destruction, devastation**

**destroyed, demolished, devastated, laid to waste**

**a disintegrating structure, a ruin or ruins; a small village**

**sabotage, destruction, devastation**

**vandalism**

**acts of sabotage**

**saboteur, annihilator, terrorist**

**sabotage operations; terrorist acts**

**to steal, pilfer or swipe**

**stealthily, furtively**

**embezzlement, misappropriation**

**an opportunity**

**embezzler**
**Law and order**

---

**خَنْقٌ**

- **خَنْقُ** - يَخَنْقُ to strangle, choke, smother
- **خَنْقٌ** - يَخَنْقُ to have a fight with or quarrel
- **خَنْقٌ** - يَخَنْقُ to have a fight or quarrel (with)
- **خَنْقٌ** - يَخَنْقُ to be strangled, choked or smothered
- **خَنْقٌ** - يَخَنْقُ to be strangled, choked to death or throttled

**خَنْقٌ**

- strangulation
- **خُنْاقٌ**
- suffocation
- **خَنْاقٌ**
- a fight, quarrel or row
- **خَنْاقٌ**
- asphyxiation, suffocation
- **خَنْاقٌ**
- strangled, suffocated, choked

---

**دَعْرَةٍ**

- **دَعْرَةٍ**
- indecency, immorality, debauchery, prostitution
- **دَعْرَةٍ**
- brothel
- **دَعْرَةٍ**
- indecent, immoral, lewd, licentious

---

**ذَبْحٌ**

- **ذَبْحُ**
- slaughter, kill, murder, slay
- **ذَبْحٌ**
- slaughter, slaughtering
- **ذَبْحٌ**
- slaughter animal, sacrificial victim, blood sacrifice
- **ذَبْحٌ**
- massacre, slaughter

---

**زُوْرٌ**

- **زُوْرٌ**
- a lie or untruth
- **زُوْرٌ**
- false testimony, perjury

---

**دَعْرَةٍ**

- **دَعْرَةٍ**
- to be immoral
- **دَعْرَةٍ**
- indecency, immorality, debauchery, prostitution
- **دَعْرَةٍ**
- brothel
- **دَعْرَةٍ**
- indecent, immoral, lewd, licentious

---

**ذَبْحٌ**

- **ذَبْحُ**
- to slaughter, kill, murder, slay
- **ذَبْحُ**
- slaughter, slaughtering
- **ذَبْحٌ**
- slaughter animal, sacrificial victim, blood sacrifice
- **ذَبْحٌ**
- massacre, slaughter

---

**رِشْوَةٍ**

- **رِشْوَةٍ**
- bribe, bribery

---

**زُوْرٌ**

- **زُوْرٌ**
- to visit, call or pay a visit
- **زُوْرٌ**
- to forge, falsify or fake
- **زُوْرٌ**
- to exchange visits
- **زُوْرٌ**
- throat; upper part of chest
- **زُوْرٌ**
- a lie or untruth
- **زُوْرٌ**
- false testimony, perjury
falsification, forgery

a visit or call

visitor, guest

Law and order

س ر ق

- سرق to steal, loot, rob
- يسرق to accuse of theft
- السرق to be stolen, looted, robbed
- استرق to steal, pilfer or rob

سرقة burglary, theft, stealing
sarqان thief
سراوق stolen; stolen goods

س ف ح

- سفح to spill or shed
- يسفح to whore or fornicate
- تسافح to whore or fornicate

سَفْحٌ foot (of mountain); a flat, rocky surface
سَفاَحٌ serial killer

س وء

- سوء to be or become bad, evil or wicked; to aggrieve, vex or torment
- يسوء to do badly; to spoil or harm
- يسوء to do badly; to spoil, harm or wrong
- يسهو to fall on evil days; to be offended, hurt or annoyed

سوء evil, ill, misfortune; injury, offence

س ين sin, offense, misdeed

سناة an evil deed or vile action; disadvantages

مساءة misdeed, sin; offense, insult

المعاملة dissatisfaction; vexation, annoyance

مساءة offensive, unpleasant, harmful

مساءة disappointed, annoyed, offended, displeased, vexed, indignant

ش ت م

- يشتم to abuse or swear at someone; to vilify or scold
- تشتم to vilify or abuse one another
to be bad, evil, wicked or vicious

evil, ill (thing); mischief, calamity, disaster

evil, bad, wicked or vicious (person); an evildoer

bad, evil, wicked (person)

spark

narrow or confined; to be anguish

to make narrow; to cramp, tighten or restrict; to harass or oppress

to vex, annoy, anger, harass or oppress

to be or become narrow; to become annoyed or irritated

to be or become narrow; to become irritated; to be angry

narrowness, tightness, restriction, confinement; anxiety

a narrowing or tightening; restriction, limitation, oppression

harassment, molestation; distress, annoyance; disturbance

annoyed, angry, vexed, exasperated

to contest; to thrust; to pierce; to defame

to attack or thrust at each other

defamation, slander; piercing; attacks

a stab, thrust or attack

plague, pestilence

old, aged

stabbéd; plagued

to disobey, defy, oppose, rebel or resist

to disobey, defy, oppose, rebel or resist

to be or become difficult or intricate

to be difficult, hard or impossible; to refuse
Law and order

- to resist, oppose, defy, revolt; to be insidious; to escape
- rebel

- disobedience; insubordination, revolt, rebellion, sedition, mutiny
- civil disobedience, unrest

- disobedience; insurrection, sedition, revolt, rebellion; sin

- obstinacy, impenetrability; difficulty; malfunction

- disobedient; insubordinate, rebellious, seditious; sinful
- difficult, intricate; delicate; incurable

- to treat severely; to reprimand, rebuke or berate

- violence; sternness, harshness

- domestic violence

- acts of violence

- renunciation of violence

- family abuse

- legitimisation of violence

- severe, harsh, blunt

- a reprimand or rebuke

- to commit adultery; to whore

- adultery, fornication; prostitution

- prostitute

- adulterer, fornicator; prostitute; whore, harlot

- to cheat, dupe or defraud

- fraud, deceit, cheating, duping

- criminal fraud (Islamic law)

- stupidity

- mutual cheating

- deceived, defrauded, cheated, duped

- to act dishonestly; to deceive, fool, mislead or cheat

- to be deceived, fooled, cheated or duped
to regard (someone) as dishonest or as a fraud; to suspect of fraud
adulteration, corruption, debasement; fraud, deceit
fraud, deception, deceit; disloyalty; corruption
a cheat, swindler or impostor; deceptive, false
impure, corrupted; deceived, fooled, cheated, duped

ص ب

cause; result

ف ز ع

to fear or be afraid; to flee or take refuge
to frighten, scare or alarm
to frighten, terrify or scare
to be terrified, startled or frightened
fear, fright, terror, panic, alarm
frightened, terrified, scared
scarecrow; someone who inspires fear
terrible, dreadful, startling

ق ت ل

to kill, slay or murder
to kill or massacre
to fight, combat or battle
to fight one another
to fight one another
to risk one’s life
murder, assassination, killing
deceased
murderer, killer, hitman, assassin
death, murder, killing
killings, deaths; dead people
fight, struggle, combat
deadly, lethal; a killer
homicide
fighter, combatant
shooting
he was killed by bullets
in cold blood

to deceive, outwit, ensnare; to plot
Kād – Kāid
to deceive, dupe or outwit
Kād – Kāid
a ruse or scheme; artifice; cunning
Mākād (Makād)
a ruse, trick or conspiracy; entrapment, schemes, intrigue

to put on, wear or dress
Lūs – Lūsan
to dress, clothe or cover; to seize; to deceive
Lūs – Lūsan
Lūsan – Lūsan
to dress, clothe or be wrapped; to be involved or implicated
Lūsan – Lūsan
to be obscure or dubious; to mistake
Lūsan / Lūs
confusion, tangle, muddle; obscurity
Lūsan (Lūsan)
clothes, dress, costume
Lūsan (Lūsan)
clothes, clothing, costume, garment
Lūsan (Lūsan)
clothes, garment (used more frequently in the plural)
Lūsan
clothing, dressing, lining
Lūsan
in the act; caught red-handed
Lūsan
confusion, obscurity, ambiguity
Mūlūsan
involved, intricate, dubious, doubtful
Mūlūsan
by the crime
Mūlanāsan
surrounding conditions

robbert
Lūsan – Lūsan
to rob or steal; to do secretly
Lūsan – Lūsan
to become a thief; to act stealthily
Lūsan (Lūsan)

mutual contact
Mūsūsan
to infringe or violate; to feel or touch; to harm or wrong
Mūsūsan – Mūsūsan
touch or be in contact (physically)
Mūsūsan
misfortune, calamity; an attack; insanity, madness
Mūsūsan
touching, feeling; violation, infringement; connection, relation
urgent, pressing; touching, tangency
urgent matter
touched; tangible; mentally deranged, insane

ن ص ب

نصَبُ – يُنصَبَ to swindle or dupe; to raise or rear; to erect; to show or display
نصرَبُ – يُنصرَبَ to set up, raise, lift up; to appoint; to install
نصرَبُ – يُنصرَبَ to be hostile or to display enmity; to fight, combat or oppose
نِصْبُ – يُنصِبَ to rise or straighten up; to get up; to be appointed or hold an office;

نصَبُ setting up, erection, raising
نصرَبُ ثكائريُّ monument
نصرَبُ ظاهر; origin, beginning
نصرَبُ a fraud, cheat, swindler or imposter; deceitful, fraudulent
نصرَبُ a share or dividend; participation; change; fate, lot
نصرَبُ ثكائريُّ lottery
نصرَبُ ثكائريُّ (منصبُ) position, post, rank, office
نصرَبُ ثكائريُّ nomination; installation
نصرَبُ ثكائريُّ raised, erected, set-up; a word in the accusative (grammar)

ن ق م

نَقَمَ – يُنْقِمَ to revenge or avenge oneself; to take vengeance; to be hostile
نَقَمَ – يُنْقِمَ to take revenge on; to revenge or avenge oneself
نَقَمَ – يُنْقِمَ vengeance, revenge; a grudge or resentment; spite
نَقِمَ vengeance, revenge
نَقَمَ / نَقِمَ avenger
الأعمال الإنتقاميةُ reprisal acts

د د د

dدَدَ – يُهِدَ to break, crush, demolish, ruin, undermine, destroy
dدَدَ – يُهِدَ to threaten, menace, scare, frighten or intimidate
dدَدَ – يُهِدَ to threaten, menace, demolish, ruin or undermine
dدَدَ – يُهِدَ to be demolished or wrecked; to collapse; to be a wreck
dدَدَ – يُهِدَ threat, menace, intimidation
dدَدَ – يُهِدَ threat of force
dدَدَ – يُهِدَ imminent threat
dدَدَ – يُهِدَ state of threat
dدَدَ – يُهِدَ threat detection
dدَدَ – يُهِدَ threat reduction
dدَدَ – يُهِدَ threatening, menacing
Law and order

destroyed, wrecked
threatened, menaced
scolding and threatening

ه ر ب

to escape, flee or desert
smuggle; to put to flight; to liberate or free
escape or evade
flight
smuggling, trafficking
smuggler, trafficker
fugitive
tax evasion
people trafficking

Under arrest

أ ر ق

to be narrow
predicament, dilemma; narrow passageway, impasse or strait

ب ص م

imprint, print, stamp
imprint, impression
seal
fingerprinting

ج ب ن

to be a coward; to be fearful
make into cheese; to cause to curdle; to accuse of cowardice
cowardice
cheese
cheese merchant
forehead, brow; front

to arrest, detain, restrain, hinder or prevent; to seize
retain for oneself
arrest, detention, prevention; isolation; a booking or reservation
booking confirmation
obstacle, barrier, block, wall; borders
road blocks

to muddle, entangle, complicate, confuse
to be confused; to become involved
confusion, mess, tangle; involvement
confused, bewildered; complicated/involved

to be or come before; to precede; to anticipate
to cause to precede; to do or give prematurely
to try to outdo, defeat or beat; to compete or vie
to try to outdo another; to compete or vie
to try to outdo another; to compete or vie
precedence, priority
news exclusive, news scoop
precursory, triumphant
contest, competition
contest, competition, race
the former, the prior, the previous
antecedent, preceding; previous, former, retired, ex-
pl: previous convictions; antecedents
has a criminal record
unprecedented
competitor, contestant
competitor, contestant

make equal, similar, comparable; to compare
to resemble or be similar to
to resemble or be similar to
to compare oneself; to imitate or copy
to resemble one another; to be ambiguous or unclear
to be in doubt; to suspect; to resemble one another
resemblance, similarity; image, picture
suspicion; obscurity; vagueness, uncertainty, doubt
not under suspicion
similar, like, resembling
similar
comparison, allegory, parable
similarity
resemblance, similarity
suspicion; uncertainty
suspect, suspected

to bind, fetter, shackle or handcuff
to bind, fetter, shackle or handcuff
a bond, tie, fetter
handcuffs

to confine; to detain, arrest; to comprehend; to be reasonable
to bring to reason; to make someone reasonable
to understand; to be or become reasonable or sensible
to arrest, apprehend, detain or restrain
mind, intellect; understanding; comprehension
feebleminded
electronic computer
mastermind
intellectual; mental
mental age
mentality
a knot, joint or knuckle
a rope or cord
a wife or spouse
arrest, detention
protective custody
concentration camp
reasonable, sensible
reasonable, plausible, logical, sensible; possible
prison camp; concentration camp

to seize, grab or take; to arrest
to pay (price); to give (sth) into someone’s possession
Law and order

* to contract or become contracted; to shrink or shrieve

* to be received; to shut oneself off; to be depressed or dispirited

اقضي

> to arrest, seizing, taking possession

* arrest warrant

ألهف القضي على

> to arrest

قضية ( قضيات)

> seizure, grip, hold, grasp

 قضية خديوية

> contraction, shrinking, oppression, anguish, anxiety

مقبول عليه

> person who has been detained or arrested

* to bind or shackle; to restrict or limit; to stipulate

* to bind oneself; to be bound, limited or restricted

قيد

* shackles, handcuffs, chain; specification, registering

قيد الحياة

* alive, living

قيد

* booking, registration

قيد

* shackling, binding; booking, registration; restriction, confinement

* to feed; to support or guarantee; to vouch, sponsor or bail; to be legal guardian

* to feed or support; to sponsor or bail

* to vouch for each other

* guarantor, sponsor; liable, responsible

* security, bail, sponsorship; guarantee, warranty

و ضع تحت الكفالة

* to remand on bail

نكل عن الكفالة

* to jump bail

أطلق سراحه بكافلة

* he was released on bail

كافلة (كافالات)

* supporter, provider, protector, sponsor; legal guardian

No root

* handcuffs

كلبَشَة (كلبشات)

handcuffs, manacles

نكل

* to stop or arrest; to scorn

نأكل

* to vex, annoy or trouble
Law and order

**Law and order**

*Emulate - استَنْكِفُ to be proud or haughty; to disdain, scorn or reject*

*The ankaf - النكاف mumps*

Notes

*نَكُل to abstain; to withdraw; to recoil or shrink from*

*نِكْلَ - يَنْكِلَ to punish severely; to torture or maltreat; to deter or repel*

*(أُنْكَالَةُ) a shackle, fetter or chain*

*نَكْلَ exemplary punishment; warning example*

*يُنْكَلَ - نَكْلَ to punish severely; to torture or maltreat; to deter or repel*

*(أَنْكَالٌ) a shackle, fetter or chain*

*وُقَكْتُ - يَقْفُ to stop; to come to a standstill; to stand up*

*وُقْفَ - يَوْقَفَ to stop or halt; to desist or refrain*

*وُقّ فَ - يَوْقَفَ to stop or halt; to desist or refrain*

*آَوْقَفاً to bring to a stop; to halt, detain or check*

*(وَقْفَاتُ) wakf; religious endowment; stagnation, stopping*

*وَقْفَةُ - وَقّفَتُ position or standing; stance; halt*

*وَقْفَةُ - وَقّفتُ position, stance, stand, attitude; situation; place; car park*

*وَقْفَتَ مَوْقِفْ - مَوْقَفَتَ arrested, suspended, stopped, apprehended, detained*

**Note**

1 Usually made from camel hair and it is worn by Arab men to keep the keffiyeh/kufiya (headcloth) in place.

**Verdicts and convictions**

*برأَ - بْرَأَ to be or become free; to be cleared of guilt; to recover (from illness)*

*برأَ - بْرَأَ to free, clear, absolve or acquit*
to acquit, absolve or discharge; to recover (from illness)

to disassociate; to clear oneself from suspicion or declare oneself as innocent

innocent, guiltless; healthy

acquittal, innocence; license, patent

patent protection for drugs or medicine

acquittal; exoneration

acquittal; release

to incline, tend or lean; to diverge or depart

to provide (sth) with wings

to incline or be inclined; to lean

side
darkness, gloom

misdemeanour
ing, side, flank

misdemeanour; sin

inclination, bent, tendency; delinquency

side, flank, wing; delinquent

rib, bosom; heart, soul

to be cautious or wary; to beware or be on one’s guard

to warn, caution, tip off

to watch out or be careful

to beware, be wary

caution, alertness, precaution

alert, cautious

guarded speech

warning, cautioning

object of caution; danger, peril, difficulty, misfortune

to do wrong; to commit a sin or crime; to be guilty or culpable

to find guilty of a crime or sin; to repent

offense, sin, crime
tail, end; a follower

guilty, culpable; a sinner, delinquent or criminal
Law and order

سمح

سمح – يسمح to permit or allow; to be generous or kind
سمح – يسامح to pardon, excuse, forgive
سمح – يتسامح to be indulgent or tolerant; to show good will
سمح – يشتسمح to ask someone’s permission; to ask forgiveness or apologise
سمح tolerant; generous, liberal, kind
سمح generosity, magnanimity; kindness, tolerance
سميح forgiveness; kindness/generosity; tolerance, grace (also a girl’s name)
سمح grace period
سميح (سمحاء) generous; forgiving; a king (singular is also boy’s name)
تسامح tolerance, lenience
سمامع zero tolerance; intolerance
سمم مح permissible

شفع

شفع – يشفع to mediate or intercede; to attach, add or double
شفع – ينشفع to mediate, intercede, intervene or plead
شفع (أشفاع) an even number; part of a pair
شفع (شفعاء) intercessor, advocate; mediator
شفاعة mediation; advocacy
شفاع mediator; advocate

طلق

طلق – يطلق to be cheerful, jovial or happy; to get a divorce; to be in labour
طلق – يطلق to set loose, release, set free; to divorce; to repudiate
طلق – يطلق to free (s.o); to set free; to divorce; to shoot or launch (missile, etc.)
طلق – يطلق to be radiant (with joy)
طلق – يطلق to be free or loose; to be set free; to hurry or rush
طلق free; uninhibited, unrestrained; labour pains
طلق (أطلاق) shot (gun)
طلق لسان fluvient tongue
طلق divorce
طلقت (طلقاة) freed, released, set free
طلقة ease, relaxation, fluency
طلقة العسان fluency
طلقة إطلاق liberation, freeing, release
طلقة إطلاق absolutely without exception
طلقة إطلاق release, liberty; outbreak; explosion, outburst
Law and order

أطلق سراحه to set him free

طَالِﻖَ divorced

مُطْلِقَ free; unlimited, unrestricted; absolute; general

مُطْلَقاً absolutely; without exception

أغلبيَّةً مُطلقةً absolute majority

عمَد to be deprived or devoid (of); to lack; to lose

يُعفِّدَ to execute; to destroy; to be or become poor; to deprive

يُعذَمَ to be deprived or devoid of; to be lacked; to be lost

نَفْرَمَ non-; non-existence, nothing, lack, want, absence

العذَمَتَ غيريةً absolute majority

عَذامُ non-; non-existence, nothing, lack, want, absence

العذَمُ / العذَمَيةُ nihilism

عَذامٌ deprived, lacking, wanting

إعدام execution

انعدام absence, lack, non-existence

معدوم non-existent

مُعَذَمِ poor, destitute, impoverished

عَذبَ to be sweet, pleasant or agreeable

يُعْذَبَ to pain, afflict, torment, torture or to punish

يعذَبَ to be punished or suffer punishment; to feel pain

يعذَبَ إعدام punishment, torture, torment; pain

عذَبَةَ sweetness

تعذيب affliction, tormenting, torture, punishment

عرفَ to know, be aware or discover; to recognise or perceive

عرفَ عَذَابَ to announce or inform; to advise; to introduce or acquaint

تعرفَ to become acquainted, meet or familiarise; to reveal oneself

تعرفَ عَذَابَ to get to know one another

تعرفَ اعترافَ to confess, admit, acknowledge or concede

يَسْتَعْرِفَ to discern or recognise

عرفَ عَرَفَاتُ custom, usage, tradition; kindness; pl: crest, horse’s mane, cock’s comb
traditional, conventional, usual, common, customary, habitual

an expert, authority or specialist; a teaching assistant; aware or knowing

fortune teller

Mount Arafat (near Mecca)

knowledge, perception; recognition; acknowledgement

gratitude, acknowledging a favour

acquaintance, friend; knowledge, learning; skill, experience

on a need-to-know basis

cultural affairs; education

institute of cultural affairs; Ministry of Education

definitions; communication; notification, announcement, introduction

the definite article

acquaintance; exploration, study

admission, confession, recognition

gratitude, thankfulness

an expert or master

known, well-known, famous; universally accepted, conventional

recognised, accepted

to pardon or forgive; to free; to be eliminated; to be exempt

to restore to health, heal or cure; to guard or protect

to recuperate, recover or gain health

to ask someone’s pardon; to ask for a reprieve; to resign

pardon, amnesty, forgiveness

general amnesty

spontaneous

strong, robust

obliteration, extinction

exemption, dispensation, excuse

apology; excuse; resignation

good health, well-being

to follow, succeed, ensue, continue or come after

to follow, succeed; to pursue; to expose

to punish; to alternate

to pursue; to follow footsteps
to be successive or succeed one another
heal; end, last part of; offspring
difficulty, obstacle, impediment
Aqaba (a seaport in Jordan)
eagle
punishment, penalty; pl: sanctions
penal code
follow-up procedures; pursuit, chase; investigation
sanctions; punishment
punisher
punishment
punitive, penal
end, result, consequence, outcome
follow-up operations
collateral punishment
to impose sanctions

freed from grief or sorrow; joy, relaxation, relief, ease
state of happiness; pleasure, delight
chick, young chicken
liberation, release
release of a prisoner
inspection, viewing, watching
relaxation
viewer, observer, watcher

to impose, order or decree; to decide or determine
hypothetical
duty; an order or decree; homework; religious duty
religious duty; homework
assumption, supposition, premise, hypothesis
Law and order

hypothetical
virtual world
supposed, assumed

to blame, censure, reproach

reproof, rebuke, blame
accuser, critic
blamed; blameworthy

to run or slip away; to flee
antagonist, rival; equal, partner
denouncing, defamation, criticism

to dedicate; to vow
a vow or solemn pledge
a warning, announcement or alarm
an alarm system

Prison

eternity; endless, eternal; duration
eternity, endless time
unusual thing; prodigious event
Wonders of the world
life sentence; endless, forever
life imprisonment
to detain, imprison, confine or apprehend; to block or obstruct

to be held back; to be interrupted; to restrain oneself

to block or obstruct; to confine or detain

confinement, imprisonment, prison, arrest

speech impediment

retention; restraint, obstruction

imprisoned; inmate, captive

provisional detention

solitary confinement

prison cell

prison

prisoner, captive

prison warden

imprisoned, jailed; a prisoner or captive

life sentence

political prisoner

to hang someone

hanging

death by hanging

gallows

removal; to set aside, isolate or segregate

to be isolated, separated, segregated

to withdraw; to resign or retire; to segregate or keep away

removal; dissociation; isolation

solitary confinement

the separation wall (in the West Bank)
seclusion, isolation

isolationism

retirement; seclusion

isolated, single, solitary

prison wing; ward or wing; warehouse

Evidence and proof

prison wing; ward or wing; warehouse

to be devoted or treat with reverence; to obey or be dutiful

to justify; to vindicate or acquit; to warrant

to carry out or fulfil

to justify oneself; to be justified

he fulfilled his promise

piety; kindness, righteousness

to be pious to one’s parents

act of charity, good deed; charitable organisation

justification, vindication, explanation

justification, excuse

unjustifiable

proof

demonstration; proving

to stand or remain firm; to be fixed, to hold one’s ground

to stabilise, secure, strengthen or fasten; to convict

to assert; to confirm, prove, establish or determine; to bear witness

to ascertain, verify or make sure

firmness, steadiness, constancy, stability

constancy, steadiness, permanence

confirmation, proof, evidence; stabilisation, strengthening

witness for prosecution

burden of proof

affirmative, positive
verification, ascertainment
firm, fixed, established, steady, stable
established, confirmed, certain, sure, positive, proven

dل ل

to show, demonstrate, point out, indicate
to confirm, to prove, corroborate or furnish the proof
to be coquetish or coy; to flirt; to dally
to seek information, to ask to be shown; to conclude; to inform oneself
coquetry
evidence, sign, token; indication, guide
tour guide
pointing; guidance, leadership
auction, public sale
reasoning; demonstration; confirmation; pampering
coquetry, pampering
proof, evidence, demonstration; reasoning, argumentation
spoiled or pampered

س ب ب

to insult, abuse, revile, curse or swear
to cause, arouse, provoke or produce
to be caused or produced; to follow; to result; to justify; to motivate
abuse, insults, cursing
disgrace, shame, dishonour
index finger
reason, cause
causality
a curse or insult
agent (of action); causative factor
caused by
cause and effect

ف ض ح

to expose, shame or disgrace; to compromise
to be exposed or disgraced; to be compromised
to become public; to bring to light
exposure; humiliation, debasement
exposure; humiliation, mortification, shame, ignominy
Law and order

Disgraceful, shameful, dishonourable
Exposed; compromised, humiliated, shamed, disgraced

To call a liar; to prove wrong; to disprove or refute; to itemise

To be sure or certain; to be convinced
To convince oneself; to be convinced; to ascertain or make sure
To convince oneself; to be convinced; to ascertain or make sure
Certainty, conviction; belief
I am convinced that
Certainly
Absolute, indisputable
Established truths, axioms
Convinced, positive

Appeals and settlements

To repent or be penitent; to renounce
To make (someone) repent
Repentance, contrition, penance
Repentant, penitent
The Merciful and Forgiving (one of Allah’s names)
Penitent

To be equivalent or equal
To flatten, straighten, smooth or equalise
To be equivalent or equal; to equalise; to be worth
To be equal or similar
To be even, regular or equal; to be straight; to ripen
Equality, sameness
Equal; same
Equally
Straight, right, correct, intact
Equality
together, jointly
equality, equivalence; equal rights
social inequality
straightness, evenness, equality
the equator
equatorial
equal, even; similar, alike
level; standard
settlement (of a dispute or bill)
to resolve a dispute
settlement of demands
peaceful settlement

ع ك س
to reverse, invert or reflect
to counteract, oppose or contradict; to disturb, harass or tease
to be reversed, inverted or reflected
to be revered, inverted or reflected
opposite, reverse; inversion
on the contrary
contrary to
counter-, contra-, anti-
disturbance; pester, harass
reflection; repercussion
screen; lampshade
reflected

ك ف أ
to reverse, turn over or invert
to reward, recompense or repay
to turn over or reverse
to be equal; to balance each other
equality; adequacy; qualifications, abilities, capabilities
reward, recompense; compensation
mutual correspondence; equivalence
principal of equal opportunities

ن د م
to repent or regret
to drink or carouse
134  Law and order

- تَنْدَمُ to drink together
- نَدَمٌ / نَدَامَةٌ remorse, regret, repentance
- نَدَمْ (نَدَامٌ) repentant, regretful
- نَدَمُ (نَدَامَاءُ) friend, confidant; drinking companion
- نَدَمٌ (نَدَامِي) remorseful, penitent
- مُتَنَدَّمٌ remorseful, penitent

Exercises

1  Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Root</th>
<th>Derived Nouns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>جم</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>كم</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>غم</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سم</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>شم</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>وم</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2  Find the roots of these words:

- إِبْتِزَازٌ إِرْتِيْمَةٌ إِسْتِدَالٌ إِسْتِعْفَاءٌ إِفْتِرَاضٌ بُرْھَانٌ بَصْمَةٌ بَنْدُ زِبَارَةٌ سَخَانٌ شُؤُونٌ غَرَايْلٌ غَزَّ زِمانَةٌ مِساَحَةٌ مِسْتَوْيَاتٌ مَغْصَبٌ

3  From the list above, make sentences using the words which have quadrilateral roots.

4  Make sentences using the verbs below:

- أَنْكَرُ to deny; to renounce or refuse
- جَادِلُ to quarrel, argue or debate
- جَرْمُ to incriminate; to charge with a crime
- حَقَّ to investigate or interrogate
to allege, claim or declare

شاهد

to witness, observe or see

5 Give the singular of the following plurals:

أَخادِيْعُ إِذْعَاعٌ أَشْرُاءُ أَكَاذِبُ يُطَبْجَيْةُ

†حَالِيلُ تَفَاتِيْشُ جَدَالاتُ سَفاَحُونَ شَكَايَى عَهْوَدُ فَتاَرُ مَحَامُونَ

مناصِبُ وُصاَيا

6 Give the present tense of these verbs:

أَبْرَأَ استَجْوَبَ اِسْتَغْشَ اِسْتَنْطِقَ اِسْتَوْثِقَ

أَقْنَعَ اِعْتْقَلَ اِعْتَقَلَ اِعْتَقَلَ اِعْتَقَلَ اِعْتَقَلَ

طَهَّرَ نَخَانَةُ نَخَانَةُ نَخَانَةُ نَخَانَةُ نَخَانَةُ نَخَانَةُ

أَشْرُاءُ أَكَاذِبُ يُطَبْجَيْةُ 扎َعَمَ شَاهَدَ

†حَالِيلُ تَفَاتِيْشُ جَدَالاتُ سَفاَحُونَ شَكَايَى عَهْوَدُ فَتاَرُ مَحَامُونَ مناصِبُ وُصاَيا

6 Give the present tense of these verbs:

أَبْرَأَ to acquit, absolve or discharge

ابْتَجَبَ to interrogate or examine

إِسْتَغْشَ to regard (someone) as dishonest or as a fraud; to suspect of fraud

إِسْتَنْطِقَ to interrogate, question or examine

إِسْتَوْثِقَ to make sure, verify or check; to have confidence

إِعْتَقَلَ to arrest, apprehend, detain or restrain

إِعْتَقَلَ to satisfy or content; to convince or persuade

إِعْتَقَلَ to have a fight or quarrel (with)

إِغْتَامَ to vilify or abuse one another

إِحْتَمَ to decree or to make necessary; to decide or determine

إِحْتَمَ to make (someone) swear or take an oath; to swear in

إِحْتَمَ to convene (a meeting); to conclude; to delegate

إِحْتَمَ to legislate or make laws

أَبْرَأَ to act justly or fairly

7 Translate the following sentences into Arabic.

a There is a city-wide curfew tonight.

b Everyone has the right to a fair trial.

c There are usually 12 jurors in a High Court case.

d The witness was charged with perjury.
e My neighbour sued her boss for sexual harassment.

f The man fled when the police tried to arrest him.

g When the judge realised that the boy did not have any previous convictions, he let him off with a warning.

h He was so afraid of going to prison that he decided to jump bail.

i I don’t believe that prisoners should be kept in solitary confinement.

j It is well known that torture regularly takes place in prisons.

8 Translate the following sentences into English:

9 Give the antonyms of the words below:

10 Construct phrases or sentences using these synonyms in context:

11 Translate the following passage into Arabic.

Usually, if you are caught committing a crime you will be arrested by the police and you will be taken to the police station. There you will be searched and your fingerprints will be taken. In some instances, you are kept in prison until the court hearing. This depends on whether or not you make bail. If you do make bail, you will be able to go home until your court hearing. After the court hearing, if you need to appeal your verdict, this needs to be done either in the Court of Appeal or the High Court.
Read this passage and answer the questions below in English:

In which city did this take place?

b How many police officers were injured and how many died?

c When were the suspects arrested?

d Which organisation do they have links with?

Translate the following passage into English:

14 Read the passage and then answer the questions in English:

What is administrative detention?

b When was this first used in Palestine, and by whom?

c When did the Israeli forces increase their use of administrative detention?

d When did the Occupation forces issue 18,000 administrative arrest warrants?
3 Work, business and economics
العمالٍ والتجارةٌ والاقتصاد

Work and employment
العمالٌ والتوظيف

أجر to reward or remunerate
أجر – يَأْجُرَ
أجر to let out, rent or lease
أجر – يُؤَجْرُ
أجر to let out, hire out, rent, lease; to take on or engage the services of
أجر – يَЎِجَرَ
أجر to rent, hire, lease; to take on or engage the services of
أجر (أجور) wages, pay; fee, rate
زيادة الإجور wage increase
الحد الأدنى للأجور minimum wage
الحد الأدنى القانوني للأجور legal minimum wage
أجر hire, rent; fixed rate, price
أجر (أجرا) a workman or labourer
تأجير renting out, leasing, hiring out
إيجار (إيجارات) rent, letting, leasing
إيجار استئجار rent or lease
أجر مأجر paid, salaried, hired, employed, employee
صاحب المَلك landlord
مستأجر tenant or leaseholder

أشر
أشر – يَأْشَرَ
أشتر to mark; to indicate; to state, record; to grant a visa
تأشير issuing of a visa
تأشيرة / فيزا (تأشيرات / فيزات) visa
تأشيرة دخول entry visa
تأشيرة مورور transit visa
تأشيرة عمل work visa
مؤشر (مؤشرات) index; indicator, sign; needle
ب ش ر

بيبَشُرُ – بِبَشَرَ to peel or scratch off; to grate or shred
بيبَشَرُ – بَبَشَرَ to pursue or practise (task, job); to touch; to have sex with
بيبَشَرٌ man, human being; mankind
بيبَشَريُّ human, human being
بيبَشَرة skin, complexion; cuticle
بيبَشَرِّيةُ humanity; mankind, human race
بيبَشَرٰیُ the human family
بيبَشَرِیَّةُ human resources
بيبَشَرِیَّةُ دَائِرَةُ الموارد البشریَّةُ human resources department
بيبَشَرِیَّةُ التَّنْمِیَةُ البَشَریَّةُ comprehensive human development
بيبَشَرِیَّةُ الطاقة البشريَّةُ / الفوی البشريَّةُ human power
بيبَشَرَة a pursuit or practice
بيبَشَرَةٌ immediately, directly
بيبَشَرَونَ (بيبَشَرُون) direct, immediate; live (TV); director, operator, practitioner

ب ط ل

بيبَطُلُ – بَبَطَلَ to be or become null or void, invalid; to be false; to be untenable
بيبَطُلُ – بَبَطَلونَ to thwart, frustrate; to counteract, neutralise, invalidate
بيبَطَّلَنَ to thwart, frustrate; to counteract, neutralise, invalidate; to immobilise
بيبَطَالَنَ utility, vanity; falseness
بيبَطَالَة unemployment; idleness; holidays
بيبَطَالَة جماعیَّة mass unemployment
بيبَطَالَة معدل البطالة unemployment rate
بيبَطَالَة إبطال frustration; invalidation; cancellation or destruction
بيبَطَالَنَ vain, futile; invalid or worthless

ح ر ف

حَرْف – يُحَرِّفَ to distort, twist or corrupt; to incline or deflect
حَرْف – يُحْرِفَ to deviate, digress or depart from; to be or become corrupted
حَرْف – يُحْرَفَ to deviate, digress or depart from; to slant or to be twisted
حَرْف – يُحْترِفَ to do (sth) professionally, to practise (sth) as a profession; to strive for success
حَرْف (جزَف) edge (knife); border, verge
حَرْف (حَرف / حَروف) letter, consonant; particle (grammar)
حرفُ (حرف) letters of the alphabet
حرفُ literal
حرفًا literally
vocation, trade, craft, occupation, profession; skill
handicrafts
professional; craftsmen
alteration, change; distortion, perversion, corruption
development, digression; inclination, slant
professional pursuit
slanted, twisted; distorted, corrupted
professional or skilful
to serve or wait on; to work or have a job
to employ, hire or engage services
to use or employ; to hire or engage the services of
utilization, use; employment, service, occupation
the use of force
servants, attendants
service, attendance; occupation, job, employment; office
room service
catering
civil service
health services
leisure services
logistics
all-inclusive
attendance, service; employment, occupation
servant, maid, attendant
maid, female servant
master, employer
employer; official
to be accustomed or used to; to be practised, trained or skilled
to habituate or accustom; to practise or train; to coach or tutor
to be accustomed or used to; to be or become practised or skilled
alley, narrow mountain pass
The Milky Way
habituation; practice, training, tutoring
instructor, trainer, coach
trainee
دوم

دَوْمُ – دَوَامُ

to last or continue; to persevere or persist
dَوَامُ – دَوَامٌ
to persevere, persist or pursue diligently
أَدَامَ – يُدَامُ
to perpetuate or make permanent; to cause to last
إِسْتَدَامَ – يُسْتَدَامُ
to make something last or continue

مُدَاوَمَةٌ

permanence, duration, continuance

دَوَامُ
duration, perpetuity; working or office hours

مُدَوَّمَةٌ
durability; perseverance, persistence, continuance

داَئِمٌ

lasting, eternal; continuous, constant
داَئِمَةٌ

always
داَئِمَاءٌ وَأَبَدَأَ
always and forever
ماً دَامَ
so long as, as long as
مُسْتَدَمٌ

constant, continuous, uninterrupted
مُسْتَدَمَةٌ عَآهَةٌ
chronic disability

رَتْبَ

رَتْبٌ

to arrange or organise; to be arranged; to dispose; to appoint or fix; to decorate or dress
رَتْبٌ

to be arranged or organised; to result or follow; to fall in line
رَتبَةٌ
grade, level, rank, class, degree, position
راَتِبةٌ
monotony
راَتِبٌ
monotonous
مرَتْبَةٌ
(مرَتْبَاتِ)
elevation; step, grade, degree, rank, status
مرَتْبَاتٌ (مرَتْبَاتِ)
arrangement, order, sequence; set-up; succession
رَتَيِبٌ
ordinal number
رَتَيِبَةٌ (رَتَيِبَاتِ)
salary, pay
رَتَيِبَةٌ (رَتَيِبَاتِ)
pension
مَرَتْبٌ
arranged, organised, regulated; pl: salary, wages

رَقَى

رَقَى
to be promoted; to rise, ascend, climb or mount
رَقَى
to promote; to raise or advance
رَقَى
to ascend or rise; to progress or advance
to be promoted; to rise; to ascend (as a martyr); to increase
rise; progress
a spell or charm; magic
a magician or sorcerer
a promotion, upgrade or advancement
progress; rise, ascent

to accompany or to be a companion; to be a colleague or associate
to be comrades or close companions
colleague, associate
comradeship, fellowship

secretary

to work; to occupy, keep someone busy, distract or divert
to busy, occupy; to employ; to work; to fabricate; to invest
to divert or keep occupied
to employ; to occupy or busy
to occupy or busy oneself; to be preoccupied
to occupy or busy oneself; to be concerned
to busy oneself, to be occupied; to devote oneself
to invest capital
work, job, occupation; activity; distraction
hard labour
worker, labourer; very busy
worker, employee, labourer; hard-working
workshop
hiring, employment; occupation; production; investing
being busy or occupied; work or occupation
busy, occupied, distracted

to dismiss, fire or expel; to banish, exile or drive away
to dismiss, fire or expel; to banish, exile or drive away
to assault or attack; to pursue, follow or stalk (an animal)
to be consecutive or to flow uninterruptedly
يَسَتَطْرِدُ – يَسَتَطْرَدُ to go on to say or to continue; to digress (in speech)
طَرَدُ – طَرَدَ chasing away, eviction, expulsion; firing; a parcel
طَرِيدٌ evicted, expelled; banished, exiled; a fugitive
طَرِيدَةُ a wanted person or an outlaw
طرِيدَةٌ (طرَادِنَ) game (animals hunted for sport or food)
مُطَارَدَةٌ a pursuit or chase; hunting, tracking, stalking
إِسْتِطَرِادٍ (إِسْتِطَرَادَاتِ) digression; continuing (one’s speech)
مُطْرَدُ continuous, uninterrupted, constant; general

طَوُعٌ to be obedient or to obey
طَوَعْ – طَوِّعُ to subdue or subjugate; to subject
طَوَاعُ – طَوِّعَ to obey, consent or comply with
طَوَاعُ – طَوِّعَ to obey or follow; to submit or yield
طَوِّعُ – طَوِّعَ to volunteer
إِسْتِطَوْعَةٌ – إِسْتِطَوُعْةٌ to carry out; to be able or capable of
طَوِّعَةٌ subjugation, obedience; voluntariness; spontaneity
طَوِّعٌ فُرْعٌ / طَوِّعٌ فُرْعِيّ voluntary
مُنْظَّمَةٌ طَوِّعِيّةٌ / مَنْظَّمَةٌ فُرْعِيّة voluntary organisation
عُطَلٌ / عُطْلَا فوعُطِّلَا voluntarily
طَوِّعٌ / طَوْعَا volunteering, voluntary service; obedience, compliance
طَوِّعٌ تَطْوِعٌ subjugation
عُلَمَ تَطْوِعِيّ voluntary work
طَوَاعٌ (طَوَاعُ) obedience, compliance, submissiveness; pl: pious deeds
إِطَاعَةٌ اطَاعَةَ possibility; ability, capability
طَاعَةٌ طَاعَةٌ / طَاعَةً / طَاعِنٌ obedient, compliant
مُطْعَرٌ (مُطْعَرون) volunteer
مُتَطْعِرٌ possible, feasible
مُتَطَعُرٌ as far as possible
إِذَا أَرَدتْ أَنْ تَطَوَّعَ فَسُنْ ما يَسَتَطْعَ if you want to be obeyed ask for something possible

غَطَلُ to lack or be destitute; to be idle or unemployed
غَطَلُ – يَغَطُلُ to obstruct, stop or put out of action; to destroy; to defer; to neglect or leave idle
غَطَلُ – يَغَطُلُ to be or become unemployed; to be inactive; to be delayed, obstructed or out of order
غُطَلُ / غُطْلَاتٌ loss or damage; destitute
عَطلَةٌ (عُطِّلَا) vacancy; holiday, leisure, unemployment; idle
public holiday
bank holiday
obstruction, closure, suspension; interruption; ruining
unemployment; inactivity, idleness
unemployed; inactive, idle; destitute
unemployed; inactive, idle; out of work; out of order

عَمَلَ

عَمَل – يَعَمَلَ to do or act; to work or operate; to produce; to endeavour
عَمَل – يُعَمَّلَ to appoint as governor; to fester (of a wound)
عَمَل – يُعَامَلَ to treat or act towards; to trade or deal with; to proceed
عَمَل – يُعَامِلَ to make (sth) work; to operate, employ or use
عَمَل – يَتَعَامَلُ to trade or do business with
عَمَل – يَعَتَمِلُ to work or be active; to operate
عَمَلَ (عَمَالَ) (عَمَالَاتَ) استعمال – يُستَعَمَلَ to use, employ, operate or run

عَمَل (أعمال) work, labour, job, business, trade; production, operation; an act; practice, activity
أعمال كامِلَة complete works (of a writer)
التدريب على العمل apprenticeship; work experience
صاحب العمل employer
رجل أعمال businessman
سيدة أعمال businesswoman
إدارة الأعمال business administration
عَمَليَّةٌ practical; relating to work
جدول الأعمال agenda
عمليَّة (عمليَّات) activity, work; operation, process, method, technique; surgery
عمل (عملا) عمل (عملات) money, currency
عملة أجنبية foreign exchange
عملة صعبة hard currency
عملة ضعيفة soft currency
ربط العملة to peg the currency
عمل (عملات) agent, representative; ally; customer; patient
خدمة العملاء customer services
عمولة (عمولات) commission
عمل (عملات) laboratory, factory, workshop; establishment
عمولة (عمولات) treatment; business relations
عمولات (عمولات) transactions, dealings; trade, business
استعمال use, utilization, handling; application
عمل (عملا) (عملا) factor
عملُ مُفرَد single factor
Workers, Business and Economics

worker; agent
Labour party
staff
the workforce; manpower
teamwork
application form
job opportunities
work experience
to become unemployed
self-employment
employer
working conditions
working children
child labour

to go on holiday
opportunity, chance; holiday, vacation
to seize the opportunity or to take advantage
wasting the opportunity
flesh or muscle beneath shoulder blades

to split or cleave; to cultivate or plough
to thrive or prosper; to become happy; to be lucky
to thrive or prosper; to become happy; to be lucky
prosperity, success; welfare, salvation
cultivation, agriculture
farmer, peasant
lucky, fortunate, successful

to take a midday nap
to take a midday nap
to abolish, annul, cancel, revoke, dismiss or discharge
to resign; to demand the cancellation (of); to apologise
siesta, midday nap
cancellation, abrogation, abolishment, annulment; dismissal (work)
retirement, resignation; withdrawal
retired, discharged, resigned
to work hard, toil, labour or slave

- to earn a living

- exertion; toil, drudgery

labourer

- to work hard, exhaust, overwork, wear out, slave away

- to chase or drive away

- to urge, drive, overwork, exhaust or wear out

- industrious, hard-working

worn out, exhausted, overworked

hard work (idiomatic)

- to earn, gain or win; to acquire (knowledge)

- to make or let someone gain

- to earn, acquire, obtain or win

- to possess; to earn, acquire or take on

- acquisition; gains, earnings

- gain, profit

- acquisition, gaining

- winner, earner, provider

- to be lazy, idle or negligent

- to make or cause to be lazy or negligent

- to be lazy, idle or negligent

laziness, idleness, inactivity, negligence

lazy, idle

laziness

lazy

- to serve; to humble or degrade; to treat; to wear out by use

- to practise (a profession)
to humble or degrade; to employ for menial services; to revile or despise

work, job, occupation, vocation, profession

professional, vocational; employed

career advice, vocational guidance

apprenticeship

career

despised, despicable, contemptible

watch or guard

watch, protection; a guard

da guard, warden, overseer or look-out

da guard, warden, overseer or look-out


to pierce, perforate or make a hole; to dig or excavate; to inquire or search

to drill (for oil); to investigate, examine thoroughly or delve into

to vie in virtues

to look, examine, study or investigate; to be perforated; to veil the face

of women)
to put on the veil or veil the face (of women)
digging, drilling, excavation; a perforation, hole or opening

a veil

syndicate, corporation, union, association

trade union

chief or head; lieutenant

explorer, researcher, investigator

engineering; architecture; geometry

geometry

electrical engineering

civil engineering

mechanical engineering

technical; industrial; geometrical
Work, business and economics

engineer, technician; architect
architect
electrical engineer

to censure, rebuke, reprimand or scold
a reproach, reprimand or reproof

No root
workshop

to employ, hire, appoint, assign or give office to; to invest; to burden
or impose
to get a job or obtain a position; to be appointed to an office
work, job, post, position, duty, task, assignment
job vacancies
employment, hiring
employment office
employed; a worker or employee; an official, functionary or officer
civil servant
junior or minor official
senior official
personnel department
personnel manager

to fix, appoint or determine a time
time; a period of time, a moment or an instant
at the same time, simultaneously
a waste of time
timing
local time
appointed; fixed; temporary or limited in time; timed
temporary, transient, provisional; a fixed or set time
interim or temporary government
temporarily, provisionally
Work, business and economics

**wَهْبٌ**

to give, donate, grant, present or endow

**هِبْةً (ھِبّ)**
a gift, present, donation or grant (also a girl’s name in the singular)

**وَھِبَاءٌ**
Wahabite

**وَھِبِيّةٌ**
Wahabism

**مُؤَهِّبَةٌ (مُوَهَّبَهُ)**
skill, talent, gift

**إِبْهَاءٌ**
donation; granting (also a boy’s name)

**وَھَابِيّةٌ**
giver, donor

**مُؤَهِّبَةٌ**
given, granted; gifted, talented

**Business, trade and commerce**

**أسَسٌ**
to found, establish, set up or lay the foundation

**أَسَّسْنَ-ٍ-يُؤْسِسُنَ**
to be founded, established or set up

**أَسَّسَنَ-ٍ-يُؤْسَسُنَ**
foundation, basis, ground work

**أساسٌ / أساساً**
fundamental, essential; basic, elementary

**أساسيات**
fundamentals, principles

**تأسسات**
setting up, putting foundations or establishing; pl: facilities, utilities

** مؤِسِسٌ ( مؤِسَسٌ) **
founder

** مؤِسَسَةٌ ( مؤِسَسَاتٌ) **
institution, establishment, foundation, organisation, firm

**تَغيِّير مَؤْسِسِي**
institutional change

**بَدَلٌ**
to replace or exchange

**بَدْلٌ-ٍ-يُبَدِّلُ**
to change, alter, convert, substitute or exchange

**بَدِّلَانٌ-ٍ-يُبَدِّلُانِ**
to exchange or reciprocate

**بَدِّلٌ/ بَدِّلٌ-ٍ-يُبَدِّلُ/ٍ-يُبَدِّلُ**
to replace or exchange; to compensate

**بَدِّلٌ-ٍ-يُبَدِّلُ**
to change or be exchanged

**بَدِّلٌ-ٍ-يُبَدِّلُ**
to exchange

**بَدِّلٌ-ٍ-يُبَدِّلُ**
to exchange, trade or barter; to replace or substitute

**بَدِّلٌ (أَبْدَالٌ)**
substitute, replacement; compensation, reimbursement; price, rate

**بَدِّلٌ (بَدِّلْ)**
instead of, in place of

**بَدِّلٌ-ٍ-مِن**
in place of, instead of

**بَدِّلٌ (بدائل)**
suit, costume

**بَدِّلٌ**
substitute

**بَدِّلٌمُبَدِّلٌ**
change, alteration

**بَدِّلٌ (بَدِّلْ)**
exchange

**بَدِّلٌ-ٍ-مُبَدِّلٌ**
change, shift, transformation

**بَدِّلٌ**
exchange
Work, business and economics

exchange, substitution
mutual, reciprocal
the feeling is mutual

Exchange, substitution

*بَصَعَ* to cut or slash; to dissect
*بَصَعَ* to cut or carve up; to dissect
*بَصَعَ* to trade or make purchases; to be cut or carved up; to dissect
*بَصَعُ – بَصَعَ* to trade

Amputation

*بَصَايَةٌ* products, goods, commodities, merchandise
*بَصَايَةٌ* goods and services
*بَصَايَةَ المَسْتَرْدَةُ* imported goods

to set out early in the morning; to come early
*bَكَرَ – بَيْكَرَ* to set out early in the morning; to come early
*bَكَرَ – بَيْكَرَ* to be ahead of someone, to anticipate
*bَكَرَ – بَيْكَرَ* to set out early in the morning; to come early
*bَكَرَ – بَيْكَرَ* to be the first to do something; to deflower (a girl or woman); to invent, create, originate or start

*bَكَرَ – بَيْكَرَ* young camel
*bَكَرَ – بَيْكَرَ* first-born, eldest; novel, new; virgin, virginal
*bَكَرَةٌ* primogeniture
*bَكَرَةٌ* early morning; tomorrow
*bَكَرَةٌ* coming early, premature, precocious
*bَكَرَةٌ* virginy
*bَكَرَةٌ* invention, innovation, novelty, creation; foresight
*bَكَرَةٌ* creative force
*bَكَرَةٌ* early; in the morning
*bَكَرَةٌ* early
*bَكَرَةٌ* creator, inventor

sell

to sell
*tَبَاعَ* to make a contract; to pay homage, pledge allegiance or acknowledge as a leader
*tَبَاعَ* to agree the terms of a sale, to conclude a bargain
*tَبَاعَ* to buy or purchase
*tَبَاعَ* selling
wholesale
retail
agreement, arrangement; business deal, bargain, sale, purchase
salesman, merchant, dealer
sales
sales manager
sales manager
homage; transaction; conclusion of contract
salesman

to trade, deal or do business
to trade, deal or do business
commerce, trade; merchandise; traffic
fair trade
volume of trade
commercial, business or trade related
trade fair
trade exchange
trade embargo
chamber of commerce
World Trade Organisation (WTO)
business; store; dealing; merchandise
commercial, relating to trade
merchant, trader, dealer; businessman
trade, business
human trafficking
customs, duty
customs duty, tariff
customs worker
customs, tariff
customs control
duty paid

to buy up; to hoard and withhold; to monopolize or have an exclusive possession
hoarding of goods; monopoly
small vegetable garden
monopoly, cartel; supremacy, hegemony

دمج
دمج – يدمجُ to merge; to enter; to be inserted or incorporated
دمج – يدمجُ to write shorthand
دمج – يدمجُ to enter, insert, include, incorporate, annex or introduce; to twist tightly
دمج – يدمجُ to be inserted or incorporated; to merge; to be absorbed
دمج insertion, incorporation
دمج merger, annexation, incorporation, insertion
دمج firm, tight; combined, merged
دمج compact

دور
دور – يدورُ to turn, revolve, rotate or circle; to circulate or spread; to roam; to change; to lead or guide
دور – يدورُ to turn into a circle; to spin, rotate, revolve or circulate; to set in motion
dور – يدورُ to go or walk around; to ensnare, cheat or trick; to escape
dور – يدورُ to turn, revolve or rotate; to direct, set in motion or initiate; to administer, lead or guide
دور – يدورُ to be circular
دور – يدورُ to circle, rotate, revolve or spin; to look back
دور home, house, building, residence, structure
دور a role or part; a round; a degree or step; age, ear, phase, period; rotation
دور role play
dور cycle; procession; circulation; parliamentary session
dور blood circulation
dور vertigo; dizziness; seasickness
dور patrol, round, squad
dور monastery, convent
dور region, area, land
dور management, administration; committee, department; turning
dور business administration
dور administrative
dور board of directors
dور chairman of the board
dور roundness, circularity
Daera circle, ring; circumference, perimeter; field, domain, range, department, office
diameter
radius
circumference
round, circular
director, head, chief, manager, administrator
managing director, director general
darrah daera
darrah circumference
darrah diameter

رزق
رزق to provide with means of subsistence; to bestow or endow
رزق to make a living or gain one’s livelihood; to live
رزق to seek one’s livelihood; to ask for the means of subsistence
رزق livelihood, subsistence, wages, income, pay; daily bread, nourishment
رزق The Sustainer (one of Allah’s names)
رزق blessed, fortunate, prosperous, successful
رزق hired; mercenary
رزق livelihood, living

رس م
رس to draw, trace or sketch; to describe or depict
رس to enter, mark or indicate; to appoint to public office
رس to follow; to be appointed to public office
رس to come out; to be traced, written or inscribed; to be introduced
رس drawing, sketch, graph; impression, designation, mark; fees
رس admission fee
رس animation, cartoons
رس official, formal, conventional
رس painter, artist
رس ceremonies; ceremonial, ritual; protocol
رس drawn; decreed, ordered; a decree; ceremonies; an act

روح
روح to be spread; to circulate; to be current, in demand, sell well or be available
روح to spread, circulate, put into circulation or promote; to make propaganda
روح circulation; sales; marketability
روح promotion, spreading, circulation, distribution; sale
روح circulating, widespread, common; selling well
روح promotional activity
No root

زَبَائِنُ (زَبَائِنُ) customer, client
زِبَائِنَةُ clientele; custom

سل ل س ل

سلسلة to link together, interlink, connect or unite; to shackle or fetter
سلسلة to flow down or trickle; to form a chain or series; to be continuous or interlinked
سلسلة cool fresh water
سلسلة a chain (of shops); an iron chain; a series
سلسلة sequence, succession
سلسلة chained; continuous; TV series
سلسلة consecutively, successively

سل ع

سلع to crack or become cracked
سلع to split or burst
سلع commodity, goods
سلع popular goods

سلوق to drive, urge on or herd; to draft or conscript; to send; to convey
سلوق to market or sell
سلوق to accompany; to agree
سلوق to trade in the market, to buy and sell
سلوق to draw out; to be successive or continuous; to harmonise
سلوق to drift; to be driven or carried away
سلوق driving (car); conscription; mobilisation (of troops/forces)
سلوق (ساقان) / سواق (أسواق) thigh, leg, side; stem, stalk
سلوق market, bazaar, fair
سواق the Stock Exchange
سوق the Common Market
سوق الحرب duty free shop
سوق السوق المشتركة black market
سوق السوق المشتركة سوق الأسهم المالية / البورصة the Stock Exchange
سوق الأسهم الناشئة emerging or developing markets
سوق الأسهم market share
سواق الأسهم stock market
exchange markets
foreign currency markets
market forces
driver
marketing, sale
marketing campaign
common, vulgar
to offer for sale; to impose, force or demand
to impose, force or coerce; to estimate; to mark
to bargain, haggle or negotiate
to bargain or haggle
bargaining, haggling
to share or participate; to be or become a partner or associate
to share or participate; to be or become a partner or associate
to make someone a partner or associate; to participate; to give a share
to enter into partnership; to participate together
to enter into partnership or collaborate; to participate or share
polytheism, idolatry; share, lot
net, trap, snare
company, association, corporation, partnership, firm
joint-stock company
giant company, large corporation, multi-national corporation
limited liability corporation (LLC), limited, ltd.
conglomerate
partner, associate; companion; ally
trade partner
participation (in); cooperation, collaboration
turnout; participation
cooperation, partnership, collaboration; sharing; subscription
socialist
socialism
polytheist
participant; subscriber
common, joint, combined
Shari
to sell or vend; to buy or purchase
to dry in the sun
to buy, purchase or acquire; to sell or vend
purchase, buying
purchasing power
purchase

شَرْيٌ artery
seller, salesman
purchaser, buyer, customer; seller, vendor
Jupiter
purchases, buying; goods

صَدِّرُ to go out, leave or step out; to proceed; to emanate; to arise or stem
from; to appear; to be published
to export; to send off, dispatch or forward; to publish; to preface or
introduce
to seize, impound or confiscate; to urge or press; to oppress
to send or dispatch; to export; to publish; to pass (a sentence, law)
to be sent or dispatched; to preside or head; to resist or oppose
to bring about; to obtain; to issue
starting point, point of origin, source; the infinitive (grammar); a
verbal noun
sending off, dispatch; export; a preface (book)
seizure, confiscation
export; issue, bringing out; edition, publication
exports; yield; originating, emanating; published
consumptive, suffering from tubercular disease
exporter

منظمة الدول المصدرة للنفط Organisation of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC)

صَفْقَةٌ to slap, smack or bang; to set in motion; to be thick or heavy
to clap or applaud; to smack
a deal or bargain; the conclusion of a contract
impudence, insolence
applause, hand clapping
items of a bargain
Work, business and economics

- 
- readiness; equipment, tools; outfit

- a number (of); several, many, numerous

- number, figure, digit

- numerous, many

- preparation, readying, arranging

- preparatory

- variety, diversity

- meter (taxi); something that counts

- readiness, willingness; inclination, tendency

- equipment, material

- multiple, plural, diverse

- prepared, ready (for)

- pluralism

- multi-culturalism

- to make a down payment

- deposit, token, down payment

- to wander, stray or roam

- to reproach, blame, rebuke or condemn

- to test the accuracy (measures); to blame

- to revile each other

- shame, disgrace, dishonour, ignominy

- standard measures; standard; fineness (of gold)

- standard, measures

- quality standards

- double standards

- to enter, penetrate or insert; to handcuff or shackle; to produce or yield

- to enter or penetrate

- to enter or penetrate

- to utilise; to profit, capitalise, take advantage or gain

- hatred, malice

- burning thirst; shackles, fetters, handcuffs

- burning thirst

- daily income; yield; grain
utilization; exploitation; working

exploiter; beneficiary

**ف ض ل**

**فضل** – يفضل to be surplus or in excess; to excel or surpass; to be excellent or superior

**فضل** – يفضل to prefer or give preference; to like one thing better than another

**فضل** to compare two things to see which is better

**فضل** – يفضل to confer a benefit, honour or favour; to oblige, grant or award

**فضل** – يفضل to have the kindness; to honour, favour, condescend or deign; to present or oblige

(فضل) surplus, excess, remainder; importance

(فضل) remainder, surplus, residue; waste, scraps; pl: excrements

فصلية curiosity, inquisitiveness

فصلية remnant, remainder, surplus; rubbish, refuse

فصلية virtue, merit, advantage, excellence

فصلية preference, priority

فضل preference, favouring, esteem

فضل preferable, preferred

فضل in addition to

**ق ط ع**

**قطع** – يقطع to cut, sever, chop off or amputate; to divide or interrupt

**قطع** – يقطع to cut into pieces, dismember or rip apart

**قطع** – يقطع to dissociate or snub; to boycott; to cut or interrupt

**قطع** – يقطع to be cut off, severed or interrupted

**قطع** – يقطع to separate, part company or break off mutual relations

**قطع** – يقطع to be cut off, severed or chopped; to be torn apart; to be disrupted

**قطع** – يقطع to take a little or a part of (sth); to tear off; to cull or glean; to take or borrow

**قطع** – يقطع to deduct

**قطع** cutting off, amputation, separation; disruption

**قطع** positive, decided, final, decisive

**قطع** piece, fragment, part, portion, section, division

**قطع** sector, section

**قطع** group, troupe; flock, herd

**قطع** conductor, ticket inspector

**قطع** highway robber

**قطع** severing of relations; a break, breach or separation; enmity

**قطع** crossing, passage; section, division
(fragmentation, division, cutting up)

boycott; interruption; indifference

the Boycott, Divestment and Sanctions movement (BDS)

area, region, district; section

fee; feudal estate

feudalism

separation, break, severance

cut off, severed, disjoined, torn, ruptured

service sector

public sector

private sector

to break, crack, split or burst open; to exchange

to foreordain or destine; to lead; to send

to exchange or give in exchange

to burst; to collapse, crack, tumble down or cave in

to burst; to collapse, crack or cave in

bartering, exchange; trading; barter deal

to sleep or be asleep; to dig

to rent, lease, let out or hire out

to rent, lease, let out hire out

to sleep or be asleep

to rent, hire or lease; to take on lease; to employ or engage the services of

to rent, hire or lease; to take on lease; to employ or engage the services of

a sleep or slumber

hiring, lease, rental; wages, pay

renting, rent, leasing

tenant

to be sufficient or enough; to suffice; to save or spare

to suffice; to requite; to recompense or reward

to be content

to be content or to content oneself
**Work, business and economics**

- **كافٍةً** (كافية) enough, sufficient; amount, degree, extent; sufficiency
- **مكافأةً** (مكافأة) reward, gratification
- **كافٍة** (كافية) contentment
- **الاكتفاء الذاتي** (الاكتفاء الذاتي) self-sufficiency
- **كافٍ** (كاف) enough, sufficient; skilled, efficient, qualified; appropriate, suitable
- **مكتبةً** (مكتبة) content, contented

**كَلَّفَ**
- **كلفَ** (كلف) to like; to be in love; to be intent or set on (sth); to become freckled
- **كلفَ** (كلف) to give a task, charge, commission or assign; to go to the trouble
- **كلفَ** (كلف) to burden oneself; to force oneself; to do reluctantly
- **كلفَ** (كلف) freckles

- **كلفً (كلف)** expenditure, cost; trouble, discomfort, inconvenience, nuisance; formality; ceremonial
- **كلفً (كلف)** cost of borrowing
- **كلفً (كلف)** expenses, costs; burdening, nuisance, bother
- **كلفً (كلف)** constraint; fake behaviour
- **كلفً (كلف)** commissioned, authorised, charged; liable

**No root**

- **مَارِكَةً** (مارة) mark, sign, token
- **مَارِكَةً تَجَارِيّةً/عَلَامةً تَجَارِيّةً/مَارِكَةً مَسْجَلَةً** trade-mark

**ن ف ذّ**
- **نُفّذُ** (نفذ) to pierce, penetrate or break through; to arrive; to communicate
- **نُفّذُ** (نفذ) to implement, execute or perform; to pierce or penetrate; to send; to be effective
- **أَنْفَذُ** (أُنفذ) to implement, execute or perform; to pierce or penetrate; to send; to be effective
- **أَنْفَذُ** (أُنفذ) to be executed or carried out

- **نُفَذُ (نفذ أنفلان)** opening, outlet, hole, vent
- **نُفَذُ (نفذ)** penetration, permeation; execution
- **نُفَذُ (نفذ)** penetration, influence; person of interest
- **نُفَذُ (نفذ)** influential; person of influence
- **نُفَذُ (نفذ منفذة)** outlet, exit, way out; window, air hole
- **نُفَذُ (نفذ)** execution, fulfilment, implementation, realization
- **نُفَذٌ (نفذ)** executive
- **نُفَذٌ (نفذ)** executive manager
- **نُفَذٌ (نفذ)** chief executive
نانفاذة (نواقد)  an executor

نفع to be useful, profitable, beneficial or advantageous

نفع - ينفع to utilise, use or make use of

نفع - يستنفع to utilise, use or take advantage of; to profit, gain, benefit or enjoy

نفع - تستنفع to utilise, put to use or make use of

نفع use, benefit, advantage, gain, profit

منفع (منافع) use, benefit, advantage, gain, profit

نانفع useful, profitable, beneficial, advantageous (also a boy’s name)

نفق to be brisk or active; to sell well; to die or perish

نفق - ينفق to sell

نفاق - ينافق to dissemble or be a hypocrite

نفق - ينفق to spend, exhaust, waste, squander or consume; to disburse; to support or bear the costs of

استنفق - يستنفق to spend or waste (money)

نفق (نفاق) expense, cost, expenditure; maintenance, support

منافقة hypocrisy

نفاق hypocrisy

نفاق spending, expenses

نفاق انفاق الاعمال general spending

نفاق - نافق selling well, in demand

منافقون hypocrite

نقيص to decrease or diminish; to be reduced; prejudice

نقيص - ينقيص to decrease, diminish, lessen, reduce or cut

نفقان - ينفقان to invite bids

نفقان - ينفقت to decrease, diminish, lessen, reduce or cut

نفقان - يتناقصن to decrease gradually or diminish slowly

نفقان - ينفقت to decrease, diminish, lessen or wane; to disparage

إستنفق - يسقط to find deficient, defective or inferior

نقص diminution, decrease, deficit, loss

عقدة النقص inferiority complex

نقيص decrease, reduction, lowering
shortcomings, failings  
competition; tender (commerce); public auction  
defective, diminished; incomplete

*No root*

sample, example, model, type  
exemplary, model

to perish, die or be destroyed  
to ruin or destroy  
to ruin or destroy  
to exert oneself or to do one’s utmost; to pounce (on); to fall or throw oneself (on)  
to put oneself in danger; to act desperately  
to put oneself in danger; to act desperately  
to exert oneself; to squander, spend, exhaust or consume  
ruin, destruction  
enthusiasm, zeal, ardour; weakness  
consumption; attrition; wear and tear  
consumer culture  
culture of quick consumption  
consumer goods  
perishing, dying, dead  
destructive, devastating, annihilating  
consumer

to be shapely, well-formed or beautiful to look at  
to prepare, make ready, get ready, fix up or arrange  
to agree or concur with  
to be prepared or ready; to be prepared for war; to be well-dressed  
form, shape, appearance; group, board, council, corporation, organisation  
preparation, training; adjustment  
military preparations  
prepared, ready  
United Nations  
British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC)  
UN bodies, programmes and offices
Work, business and economics

ورد

ورد – ورد to come, arrive, reach, appear or show up; to be said or mentioned
ورد – ورود to bring, import, supply, furnish, feed or deposit
ورد – يورد to bring, take, transfer, convey or move; to appear or be found in
ورد – توارد to arrive successfully; to be successive or consecutive
استورد – استورد to import, furnish, supply, buy or get
ورد (أوْرَادَ) watering place; particular time for worship in Islam
ورد (أوْرَيدَ) vein
ورد (أوْرَيدَ) jugular vein
ورد (موارد) source, well; destination or place of arrival
موارد البشرية human resources
ورد coming, arrival
ورد (prises) imports, income, returns, revenue, profit
استورد importing
وارد (واردات) imports
مسؤدات imported goods, imports

وزع

وزع – وزع to curb or restrain
وزع – يوزع to distribute, apportion, share or deal out
وزع – توزع to be distributed or divided; to divide among themselves
وزع (وزايع) groups or crowds of people
وزع (وزعة) share, portion, allotment
وزع distribution, division, allotment, delivery, sale
وزع (وزير) distributtor; distributing
وزع distributed, scattered
وزع مدير التوزيع distribution manager
وزع التوزيع والتسويق distribution and marketing

Economics and finance

الاقتصاد والإملاك

No root

بنك bank
بنك البنك الدولي the World Bank
البنك المركزي الأوروبي European Central Bank (ECB)
البنك الأوروبي لإعادة والleasing European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD)
بنوك banking
ثرى / ثرو

ثَرِيّ - يُثْرِي to become wealthy
ثَرِيّ - أثريّ to be or become rich or wealthy; to enrich
ثَرِىّ - ثَرِى moist earth, ground or soil
ثَرِىّ (ثَرَيات) wealthy, rich; wealthy people
ثَرُوَة / ثُرَاء wealth, riches, fortune
ثَرَى (ثَرَيات) chandelier (also a girl’s name in the singular)

ثم ر

ثّرم - يُثْرِم to bear fruit
ثّرم - أثّرم to bear fruit
ثّرم - استثّرم to invest or exploit; to profit or benefit
ثّرم - ثمر (ثمرات) fruit, fruits; result, effect; yield, profit, gain, benefit
ثّرم - استثمار (استثمارات) investment; utilization, exploitation
ثّرم - الإستثمار الأجنبي العابئي foreign direct investment
ثّرم - الإستثمارات الأجنبية foreign investments
ثّرم - مثمر fruitful, productive, profitable
ثّرم - مستثمر (مستثمرون) investor; exploiter; beneficiary

ج د

جَمّد - يُجّمَد to freeze (inc. assets), congeal, harden or coagulate; to be rigid or inflexible
جَمّد - يجمد to freeze (inc. assets), frost, congeal, harden or stiffen
جَمّد - يجمد to freeze or become frozen; to congeal or solidify
جَمّد - ينجمد to freeze, become frozen or turn to ice
جَمّد - تجميد freezing, solidification, congealing; ice
جَمّد - جَمِمَات (جمادات) inorganic body; inanimate; mineral
جَمّد - تجميد solidification, hardening, consolidation; freezing (assets)
جَمّد -جمالُ الأمور freezing funds
جَمّد - تجميد الحسابات المصرية freezing bank accounts
جَمّد - جَمَد (جماد) hard, solid, rigid; inorganic; inanimate
جَمّد - مجمّد frozen, icy, stiff, congealed
جَمّد - المحيط المتجمِّد the Arctic Ocean

حس ب

حَساب - يُحاسب to compute, count or reckon; to charge; to debit or credit
حَساب - حاسب to settle an account; to hold accountable
to be careful or on one’s guard; to take precautions

to settle a mutual account

to reckon; to take into account or consideration; to debit or credit
reckoning, computing, calculation, thinking; opinion, view; good lineage

measure; extend; degree; noble descent

(conj) according to

sum; calculating

account, invoice, reckoning; arithmetic, calculus, calculation

the bill; arithmetic

accounts department

auditor

deposit

account number

accounting, bookkeeping
calculation, valuation; consideration; reflection

calculator

accountant

accountancy

protégé; favourite; obedient

computer; ICT

to set in; to be existent; to originate; to happen, arise, result, transpire or attain

to attain, obtain or acquire; to infer, deduce; to sum up

to result from or come out of; to be obtained or attained; to be raised, collected or demanded

to attain or procure for oneself; to receive, obtain or acquire

to obtain, attainment; achievement; acquisition

income, yield, proceeds, revenue, receipts

money box, piggy bank

attainment, obtainment, gain, acquisition; learning; income, revenue, returns

qualifications

occurring; revenues, receipts, proceeds, income, returns

result, outcome, issue; yield, gain, crop, harvest

to count, enumerate or calculate

a stone or pebble

statistics; calculation, count
census
statistics
statistician

to pierce or stab; to incite, instigate, urge or prompt

to prepare oneself; to get or be ready; to listen or pay attention
readiness, preparedness, dash, verve

incentive, drive, initiative

financial incentives
ready, prepared

 treasure house, vault, safe, coffer
treasury, coffer, safe, vault; wardrobe, closet

tank, reservoir, dam, basin
storage room, stockroom, depot, warehouse
treasurer
stored, deposited, warehoused; reserve

loss, damage; decline, deterioration, depravity
human losses
profit and loss
lost, hopeless; a loser; incurring losses; depraved, corrupted
detrimental; causing damage or harm

to distinguish, favour or single out; to demand; to bestow
to specify; to designate or assign
Work, business and economics

to specialise; to apply oneself or devote all of one’s attention

to distinguish or favour; to devote; to claim or demand

special characteristic or quality

especially, particularly

private; personal

specialisation; specification, designation; allotment, allocation

competence; privileges; jurisdiction

specialist

special, particular, specific, relevant; private, exclusive, not public
exclusive, private; property; speciality; characteristic, attribute

feature, characteristic, trait; speciality; peculiarity

set aside, ear-marked

privatisation

relevant, pertaining, relative; responsible

specialised in

multi-disciplinary approach

to shake or tremble; to vibrate or swing

to risk, hazard, bet or wager

to notify or inform; to warn or caution

to stride or strut; to oscillate or vibrate
dangers, perils, menace, risk, hazard; consequence; significance

warning bell, danger bell

imminent danger

risk analysis

dangerous, risky; important, significant; grave, serious

importance, momentousness, consequence, significance

dangers, perils, risk, hazard

information risk

risk management

venture; risk, hazard

notification, information; warning

risk assessment

idea, thought, notion; mind; desire, inclination

daring, bold, venturesome

dangerous, risky, hazardous; in a critical state
**خ ف ض**

- **خفض** - بخفض to lower, decrease, reduce, lessen or drop
- **خفض** - يخفض to lower, decrease or reduce
- **انخفاض** - يخفض to be reduced (price); to decrease or be diminished; to drop, settle or subside
- **انخفاض** - يخفض to be reduced (price); to decrease or be diminished; to drop, settle or subside
- **خفض** decrease, lowering, reduction; subduing
- **خفض** رفع الإنفاق spending cuts
- **انخفاض** profil de soft, subdued
- **انخفاض** (تخفيضات) cutbacks, reductions; limitations
- **انخفاض** انخفاض decrease, diminution, lowering, sinking, dropping
- **انخفاض** مخفض lowered, reduced; moderate

**خ م ن**

- **خمن** - يخمن to guess, estimate, surmise or conjecture; to assess or appraise
- **خمن** تخمين appraisal, assessment; estimation
- **خمن** مخمن assessor, appraiser

**د خ ل**

- **دخل** - يدخل to enter; to join
- **دخل** - يدخل to make or let enter; to bring in; to enter, insert or include
- **دخل** - يدخل to admit, introduce, move or bring in; to make or let enter; to incorporate or include
- **دخل** - يتدخل to meddle or interfere; to interpose; to invade
- **دخل** - يتدخل to meddle, interfere or intervene
- **دخل** دخل income, revenue, returns, takings, receipts
- **دخل** مخفض low income
- **دخل** ليلة النَّحَّة wedding night
- **دخل** دخل inner, internal, core; foreign, alien; a stranger; false
- **دخل** كلمة دخيلة foreign word, loanword
- **دخل** دخليك please, if you please
- **دخل** دخيلة essence, soul, inner self
- **دخل** دخول entry, entrance, admission
- **دخل** مدخل entrance, hallway, foyer
- **دخل** داخل inside
- **دخل** داخلي interior
ministry of the interior
interference, intervention
inclusion, involvement, insertion; introduction
interference, meddling; invasion
revenue, returns, takings

to support, prop or hold up; to consolidate or strengthen
a subsidy, support or prop
subsidised, supported
support; subsidising; strengthening, consolidation

to push, repel or drive back; to dislodge; to propel or drive
to resist, oppose or withstand; to contradict; to defend
to dash forward, flow or stream
to shove or push one another
to rush, dart, pounce or hurry off; to let oneself be carried away

down payment
gun; cannon
machine gun
defence, protection
civil defence
self-defence
incentive, motive, impetus, impulse
defender
payments

to topple, overthrow, hurl or tear down
to deteriorate or worsen; to be hurled or torn down
decline or slump (economic/health)
دين

دين – دائد – دأدين to borrow or take up a loan; to owe or be indebted; to have as a religion
ديني – دأيدي – ديني to have a debt or be indebted; to be the creditor or to have a money claim
دآن – ديدن – دذيدن to lend money; to sell on credit; to convict or find guilty
دين – ديدن – ديدن to be indebted or have debts
دين – ديدن – ديدن to borrow from each other
دين – ديدن – ديدن to make or incur debts; to take up a loan or borrow money
دين (ديون) (debt, claim, obligation)
دين – ديدن – ديدنpublic debt
دين – ديدن – ديدنoutstanding debt
دين – ديدن – ديدنjudgement; Last Judgement
دين – ديدن – ديدنdebt crisis
دين – ديدن – ديدن to repay a debt
دين – ديدن – ديدن to default on repayment
دين – ديدن – ديدن to reschedule a debt
دين – ديدن – ديدن to write off or reprieve a debt
دين – ديدن – ديدن debt cancellation
دين – ديدن – ديدن to freeze a debt
دين – ديدن – ديدن conviction; guilty conviction
دين – ديدن – ديدن incurrence of debts
دين – ديدن – ديدن creditor, money lender
دين – ديدن – ديدن indebted, in debt
دين – ديدن – ديدن convicted, condemned; guilty
دين – ديدن – ديدن the Judge (one of Allah’s names)
دين – ديدن – ديدن Medina (in Saudi Arabia)

ذيبب

ذيبب – ذيبب – ذيبب to set into swinging motion; to swing; to dangle
ذيبب – ذيبب – ذيبب to swing, oscillate, vibrate or fluctuate; to hesitate
ذيبب – ذيبب – ذيبب oscillation; vibration
ذيبب – ذيبب fluctuation, oscillation, swinging
ذيبب – ذيبب variable, wavering, hesitant, unsteady

ذخر

ذخر – ذخر – ذخر to keep, preserve, put away or save
ذخر – ذخر – ذخر to save, amass, keep, preserve, gather or hoard
ذخر (ذخائر) stores, supplies; treasure
ذَﺧﺎﺋِﺮُ (ذَﺧَﺎئِرٌ)

- treasure; stores, supplies, provisions; food; ammunition

ذَﺧﯿﺮَةٌ

- storage, hoarding, accumulation

رَبَح

- to gain or profit
  - رَبَحُ - يَرَبِحُ to make (someone) gain; to allow (someone) a profit
  - أَرَبَحُ - يَرَبِحُ to make (someone) gain; to allow (someone) a profit
  - رَبِحَ (أَرَبَحُ) profit, gain, yield, returns, revenues, dividends
  - مَرَبِحَ profitable, lucrative, gainful

رَخِصٌ

- to be cheap or inexpensive
  - رَخِصُ - يَرَخَﺺُ to be cheap or inexpensive
  - أَرَخَﺺَ to reduce the price
  - تَرَخَﺺُ - يَتَرَخَﺺُ to be ready to compromise; to be willing to please; to make concessions
  - إِسْتَرَخَﺺُ - يَسْتَرَخَﺺُ to find cheap; to request someone’s permission
  - رُخْﺺَ (رُخْﺺَ) inexpensive, cheapness
  - رُخصَةٌ (رُخصَة) permit, licence, authorisation, permission
  - رَخِصَ (رَخَﺺَ) low-priced, cheap; low, base, mean
  - تَرَخِصُ (تَرَخِصَاتُ) permission, authorisation; mandate; concession; a sale or price reduction

رَصُدٌ

- to keep one’s eye on, to observe or watch; to control; to lie in wait; to observe (stars); to conjure (a demon)
  - رَصَدُ - يَرَصُدُ to keep one’s eye on, to observe or watch; to control; to lie in wait; to observe (stars); to conjure (a demon)
  - أَرَصَدَ - يَأَرَصَدُ to provide or prepare; to set aside or earmark (funds); to balance (accounts)
  - أَرَصَدَ - يَأَرَصَدُ to keep ready; to provide; to procure; to set aside or earmark (funds)
  - تَرَصُدُ - يَتَرَصُدُ to observe (stars)
  - رَصدُ (أَرَصَدَ) observation; a spy; a watchdog; post; talisman
  - رَصدَ (أَرَصَدَ) stargazing, astronomy
  - الأرَصدَاءَالجمِيْةَ meteorological observation
  - مرصدٌ جوِيٌّ meteorological station; weather station
  - مرصدٌ (أَرَصَدَ) balance, available funds
  - مَرْصَدٌ (مرأصد) credit
  - مَرْصَدُ (مرأصد) observatory
  - مرصُدٌ telescope
دك
رکد - رکد to be motionless, stagnant or still
رکد - رکد recession; stagnation, stillness, suspension
راکد stagnant; sluggish

زي د
زا - زاد to increase, become greater, multiply or exceed; to be compounded
زا - زيد to increase, augment, make grow; to compound
زا - زارد to make a higher bid or outbid
زا - زيد to increase, rise, go up (prices); to exaggerate or be verbose
زا - زارد to grow, increase, compound or multiply
زا - زايد to demand or ask for more
زا - زاد growth, increase, intensification; elevation; surplus, extra pay
زا - زاد increment, gradual increase, growth
زا - زايد increasing, growing; immoderate
زا - زايد appendix; appendage
زا - زايد (مزايد) bidder

زي ف
زا - زايف to be false
زا - زايف to counterfeit (money); to declare something to be false
زا - زايف (زيوف) falseness; pride; counterfeit
زا - زايف forgery, counterfeiting
زا - زايف false, counterfeit, forged
زا - زايف علمياً scientifically false
زا - زايف forger, counterfeiter

سع ر
سع - سع to kindle or start (fire, war)
سع - سع to kindle or start (fire, war); to price or set a price
سع - سع to bargain or haggle over the price
سع - سع to kindle, light or start (fire)
سع - سع to burn, blaze or flare up
سع - سع to become mad or furious
سع - سع to burn, flare or blaze
(سعار) rate, price; exchange rate
running cost
retail price
interest rate
the price of the euro against the dollar
price control
price stability
madness, frenzy
fire, blaze, hell
poker, fire iron
pricing; price fixing
mad, crazy
to act as broker or middleman
brokerage
broker, middleman, agent
to look grave or have a grave expression
to cast or draw lots; to participate or partake; to show
to give a share; to make someone share with
share, portion, lot; arrow, dart
sadness
participation, sharing, contribution
shareholder
shareholders
shares and bonds
share or stock index
to turn or turn away; to spend or change (money); to inflect (a word)
to cause to flow; to drain; to dispatch; to expedite; to circulate; to liquidate (business); to inflect (word)
to behave or act; to act independently; to move freely; to be inflected (word)
to depart, go away, leave or turn away; to spend
exchange rate
morphology
indeclinable, diptote (grammar)
exchange bureau
pure, unadulterated, absolute
money-changer, teller, banker
ATM
bank; drain
Islamic banking
bank transfer
sale, retail; drainage; inflection; declension
behaviour, conduct; measures, regulations
at the disposal of . . .
good behaviour
bad behaviour
leave, departure; aversion; abstention
Go! Get lost! (imperative)
expenses, expenditure, costs; devoted, dedicated
pocket money
fully inflected (word)
departure, leave

to grab, grasp, seize or catch; to control
capture, detention, restraint, suppression
controls

to be or become big; large, gross, voluminous
to inflate; to blow up
to swell, expand or distend
big, large, great, heavy; magnificent, splendid
greatness, heaviness, volume; obesity; pomp, splendour
inflating
inflation, expansion, swelling
rate of inflation

beat, strike, shoot or fire; to play (an instrument); to impose (tax)
to mix or blend; to cause trouble
to contend, vie or fight; to speculate
to go on strike; to leave, abandon, forsake or turn away
to come to blows; to fight or clash; to strike one another
to clash; to be or become agitated; to surge; to be upset or restless
beating, striking, hitting; species, variety
a blow, knock, punch, push, shove or strike
pre-emptive strike
tax, duty, levy
income tax
inheritance tax
property tax
value added tax (VAT)
capital gains tax (CGT)
tax cuts
tax exemption
inland revenue
racket, bat; mallet
speculation; partnership
strike
opposition, conflict; contradiction, inconsistency, discrepancy
riots, unrest, disturbance; confusion, muddle
eating disorder
speculator
conflicting, incompatible, contradictory
disturbed, disrupted, unsettled, confused, uneasy; disorganised

to be or become responsible; to vouch, guarantee or safeguard; to
insure (sth)
to have something insured; to insert, include or enclose
to comprise, include, comprehend, contain; to embrace
to be in accord; to have joint liability
inside, within
responsibility; guarantee, security, safeguard, insurance
social security
responsible, answerable, liable; guarantor
guarantee, warranty, security; bail
mutuality; solidarity; joint liability
responsible, liable; guarantor
guaranteed, insured
united, in solidarity; jointly liable

to be weak; to be unable or incapable
to weaken, debilitate, disable, incapacitate, paralyse or cripple


ع م

عَمَّ – يَعَمُّ to be or become general, common or universal; to include, encompass or extend

ٍ–ُعُمَ،ُ ساعمُ to generalise; to popularise

ٍ–ُعُمَ،ُ ساعمُ to put on a turban

ٍ–ُعُمَ،ُ ساعمُ to put on a turban

عمامةٌ (عُمَّةَ) turban

عمامةٌ (عُمَّةَ) paternal uncles

عمامةٌ (عُمَّةَ) paternal aunts

عمومٌ generality, universality

عُمُومٌ public, universal, general

عُمُومَةٌ making something public; generalisation; popularisation

عالمٌ public, general, universal

النقل العام public transport

رأيٌ العام public opinion

المحترف العام the attorney general; public prosecutor

المزوّد العام public utilities

النادٍ العام the masses

حياة عامة public life

انتخابات عامة general elections

قائمة عامة / عمومًا / بشكل عام generally, in general

عَامًٍ common, popular, vulgar, ordinary

العاميّة colloquial language

و ر

عَورُ to lose an eye; to be or become one-eyed

عُورَ to blind in one eye; to damage or spoil; to test the accuracy

عَارٍ to lend or loan

تعَاورُ to alternate or take turns; to seize or grip; to befall

عِجَرُ – يَعَجَرُ to weaken, debilitate, disable or incapacitate; to be impossible

عِجَرُ – يَعَجَرُ to deem someone incapable

عَجِرُ weakness, incapacity, impotence; failure; shortage

عِجَرُ في ميزانية الدولة budget deficit

عَجَرٌ تجاري trade deficit

قيمة الـعِجَرُ the amount or value of the deficit

عِجَرٌ (أعاج) backside, rump, posteriors; tree stumps

عُجَرُ (أعاج) old woman; old man; old

عِجَرُ inimitability of the Quran

عِجَرُ (عِجَرَةً / غواجز) physically weak, feeble, impotent

عِجَرَةٌ (مِغْزِرات) miracle
to befall or affect; to shape, mould or form

to borrow

defectiveness, faultiness, imperfection, weakness; pl: genitals

fault, defect, imperfection (Islamic Law)

false (body parts)

lending

borrowing; metaphor

metaphorical, figurative

lender

borrower

borrowed; false or artificial; figurative, metaphorical

pseudonym

incognito

to compensate; to substitute or replace; to pay as a price

to compensate; to substitute or replace; to pay as a price

to compensate; to substitute or replace; to pay as a price

to seek or receive compensation; to take or receive as a substitute

to take as a substitute; to exchange or replace; to be compensated

irreplaceable; irreparable

instead of

compensation, reparations, damages; replacement, substitution

redundancy pay

financial reparations

replacement, substitution, exchange

to pay (a fine/tax); to suffer a loss

to fine or impose a fine

to be fined

damage or loss

infatuation, love, passion

opponent, adversary; creditor

fine; compensation, damages

damages, loss; debt, fine

enamoured, infatuated (with)
Work, business and economics 179

غلو to be excessive or to go too far; to become expensive
غلط – يغلط to raise the price of something
غلالي – يغلالي to be excessive; to overdo or exaggerate; to demand too high a price
غلالي – يغلالي to appreciate, value, praise highly, prize, treasure
غلالي – يغلالي to exceed the proper bounds; to be excessive; to exaggerate
غلط – يغلط to find (something) costly or expensive
غلط extravaganace, excess; exaggeration
غلط rise in prices; high cost, high price
مغالة extravagance, excess; exaggeration
إغالة admiration, esteem; high price
غلعالم expensive, costly; dear, beloved

غلائ to be free from want; to be rich or wealthy; not to need
غلائ – يغلائ to sing or chant; to sing the praises or extol
أغثائي – يغلبي to make free from want, enrich, profit or benefit; to suffice or be enough
غلائ – يغلائ to sing or chant; to sing the praises or extol
اغتالي – يغلتي to become rich or gain riches
اغتالي – يغلتي to become rich; to be able to spare, to have no need; to get by or manage
اغتالي غنية wealth, riches, affluence
اغني (أغني) rich, wealthy, prosperous
اغناة singing; song
اغنيت (أغنيت) song, melody, tune
اغني singer, vocalist

فلس to declare someone bankrupt or insolvent
فلس – يفلس to be or become bankrupt or insolvent; to fail; to be ruined
فلسFilis (small coin); pl: money
فلسFilis bankruptcy
فلسBankruptcy
إشعار الإفلاس notice of bankruptcy
مغلسةFilis bankrupt

فائد to benefit, help, be useful or profit; to notify, advise or inform
فيدي – يفيدي to acquire, gain or learn; to derive benefit or profit from
فائد أ tabel: ج أن the news stated that . . .
**utility, benefit, advantage; notice, notification, information**

**utilization, use**

**interest (money); utility, benefit, advantage, gain, profit**

**useful, beneficial, advantageous, profitable**

**contents; substance, meaning**

**preferential rate of interest**

---

**Cut, sever, bite or eat; to write poetry or eulogise**

**to loan or lend money**

**to die out, perish or become extinct**

**to ask for a loan**

**interest-free loan**

**student loan**

**extinction, disappearance**

**lender, money lender**

**extinct, perished**

---

**Distribute, to pay in instalments**

**to act justly, fairly or equitably**

**justice, righteousness, equity; part, share, instalments**

**payment in instalments**

**just, fair**

---

**To live in squalor and misery; to pay no attention to cleanliness**

**to become rough and chapped**

**to lead an ascetic life; to become rough and chapped (of skin); to live in squalor and misery**

**crust**

**austerity, asceticism; a simple or primitive way of life**

**policy**

**anti-austerity**

**ascetical; roughened, chapped**

**austerity measures**
ق ص د

قصد - يقصد to aim or strive for; to proceed, go, pursue; to be economical or to save

اقتصد - ياقتصد to induce to go; to compose poetry (qasidas)

تقدص - يتقدص to be angry or mad; to break or be broken

نقص - ينقص to break or be broken

اقتصد - يتقدص to be frugal or save; to act as a mediator; to compose poetry (qasidas)

نقص - يتقدص purpose, intent, object, goal, aim; endeavour

قصدة (قصائد) purpose, object, goal, intention; destination; significance

اقتصاد economy; saving; thrift, providence

الاقتصاد العالمي the global economy

الاقتصاد الجديد the new economy

اقتصادات الحجم economies of scale

اقتصادي economic

إصلاح اقتصادي economic reform

الرفاه الاقتصادي economic well-being

الاستقرار الإقتصادي economic stability

الانتعاش الاقتصادي economic recovery

التكامل الاقتصادي economic integration

نشاط الاقتصاد / حفز الاقتصاد to stimulate the economy

عقوبات اقتصادية economic sanctions

فرض عقوبات اقتصادية to impose economic sanctions

اقتصادي (اقتصاديون) economist

قصد direct, straight; easy

مقصود intended, deliberate

كثر - يكثر to outnumber; to increase or multiply; to happen frequently

كثر - يكثر to increase, augment or multiply

كثر - يكثر to outnumber

كثر - يكثر to do much; to increase or augment

كثر - يكثر to rally together

كثر - يكثر to deem excessive; to begrudge; to demand much

كثر - يكثر large quantity, abundance, copiousness

كثر - يكثر much, many, numerous

كثر - يكثر growth, increase, multiplication

كس د

كسد - يكسد to be stagnant; to sell badly; to find no market (to sell sth)

كسد - يكسد to be dull or listless

كسد recession, economic depression, slump, stagnation (market)
collect taxes

to haggle or bargain

tax, toll, custom, duty

tax collector

make rich; to finance

to be financed; to become rich or wealthy

wealth, property, money, fortune, capital; revenue

monetary, financial, fiscal

financial meltdown

financial affairs, finance; public revenue

financial aid

financial crisis

financial cuts

the financial year, the fiscal year

finance minister

money laundering

funding; finance

financier; taxpayer

produce, manufacture; to bring forth; to follow, result or ensue

to bring forth, generate or yield; to originate

to conclude, gather, deduce or derive

brood, litter, offspring

result, conclusion, consequence, outcome; product; effect; proceeds, gain, profit

as a result of (plus idafa)

production, producing, generation, manufacture, cultivation

resulting, following, proceeding, deriving

Gross Domestic Product (GDP)
inference, deduction, conclusion

product, creation; work, production

producing; fertile; maker, manufacturer, producer

products; proceeds, returns, yields

agricultural products, farming products
ن ق د

to pay in cash; to criticise or examine critically; to peck

نَقْدُ – نَيَنِقْدُ
to call to account

نَقْدُ – نَيَنِقْدُ
to pay

نَقْدُ – نَيَنِقْدُ
to criticise or find fault; to take exception or disapprove

نَقْدٌ (نقود) cash; money, coins, change; criticism

نَقْدٌ (نقود) foreign currency reserves

نَقْدٌ (نقود) fund

نَقْدٌ (نقود) the International Monetary Fund (IMF)

نَقْدٌ (نقود) literary criticism

نَقْدٌ (نقود) objection, exception, criticism, critique, disapproval

نَمِي

to grow, increase or multiply; to progress; to thrive or prosper

نَمِي – نَيَنْمِي
to make grow or increase; to promote or advance

نَمِي – نَيَنْمِي
to make grow or increase; to promote or advance

نَمِي – نَيَنْمِي
to be descended from; to be related or associated; to depend or be dependent

نَمِي – نَيَنْمِي
growth, expansion, increase, augmentation

نَمِي – نَيَنْمِي
growth, expansion, increase, augmentation; promotion, advancement

نَمِي – نَيَنْمِي
growing, increasing

نَمِي – نَيَنْمِي
developing countries

نَمِي – نَيَنْمِي
expansion, increase, intensification; promotion, raising

نَمِي – نَيَنْمِي
membership; belonging

نَمِي – نَيَنْمِي
growth; tumour, morbid growth

نَمِي – نَيَنْمِي
cancerous growths

نَمِي – نَيَنْمِي
belonging, pertaining to

نَمِي – نَيَنْمِي
the outsider

ه ب ط

to descend, go down, fall down, sink or settle

هِبَطَ – يَهْبَطُ
to cause to sink; to descend; to lower or throw down

هِبَطَ – يَهْبَطُ
reduction, lowering, decrease, decline

هِبَطَ – يَهْبَطُ
place of descent, landing place

و د ع

to put down or deposit; to leave; to give up or omit

وُدَعُ – يَوُدَعُ
to see off, take leave or bid farewell
to put down, lay down, lodge or deposit; to entrust

depositing; lodging

farewell, leave-taking

lodge; trust, charge

lost property office

farewell, adieu; leave-taking

depositor

store-house, depot, depository; lodged

184 Work, business and economics

Work, business and economics

وزن

وزن - ﻭُزن to weigh; to balance, equalise or compensate; to make a comparison

وزن - ﻭُزن to be balanced or in equilibrium

وزن (أوزان) noun or verb pattern; metre (poetry); weight, measure

وزن (موزان) scales

وزن / موازن budget; balance, equilibrium

وزن / موازن balance, equilibrium, harmony

وزن / موازن balanced; in equilibrium

ورفر

ورفر - وفرز to be ample, abundant or numerous; to increase, augment, grow

ورفر - وفرز to economise or save; to increase, augment or make abundant

ورفر - وفرز to increase or augment

ورفر - وفرز to abound; to be ample or plentiful; to prosper or thrive

ورفر - وفرز to be ample; to increase or multiply; to be fulfilled (conditions)

ورفر economy, saving; abundance, wealth, excess, surplus

ورفر - وفرز plenty, abundance

ورفر - وفرز abundance, wealth; increase

ورفر - وفرز abundant, plentiful, numerous

ورفر - وفرز ample, abundant; thrifty, economical; savings

ورفر savings

حساب توفير savings account

Exercises

1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

 Conjunctive

ش رك

ش ل

م هن

ن ف ع
2. Find the roots of these words:

- اقتصاد
- تخفيفات
- تفهوئ
- تدبيت
- توريع
- رصيد
- سمسار
- ضريبة
- مخزن
- مدفعات
- مستمر
- واردات

3. From the list of words above, make sentences from the words which have quadriliteral roots.

4. Give the plural of the following words (some may have more than one plural form):

- أجير
- بضاعة
- خرفة
- راحت
- زبون
- زميل
- شريك
- عطلة
- فرصة
- رضى
- محصول
- مدين
- مكسب
- مهنة
- وقت

5. Give the past tense of these verbs:

- يُباشر to pursue or practise (task, job)
- يُسوؤن to trade in the market
- يتكاسل to be lazy, idle or negligent
- يتوظف to get a job or obtain a position
- يخاطر to risk, hazard, bet or wager
- يُرزق to make a living or gain one’s livelihood
- يستبدل to exchange, trade or barter
1 Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

a The legal minimum wage has increased by 5% since 2012.

b The accountant didn’t get the job because he didn’t have a work visa.

c The lady complained to the manager about the company’s poor customer service.

d My new colleagues are very professional.

e These days, many people work on commission.

f It is very difficult to get a job without work experience.

2 Translate the following into English:

- يعتمد الاقتصاد السعودي على موارد النفط اعتقاداتًا كليًا.
- تصل نسبة الفائدة الحالية في بريطانيا إلى أدنى مستوى وصلت إليه على الإطلاق.
- هذا الرجل المسن هو أحدث شركة تجارية في الشرق الأوسط.
- قرر موظف المبيعات أن يخفض جودة السلع لكي يزيد نسبة الربح.
- تقديم حوافز وتسهيلات للمستثمرين الأجانب في الإمارات العربية المتحدة.
- أكبر شركة لصناعة الملابس في الهند تعثر إفلاسًا.

3 Translate the following into Arabic:

a The UK’s purchasing power has decreased in the last year.

b Workers in the UK have many rights. These are:

• the right to be paid the national minimum wage,
• the right to paid holidays,
• the right to be part of a trade union,
• the right to a discrimination-free work environment.

c Freezing bank accounts is standard practice in fraud investigations.

d The company manager met with all of his employees before he decided who would be promoted.

4 Give synonyms and antonyms for each of the following words:

- خسائر: loss, damage; casualties
- رخص: to permit or allow; to reduce the price
- صادرات: exports; yield; originating, emanating; published

5 Read the passage below and then answer the questions in English:

أفادت مصادر "مجلة الاقتصاد" في لندن أن الإنخفاض الهائل في أسعار الأسهم في البورصة الإنجليزية (الفوتوسكي) يوم أمس كان نتيجة طبيعية لتذبذب واعتد الاستقرار بسبب الانتخابات الحكومية القادمة. وتوقع الاقتصاديون أن يؤدي ذلك إلى تأثير سلبي وعكسي على الأسواق المالية الأخرى مثل البورصة و "الداو جونس" والاقتصاد العالمي.
a What happened to share prices and when?

b Was this unexpected?

c What do economists predict?

11 Read the following passage and translate into English:

عَمَلَةُ الْأَطْفَالِ
هَكَلَ أَكْثَرُ مِنَ الْمَايَةِ وَتَلْثِينَ مَليَّونَ طَفْلٍ فِي الْعَالِمِ الْعَرَبِيِّ، وَهُمْ يُشَكَّلُونَ حَوَالِيْ خَمْسَةَ وَسَبْعِينَ فِي الْمَايَةِ
مِنَ السَّكَانِ. وَيَعيُشُونَ عَوَالَةً قَاسِيَةً، فِي ضَرْطِرٍ قَاسِمٍ كَبِيرٍ مِنْهُمْ لِلْعَمْلِ مِنْ أَجْلِ مَسَاعِدَةٍ
عائِلَاهُمْ فِي تَجاوْزٍ صَعُوبَاتِ الَّحَيَاةِ.
وَعَمْلُ الْأَطْفَالِ يُعْدُو عَلَيْهِمْ بِأَضْرَارٍ بَالْغَةٍ مِنْ نَاحِيَةٍ جَسْدِيَّةٍ وَنفْسِيَّةٍ وَاجتماعِيَّةٍ وَثَرْبوَيْةٍ. فَهُوَ يُحْدُثُ مِن
ثَمْوَهُمْ الْجَسْدِيّ بِالْمَقَارِنَةِ مِعَ الأَطْفَالِ غَيْرِ الْعَامِلِينَ مِنْ نَفْسِ الْسَنِّ. أَضِفَّةً إِلَى ذَلِكَ، يُتَعَرَّضُ كَثِيرًا مِن
الأَطْفَالِ الْعَامِلِينَ إِلَى مِخَاطَرٍ جَسْدِيَّةٍ أَنْتَهَى الْعَمْلِ، مِثلَ حَدْوَثُ شَهُوَاتِ جَسْدِيَّةٍ فِي الْعَمْلِ وَحَالَاتِ
نفْسِيَّةٍ صَعِبَةٍ لِّأَنْهُمْ غَيْرِ مُهْتِئِينَ لِلْعَمْلِ الشَّاقِ. هَذَا بِالْأَضِفَّةِ إِلَى أَنْ اضْطَرَّرَ هُمْ إِلَى الْعَمْلِ يَعْنِي، فِي
أَغلَّبِ الْحَالَاتِ، تَغْيِيبُهُمْ عَنِ الْمَدَارِسِ، مَا يُؤْدِي إِلَى جُرَمَاهُمْ مِنْ التَّعْلِيْمِ وَالْحُصُولِ عَلَى وَظائفٍ
أَفْضِلِ فِي الْمُسْتَقِيلِ. وَتَشَيْرُ بَعْضُ الإحصائيات إِلَى أَنَّ عَدَدَ الأَطْفَالِ الْعَامِلِينَ فِي الْعَالِمِ الْعَرَبِيِّ يَصَلُّ
إِلَى الأَثْنَيْ عَشْرَ مَليَّونَ طَفْلٍ.

Note

1 Arabic poems which have a rigid tripartite structure.
School

4 Education
tالتعليم

مبادئ -開始; 为了开始或启动

primary, elementary, preparatory, original

学生 (بالمادة)

学生 - 学生; 学生; 学生; 学生; 学生; 学生

学校 - 学校; 学校; 学校; 学校; 学校; 学校

参加 - 参加; 参加; 参加; 参加; 参加; 参加

双 - 双; 双; 双; 双; 双; 双

th to double; to fold, bend or flex

th to double, do twice or repeat; to form the dual (grammar)

th to commend, praise or laud

th to double; to become double or repeated; to bend

th to bend, lean, incline, fold; to turn away
to exclude
bending, folding, turning away
during, in the course of, while
fold, crease, pleat
commendation; eulogy
twofold, double, dual
two (m)
two (f)
12 (m)
12 (f)
Monday
the second
a second (unit of time)
minor
secondary school
repetition; doubling; dual (grammar)
exception, exclusion
exceptional
folded, pleated; doubled
dual
double, twofold; in the dual
to fall as a share
to share
class, lesson; share, portion
to embrace or hug; to nurse; to raise
to hatch eggs (of a bird)
to embrace one another
to embrace or hug; to raise (child); to concoct or contrive
breast, bosom; armful
a nursery; raising, bringing up, hatching
nursery, crèche
embrace, hugging
nursemaid; incubator
embracing, hugging; affectionate
Education

درس درس – يدرس
DRAS to study or learn; to obliterate or extinguish

درس درس – يدرس
DRAS to teach or instruct

درس درس – يدرس
DRAS to be wiped out, effaced, obliterated or extinguished

درس درس (درس
DRAS lesson, chapter, lecture; study; obliteration, extinction

درس خصوصية درس
private lessons

دراسة (دراسات
study

دراسة أمينة دراسات
security studies

فصل دراسي
academic year

المراحل الدراسية
educational stages

دراسات التعليم العالي
derban studies

دراسات الدينية
religious studies

دراسات الحضارية
cultural studies

مدرسة (مدرسة
school; religious school, madrasah

مدير مدرسة
head teacher

مدرسة ابتدائية
primary school

مدرسة اعدادية
secondary school

مدرسة ثانوية
high school

مدرسة خاصة
private school

مدرسة حكومية
public or state school

مدارس تعليم الكبار
adult educational schools

المدرس
scholastic, of or relating to school

قرير مدرسي
school report

واجب مدرسي
homework

درس teaching, tuition, instruction

مدرسة (مدرسون
teacher, instructor, lecturer

روض روض – يروحون
ROOSP to tame or domesticate; to train or coach; to placate

روض – يروحون
ROOSP to try to bring round

روض – يروحون
ROOSP to practise; to exercise

رياض (رياضات
nursery, kindergarten; garden, meadow

رياض الأطفال
kindergarten

رياضة
sport, practice, exercise, gymnastics; walk, promenade

رياضة الرياضية الرياضية
physical education

الألعاب الرياضية
sports

رياضة الصيد
hunting sport

رياضي
sporty
Sports club

Mathematics

to probe, examine or explore
exploring, examination
a medical probe
blackboard, slate
interactive whiteboard

to set; to arrange, order or line up; to park a car (colloquial)
to line up, align, order or arrange; to comb (hair)
to fall in or to stand in formation (military)
classroom; line, queue, row
position, rank (army); row, line; parking space (colloquial Arabic)
to demand, claim or ask for; to seek or search for
to demand, claim or reclaim
to require or necessitate
to have been demanded or asked
search; request, demand, claim; form; application; petition
supply and demand
application form
application form
order, commission
demand, request; search, quest; wish
appeal, demand, claim
seeker, pursuer, claimant; candidate, student, scholar
student
the Taliban (literally ‘seekers of knowledge’, dual form)
liabilities, claims; wanted, owed; debts; requested, required
this is the claimant; the one demanding
requirements

to be or remain absent; to withdraw or leave; to disappear or hide
to lead or take away; to hide or conceal
Education

- تَغِيبُ – تَغَيَّبَ to be absent or away; to play truant
- اغْتَابُ – اِغْتَابَ to backbite
- اِسْتَغِيَّبُ – اِسْتَغَيَّبَ to slander or backbite
- غَيْبَ (غُيوبَ) absence; concealed, invisible
- غَيْبٌ غَيْبًا / غَيْبَ غَيْبًا to know by heart
- غَيْبٌ غَيْبًا forest, wood, jungle
- غَيْبَةَ غَيّبَةُ slander, backbiting
- غَيَابَ غَيَابًا absence
- غَيْبَةَ غَيّبَةُ swoon, loss of consciousness; coma
- غَيْبٌ غَيَابًا absence; truancy
- اِغْتِيَابُ الْدَرَايِّسِيُّ truancy
- اِغْتِيَابُ غَيَابٍ gossip, defamation, backbiting
- غَيَابَ (غَايَبَ) غَيَابًَ absent, concealed, invisible
- مُغْتَابِ غَيَابٍ slanderer

- دَهَمَ – دَهْمَ to spread out evenly; to smooth, facilitate or prepare; to arrange
- تَمَهِّدُ – تَمَهْدَ to be paved; to go smoothly; to put in order
- مُهْدٌ الْطَرِيقُ to pave the way
- مُهْدٌ (مُهُود) cradle, bed
- كَنِيَّةُ الْمُهْدَ the Church of Nativity (in Bethlehem)
- تَمَهِّدٌ facilitation; preparation; levelling, smoothing; foreword
- شَمِهْدٌ introductory, preliminary, preparatory
- مُهْدَٰتَ smoothed; well-ordered; prepared; paved

- هَجُو – هَجَهَٰرُ to ridicule, mock, satirise or disparage
- هَجُي – هَجَهِٰنُ to spell
- هَجَهِٰنُ – هَجَهِٰنُ to compose satirical poems
- هَجَهِٰنُ – هَجَهِٰنُ to spell
- تَهَجِٰنُ – تَهَجِٰنُ to ridicule each other in satirical verse
- هَجِٰنِٰرُ defamatory, satirical, disparaging
- هَجَاءُ derision, ridicule, satire
- هَجٌ spelling

Education

No root

- أَسْتَادَ (أَسْتَادُ) professor, teacher, master
No root

- جدول (حداول) a schedule or timetable; an index; a brook, creek or little stream
- جدول أعمال an agenda or planner
- جدول دراسي curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>جم ل</th>
<th>to sum up or summarise; to be beautiful; to be proper or suitable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>جمال - يُجمَلُ</td>
<td>to beautify or embellish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جمال - يُجامِلَ</td>
<td>to be polite, courteous or amiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أعمال - يُجمَلُ</td>
<td>to sum, total or add; to treat as a whole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جمال - يُجَملَ</td>
<td>to make oneself pretty or adorn oneself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>أعمال - يُجمِلُ</td>
<td>to be courteous or friendly to one another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جملة - جملة</td>
<td>nominal clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جملة فعلية</td>
<td>verbal clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جملة حالية</td>
<td>circumstantial clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جملة شرطية</td>
<td>conditional clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جملة</td>
<td>wholesale price</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جمال</td>
<td>beauty (also a boy’s name)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>علم الجمال</td>
<td>aesthetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جميل</td>
<td>beautiful, graceful, lovely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عرفان بالجمال</td>
<td>gratitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تجميل</td>
<td>beautification; plastic surgery; cosmetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عملية تجميل</td>
<td>plastic surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مجمالات</td>
<td>flattery; amiability, civility, courtesies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>إجمال</td>
<td>summation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>إجمالاً</td>
<td>on the whole, in general</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>إجمالاً</td>
<td>comprehensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مجمل</td>
<td>summary, synopsis; sum, total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

dري

- ترني - ينترى to know or be aware; to understand or comprehend |
- داري - يندايري to flatter, cajole or coax; to deceive or fool; to disguise or hide |
- أدرى - ينادي to inform or notify |
- تدارى - يندايري to hide or conceal oneself |
- أدرى | better informed, more knowledgeable (adj) |
- دار | aware, knowing |
- دراية | knowledge, cognizance |
- لا أدرى | I don’t know |
ذِكر

ذَکَرُ – ذَکْرٌ to mention; to remember
ذَکَرَ to remind; to point out; to make masculine (grammar)
ذَکَر – ذَاکَرَ to negotiate or confer; to memorise, learn or study
ذَکَرَ to remind; to call
ذَاکَرَ – ذَاکَرَ to remind each other
ذَکَرَ – يَذَاکَرَ to remember; to bear in mind
ذَاکَرَ – يَذَاکَرَ to remember; to keep in mind
ذَکَرُ ذَاکَرِیًّا ذِكرى memory, reminiscence; remembrance; quoting
ذَاکَرِیًّا ذِكرى memory, recollection; reminder
ذَاکَریًّا ذَاکَرِیًّا memento, souvenir, reminder
ذَاکَریًّا ذَاکَرِیًّا memorial
ذَاکَرِیًّا ذَاکَرِیًّا ticket
ذَاکَرِیًّا ذَاکَرِیًّا studying; negotiation; decree; reminder; memoirs
ذَاکَرِیًّا ذَاکَرِیًّا memory
ذَاکَرِیًّا ذَاکَرِیًّا memory loss
ذَاکَرِیًّا ذَاکَرِیًّا mentioned, said, aforementioned
ذَاکَرِیًّا ذَاکَرِیًّا masculine (grammar)
ذَاکَرِیًّا ذَاکَرِیًّا memoirs; notes

رب و

رَبٌّ رَبَو – يَرَبَو to increase or grow; to exceed
رَبَو – يَرَبَو رَبَّیًّا رُبَّیًّا Rabi’i – Ribabi’i to raise, bring up or breed; to educate, teach or instruct; to develop
رَبَّی – يَرَبَّی رَبَّی – يَرَبَّی to practise usury
رَبَّی – يَرَبَّی رَبَّی – يَرَبَّی to make something grow, to increase or augment
رَبَّی – يَرَبَّی رَبَّی – يَرَبَّی to be bred, brought up or educated
رَبَّی – يَرَبَّی رَبَّی – يَرَبَّی Rabi’i/Ribabi’i hill
رَبَّی – يَرَبَّی Rabi’i/ Ribabi’i usurious
رَبَّی – يَرَبَّی Rabi’i/ Ribabi’i education, teaching, instruction; breeding
رَبَّی – يَرَبَّی Rabi’i/ Ribabi’i ill-bred
رَبَّی – يَرَبَّی Rabi’i/ Ribabi’i التَّرْبِیَةُ الْبَنِیَّةُ / التَّرْبِیَةُ الْرَّیاضِیَّةُ physical education
رَبَّی – يَرَبَّی Rabi’i/ Ribabi’i pedagogic
رَبَّی – يَرَبَّی Rabi’i/ Ribabi’i Rabi’i/ Ribabi’i hill
رَبَّی – يَرَبَّی Rabi’i/ Ribabi’i educator, teacher, tutor; breeder
مأْتَی (مأْتَی) مأْتَی (مأْتَی) governess, tutor
مأْتَی (مأْتَی) مأْتَی (مأْتَی) Матий, child-minder
مأْتَی (مأْتَی) مأْتَی (مأْتَی) jam, preserves
Education

well-mannered, well-bred

Ministry of Education

UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation)

revert, return or come back; to consult

to cause to return, to give or send back

to revise; to return, come back or revert; to reiterate

to make or allow to return, to take back

to return or come again; to reverberate or echo

to withdraw or retreat; to diminish

to reclaim, recover or retrieve; to repeal

a return; coming back

echo

reactionary

return, recurrence; cancellation

an authority or expert; reference books; a return or retreat

revision, repetition, study; examination

withdrawal, retreat

examiner, reviser

be well-guided or on the right path

to lead the way or guide well

to lead the right way or guide well; to direct; to inform

to ask (someone) for guidance, to consult or seek guidance

proper, sensible behaviour, good sense, reason; maturity (of the mind)

majority, age of discretion, full legal age

reason, good sense, maturity

guidance, instruction, direction

traffic regulations

rightly guided, reasonable; adult; (also a boy’s name in the singular)

leader, advisor, spiritual guide, instructor

broaden, widen or flatten; to pardon or forgive

broaden or widen; to equip or furnish

shake hands or greet; to touch
Education

- تَصَفَّحُ (to leaf through a book; to examine or scrutinise)
- تَصَفَّحُ (to shake hands)
- تَصَفَّحُ (to apologise or ask someone’s forgiveness)
- صفح (pardon, forgiveness; side, surface)
- صفحات (pages, sheet; surface)
- صفح (tin)
- تَصَفَحُ (examination, scrutiny; browsing, skimming)
- مُﺼَفْحٌ (armoured)

طَارِقٌ (to knock, bang or hammer; to reach; to touch upon a topic)
- طَارِقٌ (to hammer)
- طَارِقٌ (to seek to gain access; to penetrate; to arrive or reach)
- طَارِقٌ (to touch on (subject, idea))
- طَارِقٌ (to bow one’s head in silence)
- طَارِقٌ (a knock; banging)
- ضَرْقٌ (way, road, highway, path; way, method)
- طَارِقٌ (method, manner, mode; system)
- طَارِقٌ (hammer)
- طَارِقٌ (knocking, banging; nocturnal visitor (also a boy’s name in the singular))
- طَارِقٌ (misfortune, calamity, disaster)

عِلْمُ to know; to be informed, aware, familiar (with) or acquainted; to learn
- عِلْمُ (to teach, instruct, educate or train; to designate; to mark)
- عِلْمُ (to let (someone) know, notify, inform or tell; to advise)
- عِلْمُ (to learn or study; to know)
- عِلْمُ (to inquire, ask or query; to inform oneself or gather information)
- عِلْمُ (knowledge, learning, information; pl: sciences)
- عِلْمُ (knowledge is light)
- عِلْمُ (science, knowledge of (with subject, corresponds to –ology suffix))
- عِلْمُ (biology)
- عِلْمُ (archaeology)
- عِلْمُ (sociology)
- عِلْمُ (statistics)
- عِلْمُ (aesthetics)
- عِلْمُ (economics)
- عِلْمُ (chemistry)
- عِلْمُ (philosophy)
Education

psychology

humanities

economics

the natural sciences

scientific

sign, token; flag or banner; a mark or characteristic; a distinguished person

world; universe, cosmos

all over the world

worldly, secular; international, global

New World Order

globalisation

layman; secular

learned, erudite, informed; knowing

scientist; scholar, professional, expert; learned, erudite; informed, knowing, familiar (also a boy’s name in the singular)
an authority, expert or knowledgeable person;
mark, sign, characteristic; token; badge, emblem

place, landmark; sign, mark

teaching, education; information, instructions, advice; doctrines

primary education

secondary education

higher education

co-education

e-Learning

online learning

virtual learning

instructions

notification, advice; information

learning, education; studying

inquiry; information; news or press agency

known, fixed, determined; of course (in the dialects)

information, data; instructions

follow the instructions

teacher, instructor, master

educated person

Falk

فكر – فَكَرَ to think, reflect, contemplate or consider

فكر – فَكَرَ to think, reflect or consider; to remind
Education

- أُفَكَّرُ – أَفَكَرَ to think, reflect, contemplate or consider
- يُفَكَّرُ – يَفَكَّرَ to reflect, meditate, ponder, contemplate or consider
- يَفْتَكِرُ – ينَفَتَكَرَ to remember, recall or recollect

- أَفَكَارٌ (فِكْرٌ) - thinking, reflection; cognition; thought, idea, notion
- فِكْرٌ (فِكْرَةٌ) - thought, idea, concept; hesitation
- فِكْرِي - intellectual, mental
- التَّطْوِيرُ الْفِكْرِيَّ - intellectual growth
- مَلْكُيةِ فِكْرِيَّة - intellectual property
- تَفَكِّيرٌ - thinking; cognition; reflection, thought

- فَهْمُ to understand or comprehend; to realise
- فَهْمُ - يَفْهَمُ to instruct or make (someone) understand
- أفْهَمُ - يَفْهَمُ to instruct or make (someone) understand
- تَفَهَّمُ - يَتَفَهَّمُ to try to understand; to penetrate or fathom

- فَهْمٌ (أَفْهَامٌ) - understanding, comprehension
- مُفْهِمٌ (مَفْهَمٍ) - concept, notion; understood; comprehensible
- مَفْهُومٌ خاطئٍ - misconception

- لَوْحُ - بَلْوَخُ to appear or emerge; to show or seem
- لَوْحٌ - بَلْوَخُ to make a sign, to signal or beckon; to allude or hint; to wave

- لوحةٌ إعلاناتٍ - notice board
- لوحةٌ (الإِسْتِفْهَامِ) - questionnaire
- لوحةٌ خاطئٍ - misconception

party list
menu
twisting (tlothāt) waving; hints, allusion; flourishing; sign, signal; metonymy

try out, test; to examine; to afflict
try out, test; to examine; to afflict
ordeal, affliction, misfortune, hardship
exam, test; experiment
entrance exam
final exam
examiner, tester
examined, candidate, tested

to grant, give or bestow
to bestow favours
granting, bestowal; donation
scholarship, grant; gift, present; stipend
donor, giver
the donating countries

to proceed; to act or pursue a plan; to follow; to be out of breath
to clarify or explain; to put out of breath or make breathless
to make breathless; to make clear or explain
to take (road); to follow or pursue (course)
open way; method, procedure; road, street
the straight path
method, procedure; course; syllabus, curriculum
the daily routine

prune or trim; to clean or purify; to smooth
improve or refine; to set right; to educate or instruct
to be improved, rectified or refined
correction; refinement, culture, education
upbringing, manners; education
educator, teacher
Education

well-mannered, well-behaved, courteous; refined, polished

وَجَبُ to be necessary or obligatory
وَجَبُ – يَجِبُ to impose; to enjoin or obligate
أُوجَبُ – يُوجَبُ to make something someone’s duty; to impose (sth on someone)
أُوْجَبُ – يُوْجِبُ to deserve or merit; to be worthy or entitled
كَمَا يَجِبُ as it should be
وجبةٌ (وجباتٌ) meal
إيجابٌ obligation, consent; positive reaction, compliance
إيجابٌ إيجابيٌّ positive, affirmative
واجهبةٌ (وجاباتٌ) necessary, requisite, essential; duty, homework
واجهبةٌ مَنْزِلِيَّةً homework
واجبّ علّيّه it is his duty
التمُّلصُ من الواجبات evading duties
مؤِّجِبٌ moral obligation, dictate
مؤِّجِبٌ (مؤجهاتٌ) obligating, requiring; cause, reason, motive
بِوجبةٍ (وجباتٍ) according to the law

وَعَبُ to absorb or comprehend; to study; to uproot
وَعَبُ – يَعْبُ to study; to uproot
إِعْبَادَتِ الْعَلْيُّ إِعْبَادٌ understanding, comprehension; study; capacity

Note

1 The Arabic language uses synonyms and near synonyms stylistically to convey a single meaning.

Performance levels

الآداء التعليميُّ

ب ر ع

تُرَعُ – يُترَعُ to surpass or excel; to distinguish oneself; to be skilful
تَبَرَعُ – يُتَبَرَعُ to donate, give or contribute; to undertake or volunteer
براعةٌ/بروعة skill, proficiency, capability; capacity
تبرعٌ (تبرعات) gift, donation, contribution
بارعُ skilled, skilful, efficient, capable

ج ه ل

تَجِهَلُ – يَتَجِهَلُ to be ignorant; to be irrational or foolish
تُجِهَلُ – يُتَجِهَلُ to ignore or disregard; to feign ignorance
to consider ignorant
ignorance, foolishness, stupidity
ignoring, disregarding
ignorant, illiterate, uneducated
pagan
Days of Ignorance (i.e. days before Islam)
unknown (passive form in grammar)

to be fine or fragile; to be insignificant; to grind, pound or hammer
to be precise or exact; to scrutinise; to pulverise
to deal scrupulously
to be broken or crushed
to be or become fine
crushing; knocking; ringing (bell)
fine, thin, delicate, fragile; exactitude, precision
a bang, knock, beat or stroke
precise, meticulous; delicate, little, small
flour
minute (time); detail
accuracy, precision, exactitude
exact, accurate (scholar); meticulous; investigator
precise; checked

to blaze or flare up (of fire)
to be sharp-witted or intelligent
intelligence, acumen
intelligent, sharp-witted, clever, bright

genius, a genius (noun, adj)
genius (noun)

to decide or resolve; to be determined
to enchant
to decide or resolve
determination, firm will, decisiveness
invitation; banquet
Education

**غَب / غَبَي**

to not understand, to be ignorant or unfamiliar

- غَبِيٍّ to be unaware; to feign stupidity
- غَبِيٍّ (أَغِيّاء) ignorant, stupid, unwise, foolish

**غَبَاوَةٌ**

ignorance, stupidity

**لَجَح**

to be close (of relationships)

- لَجِحَ to implore or beseech; to pester

**لحْوٌ**

obstinate, stubborn, persistent

**إِلْحَاحٌ**

insistence, emphasis; urgent, pressing

**مُلِحّةٌ**

urgent matter

**لِمْمَةٌ**

collection, gathering, assembly; a visit; a misfortune

**إِلْمَامٌ (بَ)**

knowledge, experience, familiarity (with)

**إِلْمِمْوَةٌ**

evil eye

**مَلْمَمْوَةٌ**

collected, gathered, assembled

**مَلْمَمْنُ**

experienced, expert, knowledgeable

**مَلْمَمْنَةٌ (مُلَمْمَاتَ)**

calamity, disaster, accident, stroke of misfortune

**مَطَلّ**

to postpone or delay; to draw out or lengthen; to strengthen; to hammer or shape

**مَاطِلُ**

to take one’s time; to put off or delay

**مَطْوَلُ**

deferring, delaying, procrastinating

**مُمََاطَلَةٌ**

procrastination, delay, postponement

**مَاطِلْنُ**

procrastinator

**نَبَغُّ**

to arise or emerge; to excel or be distinguished; to be a genius

**نَبْوَغٌ**

eminence, distinction, gifted, genius
outstanding, distinguished, talented; man of genius

1 Note that although the singular is feminine grammatically, it is used for both masculine and feminine.
Education

- إِﺑﺎءٌ rejection, aversion, disdain; pride
- أَﺑِﻲ‌ ﺎً proud, lofty, disdainful

اثر ر
- آثر – يُؤْثرَ to transmit, pass along, relate or report
- آثر – يَؤُثرُ to affect or influence; to produce an effect
- آثر – يُؤُدِّبَ to like, adore or be fond of; to choose, prefer or have a predilection
- آثر – يَتأَذَّبُ to be impressed or influenced; to be moved or touched
- آثار – يَسْتَأثَرُ to claim a monopoly; to possess alone; to appropriate

- آثار an exploit or glorious feat
- آثار (مأثرة) an exploit or glorious feat

- تأثير influence, effect; action
- تأثير معاكس adverse effect
- تأثير (مؤثرات) influencing factor, influence; moving, touching; pl: effects
- مؤثرات تقنية special effects (technological)
- مؤثرات صوتية sound effects
- مؤثرات بصرية visual effects

اآدب
- أدب – يَؤَدِّبَ to be well-bred, well-mannered or cultured
- أدب – يُؤُدِّبَ to discipline, punish or chastise; to refine or educate
- أدب – يَتأذبَ to be well-bred, well-educated, cultured, courteous or civil
- أدب (أدب) culture, refinement, good manners, good breeding; literature
- الأدب المقارن comparative literature
- أدبُ (أخلاق) ill-mannered, ill-bred
- أدبُ السلوك etiquette
- أدب decency, morals
- أدبيَّ Literary; ethical, moral
- واجب أدبيَّ moral obligation
- الفلسفة الأدبية ethics
- أدب (إدب) cultured, refined, educated, well-bred; writer, author
- أدب education; discipline, punishment
- أدب good manners, breeding, courteousness
- مُؤذبَ (مؤذبون) polite, well-bred
- مُؤذبَ (مؤذبون) educator, teacher (esp. of Quran)

الف
- ألف – يَأَلفَ to be acquainted, familiar or conversant; to be habituated
- ألف – يُؤَلفَ to compile, compose or write; to habituate; to tame or domesticate
Tَﺄَﻟِﻔَ or Tَﺂَﻟِﻔَ to be composed of; to be united
Tَﺄَﻟِﻔَ or Tَﺂَﻟِﻔَ to be united, linked or on intimate terms; to form a coalition; to agree or harmonise
Tَﺄَﻟِﻔَ affected, intimacy, familiarity
Tَأتيَفُ tame, domesticated; familiar, intimate
Tَأتيَفُ familiar, intimate; tame, domesticated
Tَأتيَفَ formation, union; junction; combination; literary works
Tَأتيَفَ harmony; familiarity, intimacy
Tَأتيَفَ concord, harmony; union, coalition
Tَأتيَفِيَ coalition (adj)
Tَأتيَفِ مَأْلِفٌ familiar, accustomed; customary
Tَأتيَفِ مَأْلِفٌ author, writer
Tَأتيَفِ مَأْلِفَاتٌ works, publications

Bَحْثُ to search, examine or study; to investigate or research
Bَحْثُ to discuss
Bَحْثُ to have a discussion, to confer
Bَحْثٌ search, quest, study, research, investigation
Bَحْثٌ subject, theme, research, examination, investigation
Bَحْثٌ negotiation, talk, discussion; research
Bَحْثٌ scholar; researcher, examiner, investigator

Bَبيِتْ to spend the night
Bَبيِتْ to brood; to contrive, plot or hatch a plan, plot; to put up for the night
Bَبيِتْ to put up for the night
Bَبيِتْ house, building; tent; room
Bَبيِتْ line, verse (poetry)
Bَبيِتْ domestic
Bَبيِتْ stale, old

تَرِجمَ to translate; to interpret; to write a biography
تَرِجمَ translation; interpretation; biography
تَرِجمَاتٌ translation services
تَرِجمَ مَطْبَعَةَ subtitles
تَرِجمَ فُوْرِيَةَ simultaneous translation
تَرِجمَ مَتَرِجَمُونَ translator, interpreter; biographer
تَرِجمَ translated
**Education**

- **تم م** (تم) to be or become complete or finished
  - **تمّ** - تم
  - **تمَّ** - تم
  - **تمّ** - تم
- **تم تتم** (تمت) to complete or finish; to execute or perform
  - **تمّت** - تمّت
  - **تمّت** - تمّت
  - **تمّت** - تمّت
- **تمّت تتمّت** (تمتت) completeness, entirety; perfection
  - **تماماً** - تماماً exactly, perfectly, completely
  - 螻 (تمية) talisman, amulet
  - **تمّم** - تمّم completion, conclusion, fulfilment; perfection
  - **تمّم** - تمّم termination, conclusion
  - **تمّم** - تمّم complete, perfect, entire

- **جر ر** (جر) to draw, pull or drag; to put a word in the genitive case, to pronounce the final consonant with ی (kasra)
  - **جرّ** - جَرّ to draw, pull or drag; to put a word in the genitive case
  - **جرّ** - جَرّ to be pulled or dragged; to put a word in the genitive case
  - **جرّ** - جَرّ to ruminate
  - **جرّ** - جَرّ dragging, tugging; causing: genitive case
  - **جرّة** - جَرْة jar, um
  - **جرّات** - جَرْات tractor
  - **جرّة** - جَرْة galaxy
  - **جرّة** - جَرْة drawer
  - **جرّة** - جَرْة genitive case (grammar)

- **زم م** (زم) to cut off; to judge or settle; to pronounce the final consonant of a word without a vowel
  - **زمّ** - زَمّ cutting off; resolution; jussive form
  - **زمّ** - زَمّ decisive, definite; final
  - **زمّ** - زَمّ vowelless (final consonant); cut off, clipped
  - **زمّ** - زَمّ in the jussive
  - **زمّ** - زَمّ jussive mood (for verbs)

- **عم ع** (عم) to gather, unite or bring together; to summarise; to convene
  - **جمّع** - يجمّع to gather, unite or bring together; to summarise; to convene
  - **جمّع** - يجمّع to amass, accumulate or assemble
  - **جمّع** - يجمّع to have sexual intercourse
  - **جمّع** - يجمّع to agree or be agreed
  - **جمّع** - يجمّع to gather or congregate; to rally together
to join, meet or get together

to gather or collect; to summarise
gathering, crowd; collection; plural (grammar)
week; Friday
Good Friday
assembly; society, club or organisation; association
community, group, band, party
sexual intercourse
meeting, gathering; crowd, mob; assembly or gathering
meeting, gathering; assembly; rally
society
social, community-related; socialist
social fabric
social conduct
social status
social responsibility
social norms
social services
social affairs
social relations
social issues
university; league, union
university campus
academic; university-related
group
collection (of stories, of stamps, of art)
society, community
civil society

to come or arrive; to perpetuate
coming, arrival, advent

to come to nothing or be futile; to fail or miscarry
to frustrate, thwart or foil
futility, failure
depression, decline; lack of motion; frustration; thwarting
رُضَرُ to be present or appear; to participate or attend; to be settled or sedentary (as opposed to nomadic)
حَضَرَ to ready or prepare; to study; to civilise; to settle
حَاضَرَ – يُحَاضَر to lecture
حُضِرَ – أَحْضَرَ to fetch or get; to supply
حَضَرَ – يُحَضَّر to prepare or ready oneself; to become settled or urbanised
حَضَرَ – يُحْضَر to come or be in the presence of; to live in a civilised region; to be on one’s death bed
حَضَّرَ – أَحْضَرَ to call or summon; to supply; to call to mind
حَضَرَ civilised or settled region; town dwellers
حَضَرَ / حَضْرَيً to become settled or urbanised
حَضَرَتْ حضور compulsory attendance
حِضْرَةَ (حُضْرَاتُ) civilisation, culture
حَضِّرَ (حَضِّرَاتُ) preparing, making ready
حَضِّيرُ preparatory
حَضَرَةُ a lecture
حَضَرَةٌ lecture hall
حَضَرَ civilised way of life
حَضَّرَ – أَحْضَرَ production, preparation; summoning
حَضَّرَ – أَحْضَرَ Summoning spirits
حَضَرَ حضور present; attending
حَضَرَ – مُحَاضَرَونَ lecturer, speaker
حَضَرَ مُحَضَّرٌ civilised
حَضَّرَ (حَضَّرَاتُ) cosmetics; medicinal preparations
حَكَى – يُحَكَى to speak, talk or relate; to imitate
حَكَى – يُحَكَى to imitate or be similar; to be adapted; to be in harmony
حَكَى – حَكَيَّ to speak, talk or relate; to imitate
حَكَيَّ speech
حَكاَيةَ (حَكاَياتِ) story, tale, narrative
حَكاَيَةُ narrator, storyteller
حَكاَيَةَ (حَكاَياتِ) the radio; the storyteller
حَوَجَ – يُحَوَّجَ to need or require; to compel or oblige; to impoverish
حَوَجَ – يُحَوَّجَ to have need or be in want; to require
حَوَجَ need, want, lack
حَوَجَ (حَوَاجَاتِ) need, necessity, requirement; an object
Education 209

- *حاجة* (حُوائج / حاجيات) need, necessities; belongings, stuff, everyday objects
- *حاجة* in the singular this can also mean poverty or destitution
- *احتياجات* needs, wants, requirements, necessities
- مصالح واحتياجات interests and needs
- محتاج* in need, poor, destitute

**حوى**
- حوى – يحتوي to gather, collect or unite; to include or comprise
- تحوى – يتحوى to curl up
- احتوى – يحتوي to encompass or embrace; to possess
- محتويات contents (of a book)

**خرج**
- خرج – يخرج to go out or emerge; to depart
- خرج – يخرج to expel, evict, remove or eliminate
- خرج – يخرج to bring (sth) out; to evict; to dislodge; to unload or disembark
- خرج – يخرج to be educated or trained; to graduate
- خرج – يخرج to part company or separate; to transfer
- خرج – يخرج to get out or extract; to gain or derive; to deduce; to compute
- خروج exit, emergence, departure, emigration, exodus

- خروج (خُرُوج) graduate
- خروج (مُخْرَجُون) graduate
- خروج (مُخْرَجٌ دَخُولٌ) exit, way out, outlet, escape
- خروج graduation
- خروج moving out, removal; emission
- نخرج graduation
- خروج graduation ceremony
- خروج taking out, removal, extraction; derivation
- خارج outer, exterior; foreign; outside
- خارجُي outer, external, foreign
- خارج dissidents; people outside Islam
- خارج (مُخْرَج) director
- خارج سينائي producer, director

**خطأ**
- خطأ – يُخطأ to be mistaken
- خطأ – يُخطئ to charge with an offence or incriminate; to declare guilty
- خطأ – يُخطئ to be mistaken or at fault; to miss a target
- خطا mistake, error, fault
- خطا (أخطأ) mistake, slip, lapse; fault, crime, sin
Education

خطأٌ / خطأً wrong, incorrect
خطأٌ / خطأً mistaken, wrong, at fault

خطأً / خطأً

—to vibrate or tremble; to palpitate; to flutter; to beat or whip (eggs, etc.)
—to plaster or roughcast
—to flap wings or flutter; to fail or be unsuccessful
beating; footstep
heartbeat, palpitation
failure
fluttering, throbbing (heart)

خطأً / خطأً

—to fail or miscarry
—to cause to fail, to thwart or frustrate; to disappoint; to defeat
—to cause to fail, to thwart or frustrate; to disappoint; to defeat
—to fail, miscarriage or be unsuccessful
failure, miscarriage, defeat; disappointment
failing, unsuccessful; disappointed

خطأً / خطأً

—to imagine, think, believe or consider
—to suggest; to make someone believe; to gallop on a horse
—to imagine or fancy
—to pretend or act; to be conceited; to appear
—to be conceited, feel self-important or behave pompously
imagination, fantasy; vision; ghost, phantom
science-fiction
ghost, spirit, phantom
amazing, out of this world, unreal; fictitious
imagination, fantasy; delusion
pride, arrogance
imagination, fantasy; vision

No root

دكتورًا (دكتورة) doctors
doctorate
الدكتوراة / الدكتوراة honorary doctorate, PhD
أطروحة / رسالة الدكتوراة PhD thesis
RSB

- to fail an examination; to sink, settle or subside
- to cause to settle (sth in liquid); to deposit (sediment)
- to settle, subside or precipitate
- sediment, deposit; failure (exam)
- sedimentation
- راسب (راسب) sediment, deposit, residue

RSRN

- to talk gibberish
- رطانة gibberish; lingo
- رطن gibberish; foreign language

RFSP

- to refuse or reject; to abandon or leave
- to finish, conclude or terminate
- rejection, refusal
- مرفوض rejected
- مرفوضاً categorically rejected

RFU

- to lift or elevate; to put a word in the nominative or indicative case; to pronounce the final consonant with u’ (damma)
- رفع to raise, lift or elevate
- رافع - يرفع to defend; to summon
- رتفع - يرفع to be too proud; to look down on; to be above something
- رتفاف - يرتاف to take one’s case before a judge; to plead in court
- إرفع - يرفع to rise, lift or ascend; to become higher
- رفع lifting; elevation; pronunciation of the final consonant with u’
- رفع thin, fine; high, lofty
- ارتفاع elevation; increase
- مرتفعات (مرتفعات) height, altitude; elevated place
- مرتفعات الجولان the Golan Heights
- المرفوع indicative mood (verbs), nominative cases (nouns)

SGL

- to register, document or record; to give evidence
- سجل - يسجل to rival or contest; to dispute or debate
- سجل (سجلات) record, register, list; archives
شَجِيلٌ (تسجیلات) registration; documentation, recording
مُسَجلٌ (مُسَجلات) registrar; notary public; tape recorder
مُسَجل (مُسَجلات) tape recorder
مشجَلٌ recorded; registered

س ع ي

س عي - يسعى to exert oneself or strive; to attempt; to achieve
س عي course; effort, endeavour
س عي the Hajj ceremony of walking between Al-Safa and Al-marwah seven times
س عي (سعا) effort, endeavour
س عي (سعاً / ساعون) messenger; delivery boy
س عي ساعي postman

س ك ن

س كن – يسكنَ to live or inhabit; to be tranquil; to be vowelless (grammar)
س كن – يسكنَ to calm, reassure or soothe
س كن – يسكنَ to live together or share quarters
س كن – يسكنَ to provide living quarters (for someone)
س كن – يسكنَ to live together
dwelling, abode, habitation
س كن – يسكنَ to live together
calm, tranquillity, peace; silence; symbol for vowellessness'
كسكين (سكاكين) knife
كسكينة presence of God; calm, tranquillity
كسكين (سكاكن) home, dwelling, abode
كسكين pacification
كسكين settling; settlement
كسكين (سكَّان / سكاكين) population
كسكين inhabitant, resident, dweller; pl: population
كسكين (سواكن) calm, still, motionless; vowelless
كسكين populated, inhabited; possessed (by demons or jinn)
كسكين (سكَّنات) sedative, tranquiliser, pacifier

س ل ب

سلب – يسلبَ to take, wrest or snatch away; to deny; to be in mourning
سلب – يسلبَ to be in mourning
استلب – يستلبَ to take away, steal, dispossess or plunder; to deny; to be in mourning
سلب* plundering, looting; pillage
سلب negative
negativity
loot, booty, spoils
black clothing; women’s mourning clothes
robber, looter
style (especially literary); method, way, manner
literary style
negative

to rise, ascend or appear; to stare or gaze
to personify; to specify; to identify; to act or play
to appear or show oneself; to be revealed
person, individual, character
personal, private
personal name
personality, individuality, distinctive character
I.D. card
personal information
personal details
personification; diagnosis; performance, acting
actor, player; representative

to speak the truth, to be right; to be sincere
to accept as true, believe or approve; to give credence to; to sanction
to treat as a friend; to agree, approve, grant or license
to give alms; to donate
truth, veracity, sincerity
almsgiving, charity
friendship
friend, friendly
endorsement, consent; belief, faith
ture; truthful (also boy’s name)
credibility; confirmation, corroboration

to be humble or submissive; to implore or beg
to be similar or equal, to resemble
to humiliate oneself; to implore or beg
udder, teat
Education

\( \text{ضرغ} \) like, alike, similar

\( \text{ضراعة} \) submissiveness; humility; begging; entreaty

\( \text{مضارعة} \) similarity, resemblance

\( \text{المضارغ} \) imperfect tense

طمح

\( \text{طمح} \) to turn or be directed; to strive; to aspire, long or yearn

\( \text{طموحات} \) ambitions, aspirations; endeavour; striving

\( \text{طامح} \) ambitious, eager; craving, yearning

عجب

\( \text{عجب} \) to wonder or marvel at; to be astonished

\( \text{عجب} \) to amaze, astonish, surprise, please or delight

\( \text{عجب} \) to amaze, astonish, surprise, please or delight

\( \text{عجب} \) to admire or have a high opinion of

\( \text{عجب} \) to wonder or marvel; to be amazed

\( \text{عجب} \) to wonder or marvel; to be amazed

\( \text{عجب} \) pride, vanity

\( \text{عجب} \) astonishment, amazement; marvel, wonder

\( \text{عجب} \) this is incredibly amazing

\( \text{عجب} \) wonderful, amazing, remarkable, strange, odd

\( \text{عجب} \) wondrous or strange things; curiosities, oddities

\( \text{عجب} \) wondrous thing, miracle, wonder, marvel, prodigy

\( \text{عجب} \) astonishment, amazement

\( \text{عجب} \) admiration; pleasure, satisfaction

\( \text{عجب} \) astonishment, amazement

\( \text{عجب} \) admirer

عجب

\( \text{عجب} \) to try or test

\( \text{عجب} \) to provide a letter with a diacritical point

\( \text{عجب} \) to be incomprehensible or unintelligible

\( \text{عجب} \) to become un-Arabic

\( \text{عجب} \) barbarians, non-Arabs; Persians

\( \text{عجب} \) Persians

\( \text{وضوع} \) Persia

\( \text{عجب} \) pip, seed, kernel

\( \text{عجب} \) barbarian, non-Arab

\( \text{عجب} \) beast
Education 215

أَعَجِمُ (أَعَجَمَ) speaking incorrect Arabic; dumb; barbarian; non-Arab; a Persian
أَعِجَمُ (أَعِجَمَ) foreigner, alien, non-Arabic; non-Arab, Persian
مُعَجِّمُ (مُعَجِّمَ) incomprehensible, obscure (language or speech); dictionary, lexicon;
provided with a diacritical point

عَمِّدُ to support or prop; to intend; to approach; to undertake; to baptise
عَمِّدَ to baptise or christen
عَمِّدَ - يَعَمَّدُ to support or prop; to baptise or christen; to intend
يَعَمَّدُ - يَتَعَمَّدُ to intend or do intentionally; to approach; to be baptised or christened;
to aim
إِعْمَدُ - يَتَعَمَّدُ to lean (against); to rely or depend on; to employ or use; to loan
عَمِّدَ intention, premeditation, design, purpose
عَمِّدَ مِثْعَمَدَ intentional, deliberate
عَمِّدَةٌ magistrate
عَمَّدَةٌ support, pillar
dean, headmaster, principal, head, chief; support
عَمَّدَةٌ علمَدَةٌ / عَمَّدَةَ علمَدَةَ flagpole, pillar, pole, column
عَمَّدَ intention, determination, design
تَعَمْدَ - مُتَعَمْدَ deliberate, intentional, premeditated
مُتَعَمْدَ reliable, dependable; sanctioned, approved

فَرُدُ to be single or alone; singular, unique
فَرُدَ - يَفَرُّدُ to set aside, separate, isolate or segregate; to devote
فَرُدَ - يَبَثَرُدُ to be alone; to be unique; to perform singlehandedly
فَرُدَ - يَبَثَرُدُ إِنْفَرُدَ - يَفَرُّدُ to stand alone; to be without parallel; to withdraw or segregate
فَرُدَ - يَثَرَدُ فُرَدَ - يَفَرُّدُ to consider someone singular or unique; to be isolated
فَرُدَ فَرُدَ (فَرُوْدُ) pistol, gun
فَرُدَ - فِرَدَةٌ فِرَدَةٌ one of a pair
فَرِدَةٌ individuality
فَرَدَ فَرَدَ (فَرُوْدُ) unique; alone, solitary (also boy’s name)
فَرَدَ (فَرَيدَ) فِرَيدَةٌ فِرَيدَةٌ precious gem, solitaire (also a girl’s name)
فَرَدَ فَرَدَ اِسْتَفَرَدَ - يَفَرُّدُ seclusion, solitude, loneliness, isolation
فَرَدَ فَرَدَ اِسْتَفَرَدَ individual; autocratic
مُفَرِّدَ singular (grammar); solitary, lone
Education

**Vocabulary, words, terms**

**Suggested vocabulary**

**Lexicon**

isolated, alone, detached, solitary

**فُشَلُ**

to fail or be unsuccessful; to lose courage

**فَشَلُّ**
to fail or be unsuccessful; to lose courage

**افْتَشَلُّ**
to fail or be unsuccessful; to thwart or foil

**تَفَشَّلُّ**
to fail or be unsuccessful

**فَشَلٌ**
disappointment, failure

**فَشَلٌ**
unsuccessful, futile, worthless

**فِصَّحُ**
to be eloquent

**قَصِّحُ**
to use correct Arabic

**قَصِّحُ**
to express oneself in flawless Arabic; to speak clearly; to become clear

**تَقَصِّحُ**
to affect eloquence or mastery of the language

**تَقَصَّحُ**
to affect eloquence or mastery of the language

**فَصَحَّاءُ / فُصُحٌ**
pure Arabic; fluent, eloquent; clear, distinct (language)

**فَصَحَّة**
eloquence, fluency; purity of language

**فَصَّاَحٌ**
flawless literary Arabic; an open declaration

**فَصَّاَحٌ**
clear, distinct, intelligible

**فَنَّٰنُونَ**
art; field, discipline

**فَنُّونَ**
calligraphy

**الفُنْوَنُ الجَمِيلَةُ**
fine arts

**الفَنْوَنُ المَجْهِرَةُ**
martial arts

**فَنَّانٌ**
artist, craftsman

**فَنَّانٌ**
diversity, variety; versatility; skill, mastery

**قَبْسٌ**
to derive; to loan or borrow; to acquire or adopt

**قَبْسٌ**
to take; to acquire knowledge or learn; to loan or borrow; to adopt

**قَابوسٌ**
nightmare
Education

**Adaptation (text)**; loaning, borrowing (words); quotation, citation

**Loans, borrowings; quotations**

**To dip, immerse or soak**

**Dictionary, lexicon; ocean**

**To turn around and attack; to return; to withdraw or retreat**

**To repeat or reiterate; to ask repeatedly; to clarify**

**To be repeated or reiterated; to be refined or purified**

**An attack**

**Attack and retreat**

**Attack; return, comeback, recurrence; one time**

**Repetition, reiteration**

**Repetition can teach a donkey (proverb)**

**Repeatedly; time and again**

**Repetition, reiteration**

**Repeated, reiterated**

**No root**

**All, entire, whole; every**

**Complete, absolute, entire, total**

**Totality, entirety; pl: college, university faculty**

**Department of fine arts**

**Faculty of trade and commerce**

**Faculty of law**

**To be clever or skilled; to fit or suit**

**To fit; to adapt or adjust**

**Cleverness, skill; subtlety**

**Elocution; cleverness, smartness; elegance**

**Clever, smart; skilful; elegant**

**To follow, obey or comply with; to respond**

**Response, compliance (of a request)**
Education

to regard, observe, look or view; to notice
look, glance; outer part of the eye
remark, comment, note; perception, observation
noteworthy, remarkable, noticeable
remarkation, remark, note; seeing, perception
it is noticed that

to pronounce, utter, speak, enunciate or articulate; to emit; to spit out
expression, term; articulation, pronunciation
rude words, swear words
verbal; literary; oral
word; utterance, saying
pronunciation, enunciation, articulation
ejected, emitted; pronounced

stutter, stammer; incorrect pronunciation; ungrammatical language
speech defect
stammering, stuttering

to be devoted or dedicated; to be in love
dialect, vernacular; tongue; manner of speaking; tone
sharply or strongly worded

to praise or commend; to eulogise
Education

- **to be commended or praised; to boast**
- **commendation, praise, glorification**
- **praise, commendation; eulogy**
- **glorification; self-praise**

**M دد**

*(Full treatment in Chapter 1, ‘Politics’)*

- **to extend, stretch or spread out; to help or assist; to supply or provide; to reinforce (army)**
- **to take or get; to draw or derive; to borrow**
- **stretching, lengthening; extension, prolongation**
- **long sign over alif**
- **period; interval; duration**
- **help, aid, assistance, support; pl: resources**
- **extended, outstretched, prolonged; long**
- **stretching, lengthening, prolonging**
- **stretching, widening; extension, prolongation**
- **subject, topic, theme; chemical element; component; material, stuff**
- **optional subjects**
- **materialistic**

**ن ج ح**

- **to succeed or progress well; to pass (exam)**
- **to let or make someone succeed**
- **success; passing (an exam) (also a girl’s name)**
- **successful; having passed (exam)**

**ن ج ز**

- **to carry out or execute; to fulfil or accomplish**
- **to carry out, execute or implement; to accomplish**
- **to carry out, execute or implement; to accomplish or complete**
- **achievement; performance; execution, implementation**
- **completed; entire, complete, total**

**ن ج و**

- **to wend one’s way; to go, walk or move**
- **to remove; to put aside or push away**
- **to step aside; to go away or withdraw; to fall back**
Education

انْثَحَى to turn; to withdraw
نَحوَّ (اَنْحَاثَا) direction; side; course, method
الْنَحْوَ Arabic grammar; grammar
نَحوُ (prep) towards, in the direction of; according to; similar to
نَحوُيًّا syntactical, grammatical
أَنْحَايَ (منَاحٍ) aim, goal, object, purpose
نَاحِيَّا (نَاحَى) grammarian; philologist
نَاحِيَةَ (نَواحٍ) side, direction; viewpoint; domain
نَاحِيَةَ منَاحَيْهِ with regard to, with respect to, concerning
من ناحية أخرى on the one hand... on the other hand

نَسْخَ to transcribe or copy; to delete, abolish, invalidate or repeal
نَسْخَةٌ (نُسَخ) a copy or transcript
نَسْخَةً to be deleted, abolished or invalidated
نَسْخَا to follow successfully; to succeed each other
نَسْخَةٍ to abolish, cancel or invalidate
إِسْتَنْسَخَ to transcribe or copy; to demand the abolition of
إِسْتَنْسَخَةَ stagnation, cancellation; copying, transcription
أَنْسِخَى ordinary Arabic cursive script
نَصَيْحَةٌ advice, friendly advice
نَصَيِحٍ transcriber, copyist
نَصَيَحُ ordinary Arabic cursive script
نَحْصُ to advise or counsel; to be sincere or act in good faith
نَصَّ (نُصَّ) to give someone sincere advice; to be sincere in one’s intentions
نَصْصَ (نُصَّ) to be loyal and sincere to each other
نَصْصُ (نُصَّ) to follow advice
إِسْتَنْصَصَ to ask someone for advice, to consult
نَصَصَاتُ good advice, counsel, guidance
نَصَصُ sincerely and faithful advisor
نَصَصَاتُ (نُصَصَاتُ) advice, friendly advice
نَصَصُ (نُصَصُ) sincere; good counsellor or advisor

نَصُصَتُ to fix, determine or compose; to state in writing
نَصَصَتُ (نُصَصَتُ) text, wording; version; sentence, clause, passage
creative text

verbatim

quotation

quotation marks

raised platform, podium

laid down in writing, stipulated, appointed, fixed

ن و ن

to add a final nūn to a noun, to provide with nunnation
to add nunnation (grammar)

No root

he, it

I.D. card; identity; essence, nature

وجد

to find or come across; to invent; to experience or feel

وجد - يجد

أوجد - يوجد

توجد

بوجد

侬‌ود

existence, presence; finding, discovery

وجد

existential

مؤجدة

fury, passion, anger; emotion

أيجاد

creation, origination, production

موجود

present, existent, available, found

موجود

omnipresent

وشع

to be wide, spacious or extensive; to include; to accommodate

وشع

to widen or expand

توسع - يتسع

أوسع

to be extended, expanded or widened

أوسع

to become rich

أوسع - يتسع

أتسع

to be extended or expanded; to be sufficient; to be capable

وضع

widleness, roominess, capacity; ability

وضع

wealthy

وضع

capability, ability, capacity, power

وضع

wideness, spaciousness; extent, range

بذل وسعه

he did his utmost
Education

وِسَعَ (وِسَاعَ) wide, vast, roomy
توسَّعَ extension, expansion, widening, increase
توسَّعَ extension, expansion, widening, increase
توسِّعٌ expansionist
سياسة توسيع expansionist policy
إِتْسَاعٌ vastness, spaciousness
واسِعٌ wide, broad, spacious, roomy
encyclopaedia, thesaurus

(\textit{Full treatment in Chapter 5, ‘Media’})

وضع

وضع – يَضَعُ to put down, place or lay; to impose; to set up; to bear (child)
 موضوع – موضوعَ) subject, theme, topic; question, issue; matter
المواضيع الدراسية\textit{\textbf{}} subjects
مواضيع ذات صلة related topics

Notes

1 A Muslim prayer invoked by pilgrims to show their intention to perform the pilgrimage of Hajj.
2 In Levantine dialects, this is also used to mean ‘fat’.
3 In Arabic, this is only used in reference to God.

Subjects

المواضيع

أَرْخَ

أَرْخَ – يَوْزَعُ to date (a letter, etc.); to write the history of something
تاريخ – تاريخَ) date; time; history
التاريخ\textit{\textbf{}} history
مؤرخون\textit{\textbf{}} historian

لغَ و

لغَ و – يَلَغُ to speak; to talk nonsense or make mistakes in speech; to be null
لغَ أَلْغَي – يَلَغُى to cancel or nullify; to withdraw; to render ineffectual
لغَ لغات\textit{\textbf{}} language, dialect, idiom, vernacular
لغَات\textit{\textbf{}} language, dialect, idiom, vernacular
لغة\textit{\textbf{}} colloquial language
لغة\textit{\textbf{}} linguistics
قواعد اللغة\textit{\textbf{}} grammar
فِقه اللغة\textit{\textbf{}} philology
Education 223

المواضيع الأخرى

- إدارة الأعمال: business administration
- علم الأنثروبولوجيا: anthropology
- التجارة: trade, business
- التدبير المنزلي: home economics
- التصميم والتكنولوجيا: design and technology
- الصحافة: journalism
- الجغرافيا: geography
- الموسيقى: music
- دراسات الإعلام: media studies

الأنشطة الاصطلاحية والتفردية

- أن: to be sociable, friendly or nice
- أسس: to tame; to put at ease
- يُؤسس: to keep someone company; to entertain, delight or amuse
- يُستأسس: to be sociable or friendly; to be tame; to be familiar; to take into consideration
- أنس: intimacy; sociability
- ناص: man, human, mankind
- ناس: people
- أنس: close or intimate friend (also a boy’s name)
- إنسان: human, man
- إنساني: human, humane
- لا إنساني: inhumane
Education

humanity; kindness, politeness
human behaviour
humanitarian crisis
intimacy; friendliness, sociability (also a girl’s name)
Miss; a young lady
tame (animals); sociable

to trim or shape; to exhaust or wear out
to vie or compete
to vie, compete or contend
to be sharpened or trimmed; to defy or oppose; to undertake
pencil sharpenener
competition, match, tournament
contestant, competitor, rival

to be brave or heroic, to be a hero
champion, hero, protagonist; brave, heroic
championship, tournament; bravery, heroism; leading role

building, construction, structure
structure; build, frame
construcive; builder; pl: builder
unconstructive
building, structure, edifice
building, construction, structure
built, set-up, founded, based

tobacco

troop, group, choir, theatrical group
conductor
troop, group, choir, theatrical group
orchestra
legion of honour

to mow grass
to smoke hashish
grass, cannabis, weed, hemp, hashish
hashish smoker
hashish den

to put or place; to set down, lower or dismount
to put or set down; to unload
to sink or descend; to diminish, decrease or decline
relief; abasement, humiliation, insult, indignity
stopping place, station, post; broadcasting station
coach or bus station
outstation
station chief
decline, fall; decadence; inferiority
low, base, vulgar, degraded, vile
to draw near or approach
to set a time
to watch or wait for an opportunity
the time has come, it is the right time
bar, pub, tavern
time, opportunity
occasionally
sometimes
at that time, that day
(conj) while, when, as

to pierce; to transfix
to turn sour; to pickle or marinate
to treat as a friend
Education

to offend; to infringe or transgress; to desert or abandon; to disturb

to intervene; to permeate or pervade; to mix or mingle

to be defective, faulty, deficient or imperfect; to be disturbed, upset or unbalanced

to lose one’s balance

vinegar

friend, buddy

rupture; imbalance, imperfection; defectiveness, damage

friend, companion; lover

epithet of the Prophet Abraham who is buried in Hebron

Hebron in Palestine

violation (of law), offence, breach, transgression; injury, harm

disorder, confusion; imperfection, deficiency

to smoke (food, cigarette)
to smoke (food, cigarette); to fumigate
to emit smoke
to be smoked or fumigated
smoke, tobacco, fumes, vapour

smoking
giving up smoking

smoker

to be accustomed; to be trained or skilled
to practise; to habituate or accustom; to school, train, coach or tutor
to be accustomed; to be trained

narrow mountain path, alley

the Milky Way

training, practice, habituation, accustoming

trainer, coach, instructor

trained, schooled, skilled, experienced

to go or depart; to walk, proceed or advance
to advance by steps; to approximate; to circulate; to grade
to keep up (trends, fashion)
to insert or include; to register; to embody
to progress by steps, to advance gradually

to be incorporated or included

to entice, tempt or bait; to promote someone in stages

dr. / dr. entry, registering; recording
drawer; desk

d . steps; route

step, degree, grade, class; stairs, flight of steps

first class

second class

business class

bicycle

motorcycle

gradual

current; prevalent, widespread, common

 colloquial, spoken language

open staircase; amphitheatre; graduated

stadium

to joke, jest or make fun
to play, toy, joke or jest
to have fun together; to have a good time

d . joking, playful, funny
d . joking, jesting, fun

d . play, joke, jest; pleasantry

d . joking, jesting

to be kind, friendly, nice or courteous
to be a companion or friend; to accompany or escort
to be useful; to attach or add
to be nice, to display a friendly attitude; to proceed gently
to travel together

friendliness, kindness, gentleness

Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals

group, troop, company

friend, companion, comrade, escort

elbow; utilities, conveniences, facilities

public toilets
Education

muraîqa' accompaniment; association
muraîqûn (muraîqa') friend, companion, comrade, escort
muraîqî enclosed
muraîfa' attaching (noun)

رف ه
رفه - يرفه to be comfortable; to be pleasant
رفه - يرفه to make pleasant and comfortable; to live in comfort; to relax
رفه / رفاة well-being, welfare; good living, creature comforts
رفه / رفاهة / رفاهية luxurious life; comfort
رفهية / ترفيهية recreational
مرکز ترفیهی recreational centre
مرکز الترفیه والتنسیئة recreation centre

رق ص
رقص - يرقص to dance or prance
رقص - يرقص to make someone dance; to set something swinging; to make the heart tremble
راقص - يراقص to dance
آرقص - يراقص to make someone dance; to set something swinging; to make the heart tremble
تراقص - يتراقص to move, dance or prance; to tremble (heart)
رقص dancing, dance
رقص شعیبی folk dancing
رقص شریقی belly dancing
حلبیة الرقص dance floor
رقصات dance
رفافیة / راقصی female dancer, dancing girl
مراقصن (مرافقات) dance hall, ballroom

ركز
ركز - یركز to plant in the ground; to fix or embed firmly
ركز - یركز to plant in the ground; to take root; to naturalise
ترکز - یترکز to concentrate
ترکز - یترکز to be implanted; to settle permanently; to stay; to concentrate
زکریة (زکارت) treasure or a piece of precious metal found in the ground; support, post, pillar
مارکز (مراکز) centre, office; station, post, point; basis
مرکز رياضی sports centre
Education 229

Education

زمر
زمر – يَزمر
to blow; to play
زمر – يَزمر
to blow; to play
زمر (زمر) wind instrument, flute, oboe; car horn
زمرة (زمر) group, clique, troop
زمرة (زمر) dual-pipe woodwind instrument
زمر single-pipe woodwind instrument

سلا و
سلا – يسلو
to comfort, console or cheer someone up; to distract
سلو – يسلّي
to comfort, console or cheer someone up; to distract
سلو / سلوي
amusement, entertainment; comfort, condolence (also a girl’s name)
سلوة (سلوية) consolation; amusement, fun, distraction, entertainment
سلو amusing, entertaining, comforting

صح ب
صاحب – يصاحب
to be a companion, associate or friend
صاحب – يصاصب
to keep company
صاحب – يصحب
to delegate as a companion
صاحب – يتصاحب
to associate or become friends
صاحب – يصطب
to accompany or escort; to take as companion
صاحب friendship, company; companions, associates
صاحب Companions of the Prophet Mohammad
صاحب company; companionship, escort
صاحب accompanying; companionship; escort, company
صاحب (صاحب) friend, companion; adherent, follower
صاحب (صاحب) accompanied (by), attended, associated

طرب
طرب – يطرب
to be moved, delighted or overjoyed
طرب – يطرب
to please, delight, enrapture or gratify
طرب – يطرب
to please, delight, enrapture or gratify; to sing or vocalise
طرب (أطراب) joy, pleasure, delight, amusement
طرب musical instrument
طرب moved, touched, affected (with joy or grief); delighted, charmed
طرب delight; diversion
طرب musician, singer, vocalist; delightful, amusing, charming
Education

طلَع

طلَعُ – يُطلَعُ to rise or ascend; to appear, come out or emerge
طلَعُ – يُطلَعَ to read (as a hobby), peruse or study; to elucidate
طلَعُ – يُطلَعَ to erupt; to inform or notify; to acquaint; to demonstrate
طلَعُ – يُطلَعَ to have an eye on something; to look out for
طلَعُ – يُطلَعَ to explore or inquire; to arouse curiosity
مطالعةُ (مطالعات) reading, perusal, study; pl: announcement
مطالعُ reader

عَزَف

عزَفُ – يَعزِفُ to play (an instrument); to make music; to avoid or refrain from
عزَفُ (معازف) stringed instrument, piano
عزَفُ عازفُ performer, musician
عزَفُ فَرَاغٌ music recital, performance; piece (music)

عَشَب

عَشَبُ – يُعَشِّبُ to be verdant
عَشَبُ – يُعَشِّبَ to be verdant
عُشَبٌ (أعشاب) grass, herb, plant
عُشَبٌ عُشْبةٌ plant, herb

فَرَاغ

فَرَاغُ – يَفَرَغُ to be empty or void; to finish or terminate
فَرَاغُ – يَفَرَغَ to empty, void, discharge or unload
فَرَاغُ – يَفَرَغَ to empty, void, vacate or evacuate
فَرَاغُ – يَفَرَغَ to have leisure, to be free from work; to be idle
فَرَاغُ – يَفَرَغَ to empty; to vomit; to make every effort
فَرَاغٌ فَرَاغٌ void, empty space, gap
فَرَاغٌ مَلءُ أَفْرَاغَ closing the gap
فَرَاغٌ وَقَتُ أَفْرَاغَ free time
فَرَاغٌ فَرَاغَ closing, vacating; discharge
فَرَاغٌ فَرَاغَ vomiting; emptying
فَرَاغٌ فَرَاغَ empty, void, vacant
فَرَاغٌ مَفْرَاغَ vacated, emptied; vacuum, hollow

فاكَهَة

فاكَهَةُ – يَفَكَّهُ to be merry, cheerful or humorous
فاكَهَةُ – يَفَكَّهَ to amuse with jokes
to joke or jest; to banter

to amuse oneself; to be amused; to joke or make fun

joking, merriment, jesting

joking, banter, kidding

fruit

No root

ball

football

basketball

volleyball

water polo

FIFA

to form, shape or fashion; to adjust or regulate; to dope (drugs)

to be shaped or formed; to conform; to amuse oneself; to be tipsy; to smoke (tobacco)

how? (exclamatory particle)

however

state, condition, mood; well-being, good humour, will; pl: narcotics

manner, mode, fashion; nature, state

forming, shaping, fashioning; adaptation

air conditioning

air conditioning

to speak ungrammatical Arabic; to be intelligent

to chant or intone; to compose

tune, melody; grammatical mistake

intelligent; sensible

musical composition

ungrammatical (language)

to drool or slobber; to play; to toy; to trick or cheat

to make someone play; to wag (tail)

to play with someone; to have fun; to jest or trifle

to make or cause to play
To act playfully

play, game, joke, jest, fun

board game

athletics

athletics

games field, athletics field

martial arts

Olympic games

fireworks

funny, amusing; playing

toy, doll, plaything; sport

table tennis

rugby

saliva, spittle, drivel

playing, toy; play, sport, dalliance

playground, stadium, theatre, playhouse

sports ground

plaything, toy

player, sportsman

prankster, trickster; ruse, artifice

playmate; fraudulent

play, to amuse oneself or have fun; to pass time

to delight or amuse; to distract or divert

to approach or be near

to delight or amuse oneself, to take pleasure; to pass time

to delight or amuse oneself, to take pleasure; to pass time

to play, toy or trifle

pleasure, amusement, entertainment

uvular

velar (adj)

amusement centre; fun, diversion, distraction

fairground, amusement park

distraction, diversion, amusement
لِي قَلِيقَةٌ لاقَ بِفَتٍ; لِي مُتَمَّعٍ بِفَتٍ

Education

لِي قَلِيقَةٌ لاقَ بِفَتٍ; لِي مُتَمَّعٍ بِفَتٍ

Education

لِي قَلِيقَةٌ لاقَ بِفَتٍ; لِي مُتَمَّعٍ بِفَتٍ
Education

زمَحٌ to joke, jest or make fun
مزَحُ to joke or make fun
مزَحَ to joke, jest, fun
مزَخَةٌ / مَزَخَة joker, jester

مِمْسَى to depart or leave; to pass or elapse; to terminate; to carry out
مَمْسِى to spend or pass time; to sharpen (sth)
أمْسِى to spend or pass time; to perform or accomplish; to terminate
مَمْسِى departure; elapsing; execution; pursuit
مِمْسَى sharpness; wisdom
مِمْسِى completion; accomplishment; passing of time
ماضٍ sharp, cutting, acute; effective; past, bygone
الماضي the past tense, the perfect tense

نَدَى to call or summon; to assemble or convene; to be moist
نَدَى to moisten
نَدَى to exclaim, shout or call out; to announce or proclaim; to summon
نَدَى to be moistened; to show oneself generous or liberal
نَدَى to get together, meet, convene or assemble; to form a club
نَدَى to get together, meet, convene or assemble; to form a club
نَدَى seminar; council; club, group
نَدَاةٌ dew; moisture; generosity, liberality (also a girl’s name in the singular)
نَدَاةٌ shout, call, exclamation; summons, appeal
نَدَاةُ calling, shouting; announcement
نَوادٍ / أَنْدَيَا club, centre, association; vocative (grammar)
نَوادٍ / أَنْدَيَا sports centre
نَدَا caller, crier, herald

نَزَةٌ to be far; to be untouched or unblemished; to be free
نَزَةٌ to deem or declare someone above something
نَزَةٌ to go for a walk or stroll; to enjoy or amuse oneself
نَزَةٌ pure, chaste, blameless, decent, honourable
نَزَاةٌ / نَزَاهَةٌ amusement, pleasure, recreation; a walk or stroll; trip, excursion
نَزَاةٌ / نَزَاهَةٌ recreation ground, a park (public); a walk, promenade or stroll
to hum or sing a tune

melody, song; tone, sound, inflection, intonation; musical note

to scratch up (the ground); to think deeply

to crack jokes, poke fun or ridicule

joke, witticism; anecdote

quick-witted

witty, humorous; joker

joking, mockery, jesting

to be excited or agitated

to make someone drunk; to joke or make fun

excitement, agitation; disorder, confusion

jester, clown

confusion, turmoil

to drop, fall, tumble or topple; to love or like; to take up as a hobby

to air or ventilate; to expose to the wind

to humour; to flatter

to fall down; to pounce; to lean or bend over something

to be aired or ventilated

to break down or collapse; to plunge down

to attract someone, to seduce, tempt or entice

gap; abyss, chasm, hole; pit, ditch

love, affection, passion; wish, desire

air, atmosphere; a draft of air, wind; weather, climate

breezy, airy; atmospheric

hobby; amateur sport or art

to pursue a hobby

fan, ventilator

fascination, captivation; temptation

airing, ventilation
Words with roots that are uncommon, less frequently used or have no root:

- ballet
- trumpet
- piano
- baseball
- rowing
- skateboarding
- skiing, skating
- skateboarding
- jet ski
- climbing
- photography
- tennis
Education 237

Exercises

1 Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

2 Find the roots of these words:
Education

3 Using the verbs below, compose three sentences (verbs can be used in any person or tense):

أَرﺷَﺪَ to direct; to inform
اِﺻﻄَﺤﺐَ to accompany or escort
أﻟﱠﻒَ to compile, compose or write
tَﻤﺘّﻊَ to enjoy, savour or relish
رَاجَﻊَ to revise
فَﮭِﻢَ to understand or comprehend

4 Give the singular of the words below (some may have more than one form in the singular):

أَبْنِیَةٌ أَخِﻼّءُ آدابٌ أَسَاتِذَةٌ تَمْارِینَ تَوارِیخُ رِیاضٌ طُرُقُ طَلْبِیَاتُ عَمْدَا لَابِحَاتُ مَراَجِعُ مَعاجِمَ مناهِجَ
5 Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

a The graduation ceremony is in the summer term.
b My youngest brother started nursery last September.
c I know that she will succeed in her exams.
d They are preparing for their secondary school entrance exams.
e The school curriculum changes every ten years.
f The dean of the university is also the head of the language department.
g All students must carry their I.D. cards.
h You must register at the doctor’s surgery in the first term of university.
i Where is the admissions office please? I want to enrol in this course.

6 Translate the following sentences into English:

The faculty of fine arts is facing an ancient building.
All the students are present and ready for the exam.
He is a very noticeable teacher.
He held the graduation of Mohammed from the university.
The examination is given inside the university building.
It is not allowed to have examinations during examinations.
It affected the students during the period of examinations.

7 Translate the following passage into Arabic:
It is important to plan for one’s future while still at university. There are many jobs or professions to choose from. Sometimes it is advisable to do some voluntary work or apprenticeships, which are good to put on one’s CV. There are some professions which require the study of specific subjects. For example, to study medicine one needs to have studied biology and chemistry, and to be an accountant you need to have studied maths.

8 Give antonyms of the following words:

- حضور attendance, presence
- غباء ignorance, stupidity
- مفرد singular (grammar); solitary, lone
- مواقف diligent, persevering, persistent

9 Give two Arabic words for ‘genius’ and three Arabic words for ‘friend’.
10 Read the passage and answer the questions in English:

اسمي ربيحي، أسكن في أبو طبي وأدرس في مدرسة عربيّة ولكن اللغة الأم هي اللغة الإنجليزية. اللغة العربية هي لغة الدراسة في الدول العربية، أي أن جميع المواد الدراسية تدرس باللغة العربية.

أود أن أتجه لكي أكن لغة العربية لأنها لغة جميلة و أنا أحبها. مدرستي كبيرة ومعتمدة في الرياضة. أنا محظوظ جدا لأنني أشعر بالرياض و يوجد في مدرستي ملعب رئيس فيه ساحة لمارس الرياضة مثل البارما و السراج و ألعب الكرة، والملاكمة. فيها أيضاً ملعب للكرة القدم ولعبة الرغبي والكرة الطائرة. كذلك، لدينا مسجح وثلاثة ملاعب للتنس.

هوائي المفضلة هي ممارسة الرياضة وخصوصاً كرة القدم. وكل يوم عندما أعود إلى البيت أستريح قليلاً ثم أكتب وأكتب المدرسيّة، وبعد الانتهاء منها ألعب كرة القدم مع أخٍ الصغير حمالي.

a Where does Rebhi live?
b What is his mother tongue?c Why does he want to be conscientious?
d In what way is his school distinguished and why is he lucky?
e What three things does Rebhi do when he gets home from school?

11 Translate this passage into English:

الصداقة أمر ضروري جدا لأن الإنسان اجتماعيّ بطبعه. الإنسان يحب أن يشعر أن محوب كما يحب أن يشعر غيّره بالحبة. الصداقة تشعر الإنسان بالسعادة ويجمل الحياة.

لدي صديقين كثر يرويون ... فأمي هي صديقتتي الأولى، أحبها عن كل ما يحدث معها في الجامعة والشارع و في كل مكان. وكذلك أخرى فهي كترب صديقة لي. في هذه الحياة لا أتصور العيش بدونها، ولكن لدي صديقات وأصدقاء أخرون. أشعر صديقتي خارج العائلة هي سعيدة وهي صديقتتي منذ الطفولة فأنّا لاتاذّبونها و أيها أخواتي لها بسرياري وهي أيضاً تثق بي وتثقني على جميع أسرارها.

و هي صديقة مختصة لا تحلّي عنّي في وقت الضيق والشدّة، فهي الصديق عند الضيق، كما أنها تحاول التخفيف عنّي وإدخال السرور إلى قلبي دائماً. إنها صديقة يمتعي الكلمة.
Journalism and news

Media وسائل الإعلام

بثث

بثَثَ – يَبثُثَ to spread or scatter; to broadcast
بثَثَ (زُوْنَ) to be spread or scattered
بثِثَ (زُوْنَ) spreading, dissemination; broadcasting
بثَثَ (زُوْنَ) radio or television broadcasting
بثُثِ (إِنَّ) broadcasting
بثُثَ (مُبِشِرٍ) live broadcasting

تلفاز

tَلْفِزَ – يُتْلِفْزَ to televise, to transmit by television
tَلْفَازَةُ تلفزيونْ/ثلكِيلْبَانْ satellite television
tَلْفِزِيْنَاتُ فضائيَاتْ/لفظِيْنْتَاتْ/لاصِحَابْيْنْ broadcast/television broadcast
tَلْفِزاَةُ بِدَائِرَةٍ مَعْقَلَةٍ closed circuit television (CCTV)

جل

جَلَّ – يَجَلُّ to be great; to be lofty or sublime
جَلَّ (حَلْفُ) to honour or dignify; to clothe or drape
جَلَّ (أَحْلَف) to honour or dignify; to venerate
جَلَّ important, significant
جَلَّ (أَبْلَاءُ) great, important; revered, honourable
جلالُ جَلَلُ splendour, loftiness, glory
جلالةُ جَلَلًةُ majesty
جلالةَ مجلةْ (مجلَّات) periodical, magazine
مجلاتِ ذُوُريَةً periodicals
مجلةٌ إلكترونيَّةٍ online journal
مجلةٌ إلكترونيَّةٍ أكاديميَّةٍ e-journal
Media

خ ب ر

خَبَرُ – يَخَبَرُ to try or test; to experience or know well
خَبَرُ – يُخَبَّرُ to notify, inform, tell, advise or apprise
خَبَرُ – يَخَابِرُ to write; to address or contact; to appeal; to negotiate
خَبَرُ – يُخَابِرُ to inform, notify, advise, tell or communicate
خَبَرُ – يَتَخَبَّرُ to inquire or ask
خَبَرُ – يَتَخَابِرُ to inform or notify one another; to negotiate
خَبَرُ – يَتَخَبَّرُ استخبارة to explore or search; to test or examine; to know well
خَبَرُ – يَتَسْتَخِبَّرُ to inquire or ask about

(أخبار) news, information, intelligence; report; predicate of a nominal clause

(أخبار) the news
نشرة الأخبار news bulletin
أخبار عاجلة breaking news
 الخبرة experience, knowledge
مختبر; مخبر an expert or specialist; familiar, conversant
مختبر (مختبرات) laboratory
المختبرات correspondence, communication; information; notice

-collection: intelligence analysis
-.notification, communication; information; message; report
-نَشْرَةُ الأخبار notification; negotiation; correspondence
-استخبارات (اختبارات) test, examination, trial; study, investigation
-الاختبارات field of experimentation
-تحت الاختبار on probation
-فترة الاختبار probationary period
-اختباري experimental

-اختبار (اختبارات) inquiry; intelligence (information)
-الاستخبارات intelligence bureau
-مُخَلَّثُ استخبارات intelligence analyst
-ضابط استخبارات intelligence officer
-مصدر استخباري intelligence source
-معلومات استخبارية investigative information
-وكالة الاستخبارات المركزية / سي أي إيه Central Intelligence Agency (CIA)
-مُخَبَّرُ (مخبرون) informant; reporter; detective
-خبرة (خبرات) experience
-خبرة العميل work experience
-خَبِيرٌ دوم خَبِيرٌ 
- لمحة خبراء expert committee

دم غ

ذمة – يذمُعُ to refute or invalidate; to triumph
دماغ (أدمغة) brain
Media

irrefutable argument
brainwashing
brain drain

dāmgha

irrefutable argument

hujjat

brainwashing

a'damgha

brain drain

dī'ū

to spread, circulate or spread; to become public

dā'āgū

to broadcast, spread, publish, publicise or announce

dī'ū

spreading, dispersion, circulation (news)

mundūgh mī'āmūgh

radio or broadcasting station

mī'āmah

broadcasting, spreading; radio; broadcast, transmission
dā'āgū

common, general, widespread; circulating

mūndīgh

broadcaster

rasāl

to be long and flowing (of hair)

rāsāl

to contact or correspond with, to exchange letters

rāsāl

to send out or dispatch

ratīrāsāl

to correspond with each other, to exchange letters

rūsūl

easy, gentle, leisurely (adj)

rūsūl

take it easy

mursūl

telegraph, messenger, emissary, delegate, envoy

rūsūl al-llāh

Messenger of God (i.e. Prophet Muhammad)

rūsūl (rasālat / rūsālāt)

letter, message, report, communication; consignment, shipment

rūsūl al-llāh

PhD thesis

rūsūl

correspondence

rūsūl

dispatch, sending, forwarding

jezhār rūsūl

transmitter

isrāsāl

effort (noun); ease, naturalness

mursūl (mursālāt)
correspondent, reporter

mursūl al-'ajbīnī

foreign correspondent

mursūl (mursālūn)
sender (person); transmitter

mursūl

sent, forwarded, dispatched; a missionary

rūwāri

to tell a story or report

rūwāri

to quench one’s thirst

rūwāri

to quench someone’s thirst; to irrigate or water

rūsūl

to quench (thirst); to water or wet

ratīrūsūl

to ponder or reflect

ratīrūsūl

to quench one’s thirst; to be watered or irrigated
Media

irrigation, moistening
fresh (water); prettiness
tale, story, novel
well-watered; verdant, lush (also a boy’s name in the singular)
narrator, storyteller

ص ح ف

– to misread, misspell, misrepresent or distort; to misplace diacritical marks
– to be misread; to be misspelt (word)
bowl, dish, platter
a newspaper, journal or daily; a page or leaf (of a book);

surface
journalist; journalistic
press conference
journalism, the press
journalist
press release
press campaign
volume, book; a copy of the Quran

misspelling, grammatical mistake; misrepresentation, distortion

ص و ر

to represent, form or shape; to mould; to illustrate; to photograph
to have been represented; to be shaped or illustrated
picture, image, form, representation
stereotype
photography, drawing, sketching; portrayal
imagination, fancy; idea
photographer, cameraman; creator

ع ل م

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, ‘Education’)

to know; to be informed, aware, familiar (with) or acquainted; to learn
to teach, instruct, educate or train; to designate; to mark
to let (someone) know, notify, inform or tell; to advise
to learn or study; to know
to inquire, ask or query; to inform oneself or gather information
knowledge, learning; information; pl: sciences

(ع ل م)
Media

- sign, token; flag or banner; a mark or characteristic; a distinguished person
- world; universe, cosmos
- international
- scientist; scholar, professional, expert; learned, erudite; informed, knowing, familiar (also a boy’s name in the singular)
- mark, sign, characteristic; token; badge, emblem
- teaching, education, training; information, instructions; advice; doctrines
- notification; advice; information
- mass media, media
- journalist
- inquiry; information; news or press agency
- known, fixed, determined; of course (in the dialects)
- information, data; instructions

علن
- to be known, manifest or evident; to announce
- to publicise, advertise or publish; to manifest, reveal or make known
- the public
- to claim responsibility
- to declare war
- publicly, openly
- openness, overtness; publicity
- advertising; announcement, statement; declaration; revelation
- sponsored ads
- classified ads
- advertising space
- advertising representative
- advertising
- announcer, master of ceremonies

غطو
- to cover or cover up
- to cover, conceal, wrap or envelop
- to be covered, wrapped, enveloped or concealed
- cover, covering, wrap, wrapper, envelope
- coverage; the backing of monetary notes
- live coverage
- attempted cover-up
قَبْلَ

- قَبْلَ to accept or receive; to approve or consent
- قَبْلَ to kiss
- قَبْلَ to interview; to be opposite someone; to confront or face
- قَبْلَ to turn forward; to approach or advance; to embark on
- قَبْلَ to accept or receive; to hear
- قَبْلَ to face each other; to meet or get together
- قَبْلَ to turn one's face; to meet, face or confront; to receive (guest)

- قَبْلًا (adv) before, previously
- قَبْلًا (prep) shortly before
- قَبْلًا (conj) before

- قَبَلًا by
- قَبَلًا a kiss
- قَبَلًا qibla, direction to which Muslims turn to pray Mecca
- قَبَلًا approval, acceptance, admission; reception, welcome
- قَبَلًا tribe
- قَبَلًا tribal
- قَبَلًا tribal bigotry
- قَبَلًا kissing

- مُقَبَّلًا interviewer
- مُقَبَّلًا encounter, meeting; talk, discussion; interview
- مُقَبَّلًا reception; opposition
- مُقَبَّلًا reasonable, acceptable, satisfactory
- مُقَبَّلًا unacceptable
- مُقَبَّلًا in exchange for; in relation to; in comparison to
- مُقَبَّلًا coming, next
- مُقَبَّلًا appetisers
- مُقَبَّلًا radio receiver
- مُقَبَّلًا the future

قَرُأَ

- قَرُأَ to recite, read, peruse or study
- قَرُأَ to make (someone) read; to teach (someone) to read
- قَرُأَ - يُقَرُّ to recite or read; to investigate, examine or explore
- قَرُأً recitation, a reading
- القرآن الكريم the Holy Quran
- قارئ (قَرَأَ / قُرَآن) editor; reader, reciter (of Quran)
- قارئ أُمرُونَ letters to the editor
- قارئُ مُقَرِّبٍ read; legible
to cut or shear; to relate or tell

-cut off, trim or shear; to curtail

to retaliate or take vengeance; to avenge

to retaliate; to avenge; to relate exactly; to punish or chastise

clippings, cuttings; sternum, breastbone

narrative, tale, story; cut

short story, novella

scissors, shears

punishment, chastisement; retaliation

to pick, gather or harvest

to pick, gather or harvest

to pick, gather or harvest; to select or choose

extracts, cuttings; selection

to speak, say, tell or state; to voice or profess

to confer; to parley, negotiate or dispute

to fabricate lies or spread rumours; to pretend; to allege

idle talk, gossip

word, speech, statement, utterance; doctrine, saying, proverbs

speech; proposition, contention; teaching, doctrine; article; treatise

editorial

article, essay, piece of writing

undertaking, contract; settlement, agreement

talk, rumour, gossip

talking foolishly

saying, word, utterance, speech

contractor; building contractor

to write or inscribe; to note, record or register

to make (someone) write; to deploy troops

to correspond

to dictate or make someone write

to correspond or write to each other
Media

- اكتشف (كتب) to write or copy; to subscribe; to contribute
- استكشف (كتب) to ask (someone) to write, to dictate
- كتاب (كتبت) book; paper, letter; contract; piece of writing
- الكتاب the Bible; the Quran; the Torah
- أهل الكتاب people of the Book (Christians and Jews)
- كتاب الكتروني eBook
- كتاب رقمي digital book
- كتاب الكتاب to write the marriage contract
- خزانة الكتاب bookcase
- تقرير عن الكتاب book review
- كتاب (كتيّبات) booklet
- مكتبة (كتاب) office, school, study (room)
- مكتب الأخبار / مكتب الأخبار news agency
- مكتب الاستعلامات information office
- مكتب التسجيل registration office
- مكتب العامرة admissions office
- مكتب التذاكر ticket office
- مكتبة (كتابات) library
- مكتبة (كتابات) bookshop
- مكتبة عامة public library
- كتابة (كتيّبات) writing; essay
- اسم الكتابة pen name
- كتاب (كتابات) subscription, registration, enrolment
- كاتب (كتابات) writer, scribe, author
- كاتب عمود columnist
- مكتوب (كتابات) written, destined, fated, pre-ordained; pl: letters
- كتيّبة (كتابات) battalion, regiment

ن

- يُنبِئُ (نبأ) to inform, notify or advise
- يُنبِئُ (نبأ) to inform, notify, tell or advise
- يُنبِئُ (نبأ) to predict, foretell or forecast; to claim to be a prophet
- استنبأ (نبأ) to ask for news, to inquire
- وكالة أنباء news agency, press agency
- نبوءة (نبوءات) prophecy
- نبوي prophetic
- النبي (أنبياء) prophet
- نبأ (أنبياء) notification, information, communication
- نبوءة (نبوءات) prediction, prophecy
to watch, view, observe or look; to perceive or see

- 旗下 (نَظَر) to make comparisons
- 旗下 (نَظَر) to equal; to liken or compare; to argue or dispute; to supervise
- 旗下 (نَظَر) to grant a delay
- 旗下 (نَظَر) to regard, look closely or scrutinise
- 旗下 (نَظَر) to face each other; to dispute, argue or fight
- 旗下 (نَظَر) to wait, expect or anticipate

- 旗下 (نَظَر) - نظراً in view of, with regard to
- 旗下 (نَظَر) a look or glance; pl: reflections

- 旗下 (نَظَر) delay
- 旗下 (نَظَر) visual; theoretical
- 旗下 (نَظَر) theory; contemplation, reflection
- 旗下 (نَظَر) counterpart; similar, like, corresponding; same, equal
- 旗下 (نَظَر) telescope; pl: binoculars, glasses
- 旗下 (نَظَر) supervision, administration, inspection
- 旗下 (نَظَر) a sight, view or panorama; look, appearance; outlook
- 旗下 (نَظَر) telescope; magnifying glass; mirror
- 旗下 (نَظَر) dispute, quarrel; rivalry, competition
- 旗下 (نَظَر) waiting, expectation; a wait or delay
- 旗下 (نَظَر) waiting period
- 旗下 (نَظَر) unexpectedly
- 旗下 (نَظَر) inspector, overseer, manager, director, supervisor

- 旗下 (نَظَر) to be brief, succinct or concise
- 旗下 (نَظَر) to be concise, brief or terse; to abridge or summarise
- 旗下 (نَظَر) short, brief
- 旗下 (نَظَر) brevity, succinctness, conciseness
- 旗下 (نَظَر) a summary, abstract or outline; concise, terse

- 旗下 (نَظَر) news summary

- 旗下 (نَظَر) to be a man of distinction
- 旗下 (نَظَر) to distinguish or honour; to face; to head
- 旗下 (نَظَر) to face or encounter; to defy, withstand or oppose
- 旗下 (نَظَر) to distinguish or honour
- 旗下 (نَظَر) to face or turn
Media

- **ثقة** – بِثَوَاغَة**
  to face each other
- **ثقة** – بِثَوَاغَة**
  to aim or point; to face; to head
- **جهة** (جهات)
  side, section, part; direction (compass)
- **وجهة** (وجهة)
  face; intent, aim, goal, objective
- **وجهة** (وجهة)
  multi-faceted and diverse
- **وجهة** (وجهة)
  direction (compass); intention, aim

- **وجهة** ( وجهة)
  point of view
- **وجهة** (وجهة)
  notable, eminent, distinguished
- **وجهة** (وجهة)
  (prep) in front of, facing; towards
- **وجهة** (وجهة)
  favouritism, nepotism, patronage; sycophancy
- **وجهة** (وجهة)
  confrontation, encounter
- **وجهة** (وجهة)
  direction; inclination; trend
- **وجهة** (وجهة)
  current trends
- **وجهة** (وجهة)
  face, front, façade

---

**وس ل**

- **نَدْسُ – يَنْدَسُ**
  to ingratiate oneself; to beseech or entreat
- **وسيلةً (وسائل)**
  means
- **وسائلُ الْبَعْثَة**
  the current means, the current medium
- **وسائلُ المَسْمُوعَة**
  audio medium
- **وسائلُ الإعلام المَرْتُبَة**
  visual media
- **وسائلُ الإعلام الْمَكْتَوبَة**
  printed media

---

**Publishing**

- **اذْتِلَّرَة**
  newspaper; register, index, register
- **اذْتِلَّرَة**
  news kiosk
- **اذْتِلَّرَة**
  peeling, stripping; deprivation; freeing; disarmament; divestment
- **اذْتِلَّرَة**
  bare, naked; free; pure, mere (with idafa); first stem of the verb; root

- **اذْتِلَّرَة**
  triliteral root
- **اذْتِلَّرَة**
  quadriliteral root
(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

to be hot

to write, revise or edit; to liberate or set free

freedom, liberty, independence

writing, editing; freedom, liberation, emancipation

editor-in-chief

editorial staff

editor, liberator

text editor (computer)
in writing; liberal

to make sevenfold; to divide into seven

beast of prey; lion

predatory animal; lion

seven

seventy

week

weekend

weekly

annual

annual subscription

annually

to be famous, renowned or well-known; to spread; to divulge

to make well-known, famous, renowned or notorious

to make known, to announce or proclaim; to spread

to be or become well-known
Media

شهر (أشهر / شهر) month

شهر العسل honeymoon

شهرًا / شهرًا monthly

اشتراكًا شهرًا monthly subscription

نصف شهر fortnightly

شهرًا month; monthly salary

شهرًا / شهرًا famous, well-known

أُشْﮭَرَ announcement, declaration; publicity

شهرًا fame, renown, celebrity

(/full treatment in Chapter 3, ‘Work, business and economics’)

صدر – يصدر to be published; to go out; to happen; to originate

صدر – يصدر to send off, dispatch or forward; to publish; to preface or introduce

صدور publication (book, article); issuing, coming out, appearance

تاريخ الصدور date of issue

مصادر starting point, point of origin, source; the infinitive (grammar); a

ْ

noun

مصادر مُطْلِعة* informed sources

مصادر مَقْرَبة من sources close to

مصادر موثقة reliable sources

مصادر عالية المستوى high-level sources

مجهول المصدر unknown sources

اصدار issue, issuance

صدار (صدرات) exports; yield; originating, emanating; published

طبغ

(/full treatment in Chapter 9, ‘Earth, nature and the environment’)

طبغ – يطبع to impress, print, stamp or seal

طبغ – يطبع to be impressed on or printed

طبغ (طباع) characteristic; nature, disposition; print, stamp

طبعة (طبعات) edition, issue; printing

طباع / طبع printer

طبع / طباع printing press; printing or publishing house

طبع (طبعا) character; stamp, seal, imprint

طبعًا طباعة (طباعات) printed materials, newspapers and magazines; printed (adj)

طباعة (طباعات) impression
Media

**Media**

- **نَعْتُونَ** (نَعْتُونَ) - to furnish with an address; to title; to give someone a title
- **عَنْوَانٌ (عَنْوَانٌ)** - headline, title; address; sign, token
- **الْعَنْوَانِ الرَّئيِّسية** (الْعَنْوَانِ الرَّئيِّسية) - the headlines
- **نَعْتُونَ (إِلَى)** - addressed to

**عَمَّومٌ**

- **عَمَّومٌ** - عَمَّومٌ to swim or float
- **عَمَّومٌ** - عَمَّومٌ to launch or float; to flood
- **عَمَّومٌ swimming**
- **عَمَّومٌ عَمَّوم (أَعْوَامً)** - year
- **الْعَمَّومِ الحَاليّ/الْعَمَّومِ الحَادِّي** - present year, current year
- **الْعَمَّومِ المَنْصُورٍ/الْعَمَّومِ المَاضِي** - last year
- **الْعَمَّومِ القَايِمِ/الْعَمَّومِ المَتَّقِلِّل** - the coming year, next year

**نَشْرُ**

- **نَشْرُ** - نَشْرُ to publish, publicise, spread, propagate or diffuse
- **نَشْرُ** - نَشْرُ to spread out; to unfold
- **نَشْرُ** - نَشْرُ to be spread out or unfolded
- **نَشْرُ** - نَشْرُ to be spread out, unfolded, extended or expanded
- **نَشْرٌ** - نَشْرٌ publishing; diffusion, propagation; spreading, unfolding
- **نَشْرٌ إلكترونيٌّ** - electronic publishing
- **نَشْرٌ (نَشْرَات)** - announcement, bulletin; publication, leaflet, report
- **مَنِشَأٍ (مَنَاشِئ)** - a saw
- **مَنِشَأً** - dissemination; spreading; circulation
- **مَنِشَأٌ** - publisher
- **مَنْشَأً (مَنْشَأَات)** - made public, published; pl: leaflets, pamphlets
- **مَنْشَأٌ** - widespread, rife; current

**يَوْمٌ**

- **يَوْمٌ** - يَوْمٌ to hire by the day
- **يَوْمٌ (أَيَامٌ)** - day
- **اليَوْمٌ** - today
- **أَيَامٌ ذَات يَوْمٍ** - one day; once
- **أَيَامٌ أَمِس يَوْمٌ** - yesterday
- **أَيَامٌ يَوْمَا / يَوْمَا ما** - some day; one of these days
- **أَيَامٌ كُلّ يَوْمٍ** - every day, daily
- **أَيَامٌ يُومِيَّا** - daily
- **يَوْمٌ يُوْمَيْا** - then, at that time, on that day
- **يَوْمَا ذَاكَ** - on that day, then
Media

(adv) daily
daily newspaper
daily wages; daily ration; journal

Commentary

أَدَى to lead to; to contribute; to convey
(أَدَاءُ آدِاءاتَ) pursuit; execution, performance
(تَأْدِيَةً) pursuit; performance, execution

أَكَدَ to confirm; to assure
(أَكَتَ آكِيداتَ) assurances; confirmation; emphasis
بالآكيدَ of course, certainly
آكيدَ certain, sure
مؤكَدَ certain, definite, confirmed
(من) convinced (of), certain

بِعْدَ to be distant or remote; to exceed
(بَعْداءُ) far, distant, remote
(إِبْعَادٌ) distance, remoteness
(عِبَادَة) impractical, unlikely

بَيْنَ to be plain, clear or evident; to come to light; to part or be separated
(أَبْيَانَ) removal, separation, isolation, expatriation, banishment
(عِبْنَ) improbable, unlikely
to part or leave; to differ or contradict; to be contrary
- to explain or expound; to distinguish
- to be or become clear or evident; to appear; to turn out
to differ, to be different or opposed
to be or become clear, plain or evident
(pre) between, among
(while, whereas) clear, plain, evident, obvious
statement, announcement, declaration; pl: data
brief statement
clear proof, indisputable evidence
difference, disparity, dissimilarity
clear, plain, evident, obvious; irrevocable (Islamic Law)
clear, plain, evident, obvious

- to possess, own or have
- to stay away; to seclude or isolate oneself
to isolate or seclude oneself, to separate, segregate or withdraw
to possess, own or have; to prevent or hinder
possession, holding, obtainment
prejudice, bias, partiality
partiality; prejudice, bias; isolation, seclusion
non-alignment
partial, prejudiced, biased
secluded, retired, withdrawn; aligned
non-aligned

to depart, leave or abandon; to deviate; to swerve
to keep or put aside
to stay away, avoid or shun; to keep apart
to depart; to deviate or digress; to swerve
deviation, digression; departure; swerving
neutrality
neutral

neutral
Media

**Media**

عَمَلَ مُتَخَمَّمٌ

- حَمَّم - يَخَمَّمَ
  to finish or conclude; to seal or stamp
- حَمَّم - يَبَخَمَ
  to wear a ring
- حَمَّم - يَخَمَّمَ
  to conclude, finish or end
- حَمَّم (خَاتَمَةٌ)
  a seal, stamp or imprint
- حَمَّم (خَوَاطِمٌ)
  a ring or stamp
- جَتَامَيٌ
  final, concluding
- خاتَمَةٌ (خَاتَمَةٌ / خَوَاطِمٌ)
  end, close, termination, conclusion

**طب**

- يَخَطَّبُ - خَطَّبَ
  to preach, make a speech or deliver a sermon; to propose
- خَطَّب - يَجَطَّبَ
  to address; to speak or talk
- يَخَطَّبُ - يَخَاطَبَ
  to converse or talk to one another; to confer; to correspond
- خَطَّب (خَلَصَاتِ) situation, conditions; business; mishap
- خَطَّبَةٌ
  courtship, engagement
- خَطَّابَاتٌ (خَطَّابُاتِ)
  letter, speech, message, note
- خَطَّابُ (خَطَّابَ) speaker, lecturer, preacher, orator; fiancé
- خَطَّابَةٌ
  preaching, oratory
- خَطَّةٌ
  engagement
- خَطَّابَاتٍ (خَطَّابُاتِ)
  public address or speech
- خَاطَبُ (خَطَّابَ) conversation, talk, discussion
- خَاطِبٌ
  suitor

**لص**

- خَلَصَ - يَخَلَصَ
  to be pure, unmixed or unadulterated; to arrive or come; to be free
- خَلَصَ - يَخَلَصَ
  to clear, purify or purge; to clarify
- خَلَصَ - يَخَلَصَ
  to act with integrity or sincerity; to get even
- خَلَصَ - يَخَلَصَ
  to be loyal, devoted or faithful
- يَخَلَصَ - يَخَلَصَ
  to get rid or rid oneself of; to be saved or rescued
- خَلَصَ - يَخَلَصَ
  to call it quits (with someone); to act with reciprocal integrity.
- خَلَصَ - يَخَلَصَ
  extraction; selection; collect (money)
- خَلَصَ - يَخَلَصَ
  essence, substance; extract; abstract, résumé
- خَلَصَ - يَخَلَصَ
  clearing, refining, purification; rectification
- خَلَصَ - يَخَلَصَ
  sincere devotion, loyal attachment, sincerity
- خَلَصَ (خَلَصَاتِ)
  freedom, liberation, release, escape (from)
- خَلَصَاتِ
  extraction; selection; collecting (money)
Media

clear, pure, unadulterated, sincere
sincere, frank, faithful

to see, notice, observe or discern; to express one’s opinion
to show or demonstrate
to deem, think or believe; to appear or seem; to act the hypocrite
to consider or contemplate; to be of the opinion
opinion, view, idea, notion, suggestion
public opinion
opinion poll
non-binding opinion
exchanging opinions and views
banner, flag
seeing, looking; insight, vision (real)
vision (dream)
mirror, looking glass; reflection
mirror
seen; visible
the visible world

to claim or allege; to pretend
to be or pretend to be the leader
allegation
leader; colonel (also a boy’s name in the singular)
leadership
claims, allegations; assumptions
claimed, alleged

to ask, inquire or request; to demand or claim
to ask, question or interrogate
to beg
to ask one another; to ask oneself; to inquire
question; request; demand
problem, question, matter
begging
questioning oneself
questioner; beggar
Media

beggar

an official; responsible or accountable for

high-ranking officials

responsibility

irresponsible

to dedicate to charitable purposes

to let fall or drop; to close (eyes); to shed (tears); to form (ears of corn)
es of corn

way, road, path; access; possibility

for example

for the sake of

for God’s sake, for the love of God (not expecting anything in return)

tramp; traveller

to be firm or solid; to be intense or harsh; to tighten or pull

to emphasise or stress; to strengthen; to exert pressure

to argue

to be hard, strict, severe or intense; to be violent

to be or become harsher, stronger or more violent; to intensify

tug of war

strength, power, forcefulness; calamity, adversity, misery

strong, powerful, intense, severe; difficult

misfortune, calamity, misery, affliction

corset

intolerance, strictness

intensification, strengthening

intensification, increase; aggravation

tense, tight, taut

doubled (letter grammatically); emphatic; intense, severe

radical, bigot, fanatic, zealot; stern

to explain or illustrate; to expose or cut open

to cut in slices; to dissect or dismember
ش م ل

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, ‘Politics’)

شمل – يَشْمِلالَ to incorporate, take in, include, comprise or comprehend

اشتمل – يَشْتَمِلالَ to contain, comprise, comprehend or include

_contents_

ش ه د

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, ‘Law and order’)

شهادة – يَشْهَدَ to witness, testify or attest; to attend or be present

شاهد – يُشَاهدَ to witness, observe or see; to view or inspect

إِشْتَمَل – يَشْتَمِلَ to call (someone) as a witness; to be martyred

شَهِيد - يَشْهَدَ to call someone as a witness; to cite or quote; to be martyred, to die

شَهَیدٌ witness; martyr

شَهْوَدٌ / شَهْوَدٌ witness; notary public

eye-witness

شَهَیدٌ (مشاهد) view, scene; assembly, meeting

صح

صنح – يَصْنُحَ to be pure, unadulterated or clear; to clarify or explain

صنح – يَصْنَحَ to state or declare; to explain or clarify

صارح – يَصْارَحَ to declare or speak openly; to be clear or explicit

أَصْرَحَ to clarify, explain or make clear

صارح – يَصْارَحَ to become clear, evident, manifest

أَصْرَحَ to become evident, manifest or clear

صِرَاحٌ (indr. صرحا) pure, clear; frank, outspoken, open, sincere

صنَاحَة clarity; sincerity, openness

صِرَاحٌ (indr. صرحا) statement, declaration; permission

صنح – يَصْنَحَ press release

صنح أَمنيَّ security clearance

صنح من جانب واحد unilateral declaration
to chirp, creak or screech; to chatter; to bind
to insist, resolve, determine or decide; to persist
chirping, screeching
a cricket
persistence, perseverance
persistent
to believe, think, consider or deem; to assume
to surmise or form conjectures
opinion, idea, assumption, belief
benefit of the doubt
mistrust, distrust
in some cases suspicion is a sin
suspicion
suspicious, untrustworthy, unreliable
distrustful, suspicious
to cross or pass; to swim; to ferry
to state, declare or express clearly; to interpret (a dream)
to consider, deem or regard; to take into account; to learn a lesson; to hold in esteem
to weep
over (prep), beyond (prep), across (prep); crossing, transit, passage
crossing, transit
fragrance, scent, perfume (also a girl’s name)
Hebrew
warning, advice, lesson; example; rule
explanation, interpretation; word, clause, phrase, expression
Hebrew
a passage or crossing
declaration, expression, utterance
in other words
linguistic expression, phrase
consideration, regard, deference, esteem, respect
expressive; significant
Media

عرَبَ (أَعرَبُ) Arabs, Bedouins
عرَبْيٌ an Arab; Arabian
عرَبيَّةُ (عرَبَاتٌ) carriage, vehicle, cart; a swift river
عرَبِيّةُ (عرَبَاتٌ) carriage, vehicle, coach
عَزّابٌ godfather; sponsor
عَزّابَةٌ godmother; sponsor
عُروبةَ Arabism
تَعْلَقُ to hang or be suspended; to stick, cling or adhere
تَعَلِّقُ to comment, remark or state; to hang; to fasten; to leave undecided
تَعَلِّقُ to hang or suspend; to attach or fasten
تَعَلِّقُ (تَعَلّقَ) to hang or be suspended; to adhere; to depend; to refer
بِتَعَلِّقٍ with regard to, pertaining to
عَﻼقةٌ (عَﻼقاتٌ) relation; affiliation, connection, bond; affection
عَﻼقاتٌ (عَﻼقاتٌ) public relations
عَلاقةٌ مُتَبَاذَلَةٌ interrelation
عَلاقاتٌ ثنائية bilateral relations
عَلاقاتٌ ثلثية trilateral relations
عَلاقاتٌ مُتَعدَدة الأطراف multi-lateral relations
عَلاقاتٌ دولية international relations
العَلاقاتُ الدبلوماسيةُ diplomatic relations
تطبِّيقُ العُلاقاتُ the normalisation of relations
عَلاقاتٌ وثيقة close relations
تَعَلِّيقٌ (تَعَلِّيقاتٌ) commentary; comment, remark; hanging, suspended
بِذَٰلِك تَعَلِّيقٌ no comment
تعليقاتٌ غيرُ مُتَسَانِةِ unsavoury remarks
تَعَلِّيقاتٌ على commenting on
مَعَلَقُ (مَعَلَقٌ) news, radio or press commentator
مَعَلَقٌ suspended, hanging; in suspense, undecided
سُلَّمان مَعَلَقُ, hung parliament
Media

"غرض" to attain (goal); to take sides
"غرضاً" to take sides or have a bias
"غرضاً" target, goal, objective; interest (personal); bias, prejudice; things
"غرضاً" prejudice, bias
"مغرضون" partial, biased; guided by personal interests

فتح

فتح to open; to turn on; to build or dig
"فتح" to open
"فتح" to address first; to disclose; to confront
"فتح" to open or unfold; to be responsive
"فتح" to open, open up or unfold
"فتح" to open or inaugurate; to introduce or preface; to conquer or capture
"افتتح" to begin, start or commence; to implore God
"فتح" (فتوحات) opening, introduction, commencement; conquest, victory
"فتحة" the (a) vowel in Arabic
"فتحة" opening, aperture
"فتحة" (فتوحات) key
"فتحة" opening, introduction, inauguration
"افتتاح" editorial; introductory, preliminary
"افتتاح" opening, start, beginning
"فتح" light (colour); beginner; victor, conqueror
"فتح" (فتوحات) start, opening, beginning
"الفتحة" the first sura of the Quran
"فتح" opened; open

قرح

"قرح" to wound; to ulcerate or fester
"قرح" to wound
"قرح" to suggest or propose; to invent or improvise
"قرح" wound, sore, ulcer
"قرح" ulcer, sore, abscess
"قرح" (فتوحات) suggestion, proposal; invention
"اقتراح" proposal, suggestion, proposition

كشف

"كشف" to expose, reveal, disclose or uncover; to remove
"كشف" to reveal, disclose, manifest, demonstrate or show
Media

to be uncovered, exposed or revealed; to be brought to light

to be uncovered, disclosed or revealed

to discover or detect; to uncover

to explore, investigate or inquire; to search or seek out

uncovering, discovery; investigation, examination (medical); statement (bank)

anonymity

boy scout; explorer; inventor

discovery, disclosure, uncovering

revealing, uncovering; exploration

revealed, uncovered, exposed, naked

discoverer, explorer

to speak, talk or address

to speak, talk or converse

to speak, talk, express or voice

word, speech, utterance, remark; address; maxim, saying

sentence or clause (grammar); talking, speech; language

nonsense

spokesperson, speaker; person addressed

epithet given to Moses because he spoke with God

wounded, injured; sore

talk, conversation, speech, discussion

speaking, talk, conversation

first person (grammar); speaker, spokesman; outspoken

to extract; to summarise, outline or sketch

to be summarised, summed up or condensed

abridgement, summary, résumé, abstract, synopsis

summarised, abridged, extract

to encounter or meet; to experience; to endure

to meet or encounter; to experience or undergo

to throw, cast, drop, throw away or discard

to receive, take or accept; to learn or be informed

to meet or come together
Media

- تلقى (باللغة العربية) to meet, come together or encounter
- استلقى (باللغة العربية) to lie or throw oneself down
- ألقى حطاباً (باللغة العربية) to give a speech
- ألقى الضوء على (باللغة العربية) to throw light on
- تلقى (باللغة العربية) (prep) opposite, in front of
- تلقى من (باللغة العربية) of one’s own accord

- تلقائيًّا (باللغة العربية) automatic, spontaneous
- لقاء (باللغة العربية) meeting place; junction, crossing
- تلاقى (باللغة العربية) encounter, meeting
- إلقاء (باللغة العربية) throwing, casting, flinging; delivering a speech
- إلقاء (باللغة العربية) (مع) meeting (with); reunion
- تلاقى (باللغة العربية) meeting place; rendezvous; junction

- لمح (باللغة العربية) to glance, see, sight or notice; to flash or sparkle
- لمح (باللغة العربية) to insinuate, intimate, hint or allude
- لمح (باللغة العربية) to cast a casual or furtive glance
- لمح (باللغة العربية) to glance casually
- لمح (باللغة العربية) quick look, glance; moment
- لمحات (باللغة العربية) glance; moment, instant
- ملامحي (باللغة العربية) allusion, intimation, insinuation, hint; refutation

- نقش (باللغة العربية) to engrave, dapple or paint; to sculpt or chisel
- نقش (باللغة العربية) to engrave or sculpt; to paint
- نقش (باللغة العربية) to discuss, argue, dispute or debate; to criticise; to examine
- نقاش (باللغة العربية) to carry on a dispute, to debate
- نقاش (باللغة العربية) painting, drawing, engraving; inscription
- نقاش (باللغة العربية) sculptor, engraver
- نقاشات (باللغة العربية) discussion, negotiation, argument
- نقاشات (باللغة العربية) discussion, debate
- نقاش (باللغة العربية) disputant, person in dispute

- نقض (باللغة العربية) to destroy, demolish or violate; to invalidate
- ناقض (باللغة العربية) to contradict; to be opposite
- ناقض (باللغة العربية) to contradict each other
- نقض (باللغة العربية) to be destroyed or demolished; to revolt; to attack
Media

- نَقْضٌ: destruction, demolition; breach, violation
- نَقْضٌ: opposite, contrary; antithesis
- عَلَى النِّقْضِ (مِن ذلِك): on the contrary
- نَعَلِفْ: contradiction, inconsistency
- انتِفّاقيَّ: collapse, breakdown
- مُتدَافِقَ: contradictions, oppositions, contrasts

ن ق ل

- نَقْلٌ: to communicate or convey; to remove; to transport or deliver
- نَقْلُ: to move or displace; to advance
- نَقْلُ: to exchange; to report or inform
- نَقْلُ: to be carried or removed; to move about, migrate or wander
- نَقْلُ: to report or relate; to carry or transport
- نَقْلُ: to be carried, removed or transported

- ﻷ نَقْلٌ: he died
- ﻷ نَقْلّ: transmission; transfer; carrying, carriage, removal, transport
- نَقْلُ: information transfer
- نَقْلُ التَّكنِوْلوجِيا: technology transfer
- نَقْلُ الْعَالَمِ وَسَاسَاتِ الْتَّقْلُ: public transport

- ﻷ نَقْلً اَطِلُ: according to
- ﻷ نَقْلل: transportation, moving, removal
- نَقْلُ: mobile, itinerant, migrant, roaming
- نَقْلُ: transport services, transportation
- نَقْلً: change of residence; roaming, wandering; transmission
- نَقْلل: portable, mobile

٥ م م

- ﻷ نَهِّمٌ: to disquiet or worry; to grieve; to be important
- ﻷ نَهِّمَ: to grieve, distress, concern, worry or trouble; to be of interest or importance
- ﻷ نَهِّمَ: to be concerned, distressed or worried; to attach importance; to pay attention

- ﻷ نَهُمَ: (نوُمٌ): worry, anxiety, concern, solitude
- ﻷ نَهُمَ: (نَهُمْ): ambition, resolution, intention, design
- ﻷ نَهِمَّ: importance, significance, consequence; interest
- ﻷ نَهِمَّ: mission, task, duty, function
- ﻷ نَهِمَّ: lullaby
- ﻷ نَهُمَ (إِهِمَامَات): interest, concern, attention; an endeavour
- ﻷ نَهُم: important, significant, serious, interesting
- ﻷ نَهِمَّ: concerned, worried, stressed, distressed
- ﻷ نَهُم: important, significant, momentous; interesting
Media

important things; requirements, supplies, provisions
interested (in), concerned, anxious, mindful

No root

No root

folly; light-headedness, rashness
reckless, impatient, rash; violent, frantic
raging (of discussion)
hurricane, tornado, cyclone

وزع

وزع to curb or restrain
وزع to distribute, divide or deliver
وزع to be distributed or divided
وزع distribution, division, allotment
وزع conscience; restraint, control; obstacle, impediment
وزع distributor; distributing
وزع postman
وزع distributed, scattered, dispersed

وضاح

وضاح to be clear, plain, patent or evident; to appear or come to light
وضاح to clarify, explain or illustrate
وضاح to be clear, plain, patent or evident; to appear or come to light
وضاح to ask for explanation or clarification
وضاح clarity, distinctness
وضاح clarification, explanation, elucidation
وضاح explanation, clarification
وضاح clear, plain, lucid, distinct
... it is clear that ...

Note

1 This is frequently used as an epithet of the Quran

Censorship

 nhéف

حذف to delete, omit or suppress; to shorten, curtail or clip; to deduct or subtract
to give something shape; to trim or clip
omission, suppression; ellipsis (grammar); shortening; cancelling

ب ق ر

راقب – رقاء

to observe, watch, supervise or control
to watch, observe or control; to detect; to tap
to expect, anticipate or await; to look for
to expect or anticipate
observer; censor
neck
watchful, vigilant; guardian, keeper
censorship (of press); supervision, control
election monitoring
surveillance, observation, supervision, control
control tower
surveillance system
observer, supervisor, inspector, controller
surveillance team

س ت ر

ستر – يستر

to cover, veil, hide or conceal
to cover up (for someone); to be covered or veiled
to be veiled, hidden or concealed
veil, screen, curtain, drape, covering
screen, veil, curtain, covering
cover story
deep cover
smoke screen
the Coverer (one of Allah’s names)
veil, screen, curtain, drape, covering
hidden, invisible, masked

ع م ت

عَمَّ – يعَمَّ
to darken; to hesitate (with negative)

عَمَّ – يعَمَّ
to darken or obscure
to hesitate or waver
no sooner . . . ; before long . . .
dark, gloom, darkness
touching
darkening, clouding, obscurity
Media

dark
complete darkness (no news coverage)

ك ظ م

كَظَمَ – يَكُظَمُ
to suppress; to keep silent
كَظَمْ يُكَظُّمَ
one who suppresses his anger; to be filled with anger

ك م م

كَمْ – يَكُمُ
to cover, cover up, conceal or hide; to muzzle
كَمْ يُكَمّمَ
to muzzle or muffle; to provide with sleeves
كمامة (كمامات / كمام) muzzle; mask
كميمي الإعلام muzzling the media

ل غ ز

لَغَزَ – يُلْغَزَ
to speak in riddles, to equivocate
لَغَزَ لَغْزَ – لاَغْزَ
to speak in riddles, to equivocate
لفُرْضَةَ لَغْزٌ (الْعَرَّاُرِ) riddle, enigma, puzzle
لغز الكلمات المتقاطعة crossword puzzle

و ض ع

وَضَعَ – يَضْعَ
to put down, place or lay; to impose; to set up; to bear (child)
وَضَايِعَ تَوْاضِعَ – يَتوْاضِعَ
to behave humbly or modestly
وَضَايِعَ تَوْاضِعْ
to humble oneself
وَضَعَ (وُضَعَ) circumstances; principles; recording, fixing
وضاع (وضاع) place, spot, site, locality, position, situation
وضع تواضع humility, modesty; lowliness
وضع موضوع (موضوع) subject, theme, topic; question, issue; matter
 موضوع جمل controversial matter, point of contention
الموضوعية objectivity
غير موضوعي subjective

Exercises

1 Give three derived words for each of the roots below:

خ ب ر
غل ن
صح ف
2 Find the roots of the following words:

اِﻛﺘِﺸﺎفٌ
المُستَغْطِيطٌ
تَغرْطِيطَةٌ
تَثْبِتَاتٌ
جَرِيْةٌ
حُرِّيْةٌ
عناوين
مَجلَّاتٌ
مُراَسَِّلٌ
مُسؤولِيَّةٌ
مَقالَةٌ
مُقْطَفَاتٌ

3 Using the verbs in the list below, compose three sentences. (Verbs may be used in any person or tense.)

حَرِّرَ to write, revise or edit
رَأَبَ to watch, observe or control
كَلْمَ to speak, talk or address
لُحَصَ to extract; to summarise
نَفْلَ to move or displace; to advance

4 Give the plural of these words (some may have more than one plural):

أُقْصَوْصَةٌ
إِيضَاحٌ
رِسَالَةٌ
صَحِيفةٌ
قِارئٌ
مْذِياعٌ
مَصْدِرٌ
نِباً

5 Give the present tense of these verbs:

اِشْتَمَلَ
الْتَقَى
أَلْغَزَ
اِنْكَشَفَ
رَأَبَ
فَاتِح
نَاقَشَ
نِاضِر
6 Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

a In a television broadcast today, the Syrian President denied the use of chemical weapons.

b The role of the editor-in-chief is to supervise the editors.

c The opinion poll showed that most people still prefer printed newspapers to online news sites.

d The young correspondent had high security clearance, which meant she could interview the President.

e The government spokesperson gave the press release this morning.

f The famous Spanish author has published five interesting books.

7 Translate the following short passage into English:

Involuntary surveillance—our reality today—increases our knowledge about events around us. This is especially true in the fight against crime and in the face of terrorism.

8 Translate these sentences into Arabic:

a Good journalists always ask the most interesting questions.

b It is important to check one’s sources as a journalist or news correspondent.

c Sam Jones is one of the most famous British journalists. He is known for his controversial interviews with politicians and celebrities.

d That correspondent works for the largest news agency in Europe.

e Every year, fifty students are given the opportunity to get work experience in various publishing houses.

f The investigative journalist exposed the largest cover-up in British history.

9 Read the passage and answer the questions in English:

In which city did this take place? Where is the city situated?

Who were the protestors?

Why were they protesting?

How many protestors were killed?
10 Translate the sentence below into English and then write a press release which incorporates the Arabic words for: ‘correspondence’, ‘journalist’, ‘public opinion’ and ‘current trends’.

خبر عاجل: حادث مروع في الهند بين شاحنة كبيرة وحافلة ركاب يؤدي إلى مصرع 25 شخصاً.

11 Write an article about a topic in the media that interests you. Don’t forget to use a wide range of vocabulary.
6 Culture, religion and society

الدّيّنُ والثّقافةُ والمجتمِعُ

Religion

No root

آیَةٍ (آیات) Quranic verse; sign, token (also a girl’s name in the singular)

أخ

أخّرُ – يأخّرُ to delay or postpone; to hinder or obstruct; to defer
أخيرُ – يأخيرُ to be late or delayed; to be in arrears
أخيرٌ (أخرون / أخرون) last; ultimate, utmost, extreme

أخيرًا the Hereafter
أخّرَ another (m)
أخرى another (f)
أخير/ آخر last, latest
أخيراً eventually, finally
تأخيرُ delay, deferment, postponement
تأخيرٌ delay, lag; hesitation; retardation
مؤخرةٌ rear part, tail, end
مؤخرًا recently, lately; finally
مؤخرٌ delayed, belated, late

اذن

اذنَ – ياذنَ to listen or hear; to allow or permit
اذنَ – يوذنَ to call to prayer; to call
اذنَ – يوذانَ to announce, make known or inform
اذنَ – يتأذنُ to announce
إذانٌ to ask permission or take leave
إذانٌ permission, authorisation
اذانٌ (اذان) ear
اذان call to prayer
mouzîn (mu'adîn) muezzin (person who does the call to prayer)

manâna / manâna minaret

No root

azâl (azâl) eternity
azâlî eternal
alâzî / alâzî eternity

No root

astâqîf (astâqîf) bishop
râzîs astâqîf archbishop
astâqîfî episcopal
astâqîfî episcopate

No root

alâbâ the Pope

No root

bûdîyya Buddhism

No root

al-tôra the Torah

No root

zôroâstrîyya Zoroastrianism

No root

sîkhiyya Sikhism

No root

al-fâtîkân the Vatican

No root

frâdîsân (frâdîsân) Paradise

frâdîsîsî heavenly
No root

القبط (الأقباط) the Copts

Coptic

أَلَهَ to deify

الله — يُؤْلِهُ to become a deity or to deify oneself

الله — يُؤْلِهُ a god or deity, divinity

الله Allah, God in Christianity and Islam

إِلَهَةٌ (الإلهات) goddess

الله — يُؤْلِهُ celestial, divine

لَهِمَ Oh God!

إِلَهِيَّةٌ / إِلَهِيَّةَ divine power, divinity

نَائِلَةٌ deification

No root

الهندوسية Hinduism

No root

السَّمَاعُ / عيسى Jesus

سَمُوعِيَّ Jesuit

No root

إنجيل (أناجيل) the Gospel, the Bible

إنجيليُّ / إنجيليَّة evangelical; evangelist

No root

أَوْرَثُوكُسِيَّةٌ (الأوُروثوُكسِيَّة) Orthodox

الأوُروثوُكسِيَّةُ اليونانيةَ Greek Orthodox

No root

يَزِيدِيَّةٌ (يَزِيدِيَّة) Yazidi

بَرَقَعَ / يَبرَقَعُ to veil or drape

يَبرَقَعُ / يَبرَقَعَ to put on a veil, to veil oneself

بَرَقَعٌ (براقع) long veil worn by women revealing only the eyes, burqa
Culture, religion and society  275

ب رك

نزك – يزرَك to kneel down (of a camel)
بارك – يبارك to bless
تيزرَك – يثيرُك to be blessed; to enjoy or delight in
تيبارَك – يتبلازَك to be blessed or praised
استيبرَك – يُشيبرَك to be blessed
بركة (بركَة) blessing
مباراك blessed
congratulations

No root

بروستانتيّون (بروستانتيّون) Protestant
البروستانتيّة Protestantism

ب ش ر

بُشرَ – يُبشرَ to rejoice, to be delighted or happy
بُشرَ – يُبشرَ to announce or spread; to preach or engage in missionary work
بيشرَ – يِبشرُ to rejoice at good news
ليشر – يُشِيرَ to rejoice, to be delighted or happy
بشر joy
tبَشَرةُ بشرة (بشارة) good news, prophecy, good omen; messenger
تَبَشِيرُ (تَبَشِيرٌ) preaching the Gospel, evangelism
مسيَّرَ (مسيرون) missionary (Christian), preacher, messenger

ب هل

بَهل – يُبهلَ to curse
ابتهال – يِبتهَلَ to supplicate or pray
ابتهال (ابتهالات) supplication, prayer

ب و ه

بَها – يِبَهَو to be beautiful
باها – يِبِاتهِ to compete; to be proud or boast
تاهاي – يِبِاتهِ to compete with another; to be proud or boast
بِهَةُ بِهاة beauty, splendour, magnificence
البهائيّة Bahai’ism
بهائيي (بهائيون) adherent of the Bahai sect
بِهاءُ / تِبَاءُ pride, boastfulness
No root

جلابَبٌ/جلابَّيةٌ loose, shirt-like garment, jalabiya

جلبّينُ to attract; to gain or win; to bring; to heal (wound)
جلبّينَ to shout or be noisy
جلبّينَ to earn, gain or acquire
اججلبّينَ to procure, bring or fetch
استجلبّينَ to import or fetch; to summon or call
جلبّينُ bringing, fetching, procurement
جلابّينِ loose, shirt-like garment, jalabiya

No root

جلَّبَينَ hellish
جللَّبَينَ hellish

No root

حاخَامَ the Chief Rabbi

حَجِبَينُ to veil, conceal or hide; to eclipse
حَجِبَينَ to veil, hide, conceal or mask
Culture, religion and society

- *to conceal oneself or hide; to flee from sight*
- *to conceal or veil oneself, to become hidden*
- *to vanish or disappear from sight; to veil or conceal oneself*

- **Hijab** seclusion
  - *جِبَّةٌ* hijab, cover, wrap; a screen
  - *حَجَّةٌ* doorman, gatekeeper; concealing, screening, protecting
  - *حَاجِبٌ* eyebrows

- **Concealed, veiled**

- **Envy or be envious; to bear a grudge**
  - *حَسَدٌ* envy
  - *خَسَوَاءٌ* envious

- **Envious; a covetous or envious person**
  - *حَاسِدٌ*

- **Praise, commend or laud**
  - *حَمَدَةٌ* commendation, praise, laudation

- **Thank God**
  - *أَحْمَدَةٌ* praiseworthy, laudable, commendable

- **The Benign (one of Allah’s names)**
  - *أَحْمَدَةٌ* more laudable, more praiseworthy; another one of the Prophet Muhammad’s names (also a boy’s name)

- **Circumcise (a boy)**

- **Female circumcision**

- **To be submissive or humble**
  - *خَشَعٌ* to humble or reduce to submission
Culture, religion and society

ﯾَﺘَﺨَﺶْعُ – ﺗَﺘَﺨَﺸْعَ to act with humility; to be humble or moved (in spiritual worship)

ﺧُﺸُوعٍ submission (to God); submissiveness, humility

خِشاشعُ (خاشعون / خشع) submissive, humble

ل ﺷ ل تَﺨَﻠْدُ – ﺧَﻠَدَ to last forever, endure or be immortal

ل خَلْدَ to immortalise

ل أَخْلَدَ to eternalise or immortalise; to perpetuate; to remain

ل تَﺨَﻠْدُ – ﺗَﺨَﻠَدَ to become eternal or immortal

خ خِلَدٌ eternity

ل ﻷخْلَدَ (أخلد) mind, heart, spirit

خُلْدٌ / ﺧَلْدَ eternity; immortality

خَلْدَ eternal, everlasting, immortal (also a boy’s name)

ل ق لُ ﺧَﻠَﻖَ – مَﺨْلَقَ to create, make or shape

ل أَخْلَقَ – مَﺨْلَقَ to wear out; to become old and shabby

ل ﺧَلْقُ – مَﺨْلَقَ to be created, made or shaped

ل ﻷخْلَقَ – مَﺨْلَقَ to invent or fabricate

خ خِلَقَ creation; mankind

ل ﻷخْلَاقَ (أخلاق) morals, character, nature, temper

خُلْقاً سوء الخلق bad manners

خُلْقَ السُّنَّ الخلق good manners

خُلْقاً ﺧَلقَيِّ ethical, moral

خُلْقاً أَخْلاقَيِّ moral

خُلْقاً أَخْلاقيَّ morality, moral practice

ل ﻷخْلَاقَ (أخلاق) creation; nature, natural disposition, constitution

ل ﺧَلْقاً ﻷخْلَاقَ (أخلاق) fit, suitable, worthy, qualified

ل ﻷخْلَاقَ / ﺧَلْقاً creator, maker

ل مَﺨْلَاقَاتُ (مَﺨْلَاقَاتُ / مَﺧْلَاكَاتُ) created; creature, created being

خُلْقاً the Creation, nature; people, living creatures

No root

خَوْارِنَةٌ (خوارنة) reverend, parson, priest

ل ر لُ ﺧَيْرُ – ﺧَيﺮَ to choose; to prefer

ل ﺧَيْرُ – ﺧَيْرَ to make choose; to prefer; to alternate

ل ﺧَيْرُ – ﺧَيْرَ to choose, select or pick
Culture, religion and society

**Culture, religion and society**

- ** اختيارَ – يختارُ**
  to choose or select
- **استخبارَ – يستخبرُ**
  to seek what is best; to consult; to ask God
- **خيرُ (خيار / أخيار)**
  good, excellent, superior
- **خيريًّا**
  charitable, beneficent
- **عمل خيريًّا**
  charity, voluntary work
- **جمعية خيرية**
  charitable organisation
- **منظمة خيرية**
  charity
- **خيريًّةٌ**
  charitable, voluntary
- **أَبْقِي**
  to keep one’s options open
- **اختياراتٌ (اختيارات)**
  choice, election, selection, preference; free will
- **اختياريًّا**
  voluntary, elective
- **مُختارٌ**
  chosen, preferred; voluntary; village chief or elder, a Mukhtar
- **شُعْبَ الْمُختارُ**
  God’s chosen people

- **دُجُّ – يدَجِّلُ**
  to deceive or cheat; to be a cheat
- **دُجِّلَ – يدَجَّلُ**
  to smear; to deceive, dupe or cheat
- **دَجَّاُنَّ (دَجَّالُ)**
  charlatan, pretender
- **تَدَجِّلٌ**
  imposture; swindling

---

**No root**

- **دُرْزَيٌّ (دُروزَ)**
  Druze

---

- **دعَرَ**
  to be immoral
- **ذُعَرَة / ذَعْرُّ**
  immorality, indecency, debauchery
- **بيت ذَعْرَة**
  brothel
- **دعَرًّا**
  unchaste, lewd, obscene, immoral, indecent

---

- **دنو / دَنَي**
  to be near or close; to approach or approximate
- **دنو / دَنَي**
  to bring close; to approximate; to busy oneself
- **دنيًّا**
  to approach or come near
- **دنيًّا**
  to be near or close; to approach or approximate
Culture, religion and society

- تداني: to approach gradually; to sink low or decline; to abase oneself
- تداني: to approach or get close to each other
- استداني: to wish to be nearer or closer; to reach out
- نهایي: infamous, depraved, despicable, lowly, mean

- 더니: nearer, closer
- الشرق: the near East
- الدنيا: the world, the earth
- دنيويون: secular, worldly
- دني: low; near, close
- العاصي: near and far

**دي ن**

(Same root letters as ‘to borrow, take up a loan’ but a different root.)

- دان: to profess (a conviction, belonging to a religion)
- دين: to profess (a religion)
- دین: religion, faith, belief
- يوم الدين: Day of Judgement
- تعبير فلاغي عن الدين: outward symbol of religion
- أصول الدين: principles of religion
- ديني: religious (objects)
- ديني/ مذهب: religious (person)
- ديانة الدين: religion
- الدين الرئيسي: major religions
- دني: devoutness, piety

**ذ ب**

- ذهب: to leave or depart; to decline or perish
- ذهب: to gild
- ذهب: to make disappear, to remove or eliminate
- ذهب: gold; gold coin
- ذهبي: gilded
- ذهاب: going, passing; passage
- مذهب: way; sect, ideology, doctrine, school (of thought); an escape
- مذهبي: sectarian
- تطهير مذهبي: sectarian cleansing
- مذهبية: sectarianism

**ر ب**

- رب: to be master or lord; to control or have possession
- ربك: to raise or bring up; to idolise or deify
lord, master, owner; God (with definite article)
mistress, lady
housewife
flesh (of fruit), marrow, paste, pulp
many (followed by genitive)
many a man
perhaps, maybe
a fiddle (also a girl’s name)
divinity, deity
divine, pertaining to God
to stone, curse, damn, abuse or revile
to stone, curse, damn, abuse or revile
stoning; pl: a missile
cursed, stoned, damned
the cursed devil
to show mercy or compassion; to be merciful
to plead for God’s mercy
to show understanding of one another; to love and respect one another
to plead for mercy
a womb; relationship, kinship
mercy, pity, compassion, sympathy
merciful, compassionate
the Merciful (one of Allah’s names)
the Merciful (one of Allah’s names)
intercessory prayer for the dead
plea for mercy
late, deceased
to be low, base, vile or despicable; to despise, disdain or scorn
to reject, discard or disown
to regard as low or despicable
rejection; low, base, vile, despicable, mean
low, base, mean, vile
lowness, depravity, baseness
vice, depravity
Culture, religion and society

رضا

رضى - يرضى to be satisfied or content; to approve or agree
راضى - يراضى to seek to satisfy, to try to please
أرضى - يرضى to satisfy, gratify or please
ترضى - يتروضى to seek to satisfy, to try to please; to appease or placate
براضى - يراضى to come to terms

إرضى - يرضى to be satisfied, content or pleased with
استررضى - يسريفضى to seek to satisfy, to conciliate or appease
ترضية satisfaction, gratification; compensation

رضى الله عنا May God be pleased with him
رضى / رضاً contentment, satisfaction; approval, acceptance
رضوانى - رضوان رضوان consent, agreement, approval; good will (also boy’s name)
ترضية satisfaction, gratification
إرضاء satisfaction, gratification; fulfilment
مرضى pleasant, satisfying; sufficient

ركع

ركَعُ - رَكَعَ to bend the body or kneel down; to bow down (in prayer)
ركَعُ - يركَعَ to bend the body or kneel down; to bow down (in prayer)
أركَعَ - يركَعَ to make someone kneel down
راكعُ (رَكْعَاتٍ) prostrations, bending (as in Muslim prayer)
ركوعُ kneeling

No root

 رمضان Ramadan (the month of fasting), ninth month in Islamic calendar

روح

روى - يروى to go away or leave; to set out to do
روى - يروى to fan (air); to refresh, animate or revive
راوي - راوي to alternate or vary
روى - يروى to stink or smell bad
روى - يروى to give rest; to deliver, release or relieve
روى - يروى to fan oneself
تراواح - يتراواح to fluctuate, alternate or vary; to intervene
تراها - يتراها to find rest, to relax; to be satisfied or pleased
استراحة - يسريفُهُ to be calm; to take a rest or a break
ريح - ريح wind; smell, odour; fart
روح - روح (أرواح) soul, spirit; breath
روحيُ spiritual
rest, leisure, recreation, vacation
smell, odour
generosity, liberality, munificence
sweet basil; pl: aromatic plants
fan, ventilator
prayer performed during the nights of Ramadan
satisfaction, gratification, pleasure
relaxation, recreation; break, recess, intermission
comfortable, calming, restful
resting, relaxing; calm, serene

to thrive or flourish; to be just or righteous
to increase or augment; to justify, commend or praise
to be purified
growth; purity, integrity
alms (one of Islam’s pillars), charity; purity, integrity, honesty
purification

primness; gravity, sedateness
narrow-minded, intolerant; grave, stern

disbelief, atheism
freethinker; atheist; unbelievable

to fornicate, to commit adultery
adultery, fornication

to abstain from or renounce; to forsake; to lead a pious, ascetic life
to induce to withdraw; to spoil someone’s pleasure in (sth)
to practise asceticism, to withdraw from the world
to deem little, insignificant or trifling
indifference; renunciation, abstinence

little, low, insignificant

asceticism

ascetic; abstinent (adj) (also a boy’s name in the singular)

to bow down or prostrate oneself; to worship (God)

prostration in prayer

prostration; adoration, worship

carpet; prayer rug

mosques
the Holy Mosque in Mecca
the Holy Al-Aqsa Mosque in Jerusalem

early morning, dawn (also a girl’s name in the singular)

meal taken at night before the start of a fast

sorcerer, magician, wizard

witch, sorceress

peace, safety, security, well-being; a greeting

submission
Islam
the Muslim League
surrender, capitulation, submission; resignation
Muslim

to sharpen, whet or hone; to introduce or establish (laws, customs)
to sharpen, whet or hone; to grow teeth (of a baby)
ևسنَّ to teethe or grow teeth; to age or grow old
اَسَنَّ to take or follow (a way); to establish or enact (law, custom)
سنَّ introduction; enactment (law, custom)
سنَّ (سنّانِ) a tooth or tusk; age
سنَّ التْقَاعُدَ retirement age
سنَّةَ (سنّةَ) custom, tradition, norm, practice
سنّةُ Prophet’s Sunna, teaching of the Prophet Muhammad
سنّيّ Sunni
مسنُونَ prescribed as Sunna; sanctioned by law and custom; sharpened
مُسنٌ old-aged, advanced in years

سوّرَ to enclose, fence in or surround
سوّارُ to leap, assail, attack or assault
سوّورَ to scale (a wall or cliff)
سوّرَاتٌ wall, enclosure, fence
سورةٌ (سورةَ) sura, chapter of the Quran

No root

شَبِحُ (أشبَاحُ) phantom, ghost, apparition; an indistinct shape

شيَّاءَ to want or wish
شيَّةٌ (أشياء) thing, something
شَوْيَةٌ a little, a bit (commonly used in the dialects)
مشيئةُ wish, volition, will, desire
بِمِشِيئةٍ اللهِ by God’s will

شَيَاطِينُ Devil, Satan
شَيْطَانٌ Devilish, demonic
شَيْطَانِيّ Devilry, villainy

شَيْعَةٌ (شيعةٍ) followers, disciples; sect
Culture, religion and society

the Shiites

شيعة (شيعيون / شيعة) Shiite

spread or circulation (of news)

شيعوني (شيعيون) Communist

شيعة communism

اشاعة rumour

شائع common, popular, widespread, general

شائع (شائعات) rumour

مشعار the public domain; widespread

ص ب ر

صَبِرُ – يصبرُ to be patient; to bind or tie

صَبَرُ – يصبرُ to ask someone to be patient; to console or comfort

صَبَرُ – يصبر to bear stoutly

تَصَبَرُ – يتصبرَ to be patient or to persevere

صَبَرَ patience, endurance, hardiness; self-control

صَبْر صبرة / صبرة severe cold

صَبِرَة patient, enduring, steadfast

صَبَرْنَ صابرون (صابر) patient, long-suffering, steadfast

ص ل ب

صلب – يصلبُ to crucify

صلب – يصلبَ to crucify; to make the sign of the cross; to fold (arms)

صلب crucifixion

صلبان (صلبان) crucifix, cross

الخروب الصليبي الصليبيون the Crusades

الخروب الصليبي the Crusaders

ص ل و

صلى – يصلى to pray or worship

صلات صلاة (صلوات) salat, Islamic prayer; blessing, grace, benediction

الصلاة الربانية the Lord’s Prayer

صلى مصلى prayer place

No root

صوف صوف (أصوات) wool

صوفي صوفي ( الصوفية) wool, woollen; Sufi, Islamic mystic

الصوفية Sufism

الثنائيات Sufism, mysticism
Culture, religion and society

**Culture**

- **صَوْمُ** to fast; to abstain from food, drink and sexual intercourse
- **صَيَامُ** fasting; abstinence
- **صَوْمُ الْكِبْرِ** Lent
- **صِيَامُ** fasting (noun); fast
- **صَيَامُ (صَيْامُ)** fasting (adj); one who fasts

**Religion**

- **يَضُحِّيُّ** to appear or become visible
- **يُضَحِّيُّ** to sacrifice or offer up
- **يَبَحُّيُّ** to begin, start or commence
- **ضَحِيّا** forenoon

**Society**

- **ضَحَّى** night, from one day to the next
- **ضَحَّى** forenoon; sacrifice, slaughter, blood sacrifice, victim
- **الْعَيْدُ الْكَبْرِيَّ** the big Eid, Eid al-Adha (Eid of Sacrifice after Hajj)

**Religious Practices**

- **تَضْحِيَّاتٌ** sacrifice
- **ضَحاَيْةٌ** vicinity; suburb, outskirts

**Cleanliness**

- **طَهْرُ** to be clean or pure
- **طَهْرًا** to clean, cleanse, disinfect or sterilise; to circumcise
- **طَهْرًا** to circumcise
- **طَهَّرْهُ** to clean oneself; to do one’s ablutions
- **طَهْرًا** cleanliness, purity

**Ethnic Cleansing**

- **تَطْهِيرُ عرقيّ** ethnic cleansing
- **مُطَهَّرًا** clean, pure
- **مَطَهَّرٌ (مَطَهَّرات)** antiseptic

**Circumambulation**

- **طَوَافٌ** round, circuit, circumambulation (of the Kaaba)
- **طَوَافًا** circumambulation around the Kaaba
- **طَوَافًا** itinerant, migrant, wandering

**Round Trip**

- **طَوَافَاتٌ** to circle, go about, wander, rove or tour; to overflow
- **طَوَافًا** to circle, go about or walk around; also going around the Kaaba in Mecca
- **طَوَافًا** to roam, wander or walk (around Kaaba)

**Circumambulation around Kaaba**

- **طَوَافٌ حوَلَ الكَعْبَةِ** circumambulation around the Kaaba
fl deluge

itinerant, migrant, roving

fraction, sect, party, group, troop; part; number

minority faction

sectarianism

sectarian rivalries

to worship; to serve; to adore or idolise

to enslave or subjugate

to admit

to enslave or subjugate

slave, servant

worship, adoration; pl: acts of worship

cult of personality

slavery, servitude; worship

place of worship

enslavement, subjugation

worship, devotion

enslavement, subjugation

sexual slavery

worshipper

worshipped, adored; an idol

pious, devout

to excuse or forgive

to be difficult or impossible

to excuse oneself or apologise

to excuse oneself or apologise

an excuse

virginity

virgin

the Holy Virgin Mary

an excuse, a pardon

difficulty, impossibility

apology, excuse

excused, justified

difficult, impracticable, impossible
عَلَوَ to be high or elevated; to rise or ascend
عَلا - عُلَى to raise, lift or elevate
عَلَى - عُلَى to raise, lift or elevate
ؤَلَى - يَأَوَّلَى to rise or become high
ؤَلَى - يَأَوَّلَى to rise or ascend; to be high or exalted
ؤَلَى - يَأَوَّلَى to rise or ascend; to be high or exalted
ؤَلَى - يَأَوَّلَى to rise; to take possession or master; to become haughty
عُلَى height, elevation, altitude; greatness
عُلَى العَالَمُ (العَالِيُّونَ) upper; heavenly, celestial; Alawi; pl: Alawites
عَلَى (prep) on, above, over
عُلَى عَالَة high, tall, elevated (also a boy’s name)
عَالَة high rank, nobility (also a boy’s name)
عَالَة تَعَلْيَة elevation, raising; enhancement
عَالَة إِسْتِعَلَةَ ascension, promotion to an office or station
عَالَة إِسْتِعَلَةَ superiority
عَنْ قَ عَنْ قَ - يَعْنْ قَ to grab by the neck or collar
عَنْ قَ عَانِقَ to embrace or hug; to associate closely
عَانِقَ - عَانِقَ to embrace each other
عَانِقَ عَانِقَ إِسْتِعَلَةَ to adopt or embrace (a religion/person); to be converted
عَانِقَ عَانِقَ (أَعْنَاقٌ) neck, nape
عَانِقَ / مُعَاشِقَة an embrace or hug
عَانِقَ إِسْتِعَلَةَ adoption (of a religion, doctrine)
Culture, religion and society

 عبد – يُعيدُ to celebrate, to observe a feast; to wish a merry feast
 عيد – يُعيدُ to felicitate on the occasion of a feast, to wish a merry feast
 عيد (أعياد) festival, feast, celebratory day
 عيدّيّة gift presented on a feast day
 عيد ميلاد birthday
 عيد ميلاد سعيد happy birthday
 كل عام وآنت بخير many happy returns of the day (birthdays, religious festivals)
 الأعياد الوطنية national holidays
 عيد الأم Mother’s Day
 عيد الأب Father’s Day
 عيد الحب Valentine’s Day
 عيد الاستقلال Independence Day
 عيد العمال Labour Day
 عيد البدر / عيد الفطر the small Eid, Eid al-Fitr (at the end of Ramadan)
 عيد مبارك / عيد مباركّ لِلأَعيادِ Blessed Eid, Blessed festival
 الأعياد الإسلامية Muslim festivals
 الأعياد المسيحية Christian festivals
 عيد ميلاد المسيح Jesus’s birthday
 عيد الميلاد المجيد Christmas
 عيد ميلاد سعيد Merry Christmas
 عيد الشكر Thanksgiving day
 عيد الرُّفاق Passover
 عيد الغُفر / يوم كيبور Yom Kippur

 يغفر to forgive or pardon
 يغفر – يغفر استغفر إلى الله to forgive or grant pardon
 يغفر – يغفر يستغفر to ask someone’s pardon or forgiveness
 غفور very forgiving
 غفور غفور (one of Allah’s names)
 غفور – غفور غفور غفور very forgiving
 غفور غفور (one of Allah’s names)
 غفوران forgiveness, pardon (also a girl’s name)
 عيد العُفْران Day of Atonement, Yom Kippur
 أستغفر اللَّهُ I ask for God’s forgiveness, forgive me; Heaven forbid
 استغفر الله استغفر الله asking for forgiveness (from God), repentance
 مغفور مغفور مغفور forgiven
 المغفور لله the deceased, the late
تَفِينَ – ﻓَتينَ
to seduce, tempt or entice; to torture or torment; to denounce
فِتْنَةٌ (فِتْنٌ)
sedition; temptation

فَحَشَ
فحَشُّ – ﻓِحَشَّ
to be monstrous or behave atrociously; to exceed accepted bounds; to be shameless
فَحَشَّةٌ
indecency, obscenity
فَحْشَاءٌ
monstrosity, abomination, atrocity; fornication
فَاحِشَةٌ
monstrous, immoderate, excessive, obscene

فَسَدَ
فسَدُّ – ﻓِسَدَ
to be or become rotten; to be wicked or corrupt
فَسَدَّةٌ
cause of evil; scandalous deed
فَسَادٌ
decay, decomposition; corruption, depravity, immorality

فَطَرَ
فَطَرُ – ﻓِطَرَ
to break the fast, to have breakfast; to split or cleave
فَطْرٌ
a crack or rupture

(Where many words have the same root letters as ‘to be eloquent’ but a different root.)

فَصِّلَ
فَصِّلَ – ﻓِصَّلَ
to celebrate Easter; to celebrate Passover
فِصْلٌ
Passover, Easter

فَصُّ (فَصْحَ)
Easter
أَحْذِ ﻓَصْحَ المُجِيد
Easter Sunday

فَطَرَ (فَطْرَ)
to break the fast, to have breakfast
فَطَرْ (فَطَرُ)
to break the fast, to have breakfast
فَطَرْ (فَطَرُ)
to be split, cleft or broken
فَطْرٌ (فَطَرُ)
a crack or rupture
fast breaking
mushrooms, fungi
nature, disposition, constitution
breaking the fast during Ramadan
breakfast outside of Ramadan
the Creator (one of Allah’s names)

do to decree or ordain (of God); to decide; to be able or to possess strength
do to determine or decree; to value or assess
do to enable
do to be appointed or assigned; to be determined
of to ask (God) for strength
fate, destination, divine decree; rank; value; extent, scope

Lailat al-Qadr²
God forbid
fate and pre-destiny
cooking pot
power, might, strength, faculty
amount, quantity, measure
estimation; assessment, valuation; esteem, grading
decreed; destiny, fate; faculty, capability, ability
destined, written
powerful, potent; capable

to be holy or pure
to sanctify, glorify or worship
to be hallowed, sacred or sanctified
holiness, sanctity; sanctuary; shrine
Jerusalem
sanctification, hallowing; celebration
holy, sacred, sanctified
the Bible
the Holy Ghost

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, ‘Media’)

the Holy Quran
Culture, religion and society 293

س س
قَسْنُ – يَفْسَنُ to seek, pursue, strive for or aspire
قَسْنُ – يَفْسَنُ to seek, pursue, strive for or aspire
قَسْنُ (قَسْنُ) priest, pastor, minister
قَسْنُ (قَسْنُ) priest, pastor, minister

No root

كَتَادْرِيَّةُ cathedral

كَتَلَكَ
كَتَلَكَ – يَتَكَلَكَ to become a Catholic
كَتَلَكَ كَتاَلِكَ (كَتَلَكَ كَتاَلِكَ) Catholic
كَتَلَكَ كَتاَلِكَ كَتاَلِكَ (كَتَلَكَ كَتاَلِكَ كَتاَلِكَ) Catholicism

كَفَرُ
كَفَرُ – يَكْفَرُ to be irreligious, to disbelieve in God; to cover or hide
كَفَرُ – يَكْفَرُ to make (someone) an infidel or encourage (someone) to disbelieve; to charge with unbelief; to cover or hide; to atone or make amends
كَفَرُ – يَكْفَرُ to make (someone) an infidel; to accuse someone of being an infidel
كَفَرُ كَفَرُ (كَفَرُ) small village, hamlet
كَفَرُ كَفَرُ atheism
كَفَّارَةٌ penance, atonement; money paid when a fast is not kept
كَفَّارَةٌ (غَنِّ) تَكَفِّيْرُ expiation (of), atonement, penance
كَفَّارَةٌ (كَفَّانُ / كَفَّارُ) people who don’t believe in one God, anyone who is not a monotheist (includes atheists, polytheists, etc.), kafirs

كَنْسٌ
كَنْسٌ – يَكْنَسُ to sweep
كَنْسٌ – يَكْنَسُ to sweep
كَنْسٌ sweeping, cleaning
كَنْسٌ (كَنْسٌ) street sweeper or cleaner
كَنْسٌ (كَنْسٌ) synagogue
كَنْسٌ (كَنْسٌ) temple; church, synagogue
كَنْسٌ (كَنْسٌ) broom
كَنْسٌ (كَنْسٌ) vacuum cleaner

No root

كُوَّشَر kosher
**No root**

- Laahout: deity, divinity; divine nature
- علم اللاهوت: theology
- لاهوتی: theological
- اللاهوتیة: theology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>لثٌم</th>
<th>to kiss; to strike, hit or wound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>لَثْمَ</td>
<td>to kiss; to strike, hit or wound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَثَمَ</td>
<td>to kiss; to strike, hit or wound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَثَمُ</td>
<td>to kiss; to strike, hit or wound</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>لثِمٌ</th>
<th>the face; to cover (sth)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>لَثِمٍ</td>
<td>to veil one’s face; to cover oneself up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَثَمَ</td>
<td>to veil one’s face; to cover oneself up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَثَمُ</td>
<td>to veil one’s face; to cover oneself up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>لثْم</th>
<th>kiss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>لِثْمَ</td>
<td>veil, cover, wrapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مُلْثْمُ</td>
<td>veiled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>لحِدٌ</th>
<th>to dig a grave, to bury; to deviate from the straight path</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>لَحَدَ</td>
<td>to dig a grave, to bury; to deviate from the straight path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَحَدَ</td>
<td>to dig a grave, to bury; to deviate from the straight path</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>لحِدٌ</th>
<th>to deviate or digress; to tend to or be inclined; to abandon one’s faith</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>لَحَدَ</td>
<td>to deviate or digress; to tend to or be inclined; to abandon one’s faith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَحَدَ</td>
<td>to deviate or digress; to tend to or be inclined; to abandon one’s faith</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>لعِنٌ</th>
<th>to curse or damn</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>لَعَنَ</td>
<td>to curse or damn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَعَنَ</td>
<td>to curse or damn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>لعِنٌ</th>
<th>to curse each other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>لَعَنَ</td>
<td>to curse each other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَعَنَ</td>
<td>to curse each other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>لعِنٌ</th>
<th>cursing, malediction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>لَعَنَ</td>
<td>cursing, malediction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَعَنَ</td>
<td>cursing, malediction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>لعِنٌ</th>
<th>curse, imprecation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>لَعَنَ</td>
<td>curse, imprecation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَعَنَ</td>
<td>curse, imprecation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>لعِنٌ</th>
<th>laoun (العنة)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>لَعَنَ</td>
<td>cursed, damned; detested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَعَنَ</td>
<td>cursed, damned; detested</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>لعِنٌ</th>
<th>the Cursed one, the Devil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>لَعَنَ</td>
<td>the Cursed one, the Devil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لَعَنَ</td>
<td>the Cursed one, the Devil</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>لٍمٌ</th>
<th>to inspire; to swallow</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>مُلْهَمٌ</td>
<td>to inspire; to swallow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مُلْهَمٌ</td>
<td>to inspire; to swallow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>مُلْهَمٌ</th>
<th>to ask for inspiration or advice; to pray or turn to God</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>مُلْهَمٌ</td>
<td>to ask for inspiration or advice; to pray or turn to God</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مُلْهَمٌ</td>
<td>to ask for inspiration or advice; to pray or turn to God</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>مُلْهَمٌ</th>
<th>revelation; inspiration; instinct (also a girl’s name in the singular)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>مُلْهَمٌ</td>
<td>revelation; inspiration; instinct (also a girl’s name in the singular)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مُلْهَمٌ</td>
<td>revelation; inspiration; instinct (also a girl’s name in the singular)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
No root

Maronite

No root

a person who has lived through several generations; a poet at the time of the Prophet Muhammad whose life span bridged the time of paganism and Islam
Culture, religion and society

Culture, religion and society

296

ن س

to lead a devout life; to live the life of an ascetic

to be pious, to lead a devout life

piety, devoutness, asceticism

sacrifice; ceremonies (of pilgrimage)

hermitage; place of sacrifice; ceremony, ritual (of pilgrimage)

ن ص ر

to help or aid; to protect or save

to Christianise or convert to Christianity

to help, assist or support; to defend

to try to help, to seek to support; to convert to Christianity

to help each other

to come to someone’s aid; to conquer or vanquish

to ask someone for assistance

aid, victory, help, assistance

help, aid, assistance

Christian

Christianity

helper, supporter, defender, protector; follower

assistance, help, aid, support; promotion

victory, triumph; revenge

to secure an overwhelming majority

helper, supporter, defender, protector; follower

Nazareth

triumphant; victor, conqueror (also a boy’s name)

ن ق و / ن ق ي

to be pure

to purify or cleanse; to select, pick or cull

to purify, cleanse or clean

to pick out or select

purity; fineness

pure, clean, immaculate

cleaning, purification, sifting

selection

selected, select

د د

to guide, direct or show; to supply

to exchange presents
to bring, lead or conduct; to give as a present; to dedicate

be well-led or rightly guided

to exchange presents; to guide, lead or conduct

be rightly guided, to be led or shown; to find or discover

pray for divine guidance

guidance (religious), the right way

a gift, present or donation

guide

t presentation, award, bestowal, donation

Mahdi, rightly guided

to be a Jew

to make Jewish; to intoxicate; to proceed slowly

to be indulgent or obliging; to be lenient with

to convert to Judaism

the Jews

Judaism

Orthodox Judaism

Solomon’s Temple

idol, image
	pagan, heathen, idolater

paganism

to inspire or reveal

to inspire or reveal

to ask someone’s advice or consult; to counsel; to inspire

(divine) inspiration, revelation

suggestion; inspiration

inspiring; revealing

inspired or guided by
Culture, religion and society

وسوس

توسوس – يُوسوس to whisper or instil evil (usually devil); to suggest, prompt or tempt

توسوس – يُتوسوس to feel uneasy or anxious; to be suspicious or in doubt

devilish insinuation, temptation; suspicion

وسوس (وسوس) whisperer, suggester (Satan); devilish insinuation

وسوس Satan

وسوس obsessed with delusions; suffering from OCD

وض و

وسوس – يُوضوس to be pure or clean

توصٍّا – يَتوصّا to perform religious ablutions

وضاء brilliant, radiant

وضاءة purity, cleanliness

وضوء ritual ablution before prayer; purity, cleanliness

وعظ

وعظ – يعظ to preach; to appeal to someone’s conscience; to admonish

وعظتٍ / وعظاتٍ a moral, sermon, lesson or warning

وعظتٍ / وعظ / عظة admonition, warning, sermon

وععظٍ / وعظاً religious lecture, spiritual counsel

وععظٍ / وعظاً a preacher

Notes

1 Usually said on either of the two Muslim Eids.
2 Literally, ‘The Night of Decree’. This is the night in the month of Ramadan on which the Quran was first revealed to the Prophet Muhammad.

Culture and society

ادى

أدى – يُؤدى to lead to or bring about; to convey or channel; to contribute

أدى – يَتأدى to lead to; to be carried out; to contribute; to arrive

أدى (أداءات) rendering (of a service); pursuit, performance, realisation (of a task)

تأديث نية pursuit; performance, discharge (of duty)

مؤدى assignment, task; meaning, underlying idea

اذى

أذى – يَزَى to suffer damage or be harmed

أذى – يُؤذي to harm, hurt, wrong or molest
Culture, religion and society

**To harm, hurt, wrong or molest**

- يُؤَاذي – آذى to harm, hurt, wrong or molest
- تأدّى – تأتي to harm, evil, injury, trouble
- إِياَة error, harm, evil, injury, trouble, damage
- مُؤُّد hurtful, painful, harmful, injurious

**To suffer damage; to feel offended, to be hurt**

- يَتَﺄذْي – تَأتي to suffer damage; to feel offended, to be hurt

**Evil, harm, injury, trouble**

- أَذِيَّةٌ / أَذىً evil, harm, injury, trouble
- إِيِذَةٌ harm, evil, injury, trouble, damage
- مُؤِّد hurtful, painful, harmful, injurious

**To be sad, grieved or distressed**

- لِسُى – يَيسى to be sad, grieved or distressed
- أَسَى – يَيسى to nurse or treat; to make peace
- أَسَى – يُؤَسِى to console, comfort or nurse
- أَسَى – يُؤَسِى to share one’s possessions; to assist, support or comfort
- تَأسى – يَتأسى to be consoled, to find solace
- تَتأسى – يُؤَسِى to help each other, to give mutual assistance

**Grief, sorrow, distress**

- أَسَى / أَسَى grief, sorrow, distress
- مَاؤَةٌ example, model
- مَاؤَةٌ (مَأَء) tragedy, disaster
- مُوَسَّاةٌ / مُوَسَّاة consolation, comfort

**To be or become firmly rooted; to be of noble origin**

- أَصِل – يُصَلَ to be or become firmly rooted; to be of noble origin
- أَصِلَ to found or establish
- تَأصِلَ to be ingrained or firmly rooted
- تَنَافَسُ to uproot, exterminate or annihilate; to remove surgically

**Root, trunk; origin, source; cause, reason; principles**

- أَصَلٌ (أَصَلِّ) root, trunk; origin, source; cause, reason; principles
- أَصَلَيْن original, primary, genuine, authentic
- أَصَلُّ (أَصَلِّ) original, genuine, authentic, proper; of noble birth
- أَصَلَهُ in accordance with the rules, traditional
- أَصِلُّي fundamentalist
- أَصِلَّي fundamentalism
- أَصِلَّية steadfastness; nobility of descent (also a girl’s name)
- تَأصَلَ deep-rootedness
- مُتَأصِلَ deep-rooted; chronic (illness)
- استنَافَة extermination, elimination
- استنَافَة اللُّوزَتين removing the tonsils

**To hope or entertain hopes**

- أَمل – يُؤَمل to hope or entertain hopes
- أَمل – يُؤَمل to hope or expect; to raise one’s hopes
- أَمل – يُؤَمل to look closely or regard; to contemplate or meditate
- أَملُ (أمل) hope, expectation
- كَحْيَة أَمل disappointment
- مَأَمل (أمل) hope
consideration, contemplation, meditation
hopeful
hopeful
contemplative, meditative, reflective, pensive

tَﺄْمَﻼتٌ
tَﺄْمَالٌ
tَﺄْمَالٌ
tَؤْمَالٌ
tَؤْمَالٌ

آَمِلٌ
آَملٌ
آَملٌ
آَملٌ
آَملٌ

مُؤْمَلٌ
مُؤْمَلٌ
مُؤْمَلٌ
مُؤْمَلٌ
مُؤْمَلٌ

مُتَأَمَّلٌ
مُتَأَمَّلٌ
مُتَأَمَّلٌ
مُتَأَمَّلٌ
مُتَأَمَّلٌ

وَدَو

يَبْدَوَ – يِبْدُوَ
to appear, show or become evident
بَدَيَِي – بِبَيِّنَي
to show, display or manifest
أَيْبَي – بِبَيْنِي
to disclose, reveal, manifest or show
تَبَدَّي – تِبِّدَي
to live in the desert; to show or appear

بدو desert nomads, Bedouins
بدوى Bedouin, nomadic
بداية desert life, Bedouin life, nomadism
بداء desert, wilderness
بداية expression, manifestation; declaration
بداء apparent, evident, obvious
بداء desert nomads, Bedouins

بَذِلَ/ بَذَلُ
to grant or give freely and generously; to offer or sacrifice
بَذَلَ/ بَذَلُ
to be overgenerous; to display vulgar manners; to prostitute oneself
بَذَلَ/ بَذَلُ
to make commonplace; to use vulgar language
بَذَلَ/ بَذَلُ
giving, spending; sacrifice
بَذَلَةُ suit (clothes)
bذلاء vulgarity, degradation, commonness
مُبَذَلٌ base, vulgar, common, banal

No root

برَجُ (بُرُوجٍ / أَبْراجُ)
tower, castle; horoscope
برَجُ آيِفَلْ \( \text{Eiffel Tower} \)
برَجُ الحَمَامَ \( \text{dovecote} \)
برَجُ المِياءِ \( \text{water tower} \)
برَجُ خَليَّةٍ \( \text{Burj Khalifa} \)
برَجُ الأَسْدَ \( \text{Leo} \)
برَجُ الثُّور \( \text{Taurus} \)
برَجُ الجَذَّي \( \text{Capricorn} \)
برَجُ الجُنْدِيِ \( \text{Gemini} \)
برَجُ الحَمَل \( \text{Aries} \)
برَجُ الحَوتِ \( \text{Pisces} \)
برَجُ الَّؤْلُ \( \text{Aquarius} \)
Culture, religion and society

Bul / Libra

To test or put (someone) to the test; to afflict
To care, to be concerned or mindful, to take into consideration
To put (someone) to the test; to harden (through experience); to wear out
To afflict; to put (someone) to the test
Worn, old, shabby, threadbare
Trial, tribulations, misfortune, calamity
Trial, tribulation, affliction, distress; bravery
Calamity, trial, tribulation, misfortune
Consideration, regard, attention
Indifference, carelessness
Trial, tribulation, affliction

Fath

To present
Precious article, masterpiece; gift
Souvenir
A piece of art
Museum

Thor / Thør

To chatter or prattle
Gossip
Chatterbox

Thaqaf

To call it quits with someone; to act with reciprocal integrity
To straighten or correct; to train
To fence (sport)
To be trained or educated
Multicultural
Educational, intellectual, cultural
Culture, religion and society

intellectual growth
cultural gap
cultural aspects
cultivation of the mind; education, training
fencing (sport), swordsmanship
educated, trained, cultured

to conduct the funeral service, to say the burial prayers
funeral, funeral procession

to be lucky or fortunate
good fortune, prosperity; luck, fate, destiny
fortunately
unfortunately
lucky, fortunate

to gather or congregate; to be replete; to pay attention
to adorn, decorate or ornament
to gather or rally; to celebrate or honour; to pay attention
gathering, congregation; performance
assembly, gathering, meeting, congregation; concert, performance
commemoration
concert
diligent, eager
celebration, ceremony, festival
international festivals
full, replete; lavish
bus

idle talk
superstitions; idle talk; joke

to step, pace or walk; to proceed
to overstep, transgress, cross or traverse; to overflow; to surpass
to overstep, transgress, cross or traverse; to overflow; to surpass

اَنْخْطَىَٰ a step, pace or stride

ذَلَّلٌ to be low, humble or contemptible
dُزَلّلَ to lower, debase, degrade, humiliate or humble
ذَلَّلَ to lower, debase, degrade, humiliate or humble
ذَلَّلَ to lower or humble oneself; to be humble
ذَلَّلَ to think oneself low or despicable; to disparage
ذَلَّلَ lowness, insignificance, humility; disgrace, shame, humilation
ذَلَّلَ lowness, baseness, depravity
ذَلَّلَ humiliation; submissiveness, meekness
ذَلَّلَ humiliation, degradation
ذَلَّلَ self-abasement

ذِمَمَ to blame, criticise or find fault
dُزَمَ to criticise, rebuke or censure
censure, disparagement
dُمَٰٰ protection, care, custody; guarantee; debt; conscience
dُمَٰٰ censured, blameworthy, reprehensible
dُمَٰٰ blame, censure
ذِمَمَ objectionable, reprehensible

رَحِيبَ to be wide, spacious or roomy
رَحِيبَ to welcome, to receive graciously
رَحِيبَ wide, spacious, roomy
مَرْحِبَاً hello
مَرْحِبَاً welcome
تُرْحِيبَ welcoming

رَدى to perish or be destroyed
رَدى to bring to the ground, to destroy; to clothe someone
رَدى to bring to the ground, to destroy, ruin or kill
تُرُذَّىَ to fall, tumble or deteriorate; to clothe
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Term</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>رداء</td>
<td>garment, cloak, robe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Term</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>راغ</td>
<td>to frighten, scare, alarm or startle; to please, delight or thrill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>راغ</td>
<td>to frighten, scare or alarm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>راغ</td>
<td>to be frightened or alarmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>راغ</td>
<td>fright, alarm; heart, brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>راغ</td>
<td>fright, alarm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>راغ</td>
<td>fright, alarm, fear; awe, splendour; beauty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>راغ</td>
<td>splendid, admirable, wonderful, marvellous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>راغ</td>
<td>dreadful, terrible, horrible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Term</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>زحٍ</td>
<td>to push, shove, hustle or jostle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>زحٍ</td>
<td>to press or crowd together; to compete with one another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>زحٍ</td>
<td>to be crowded; to swarm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>زحٍ</td>
<td>crowd, throng; traffic jam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Term</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>سخَر</td>
<td>to mock, ridicule, laugh at or make fun of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سخَر</td>
<td>to make subservient; to employ or utilise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سخَر</td>
<td>labour, forced labour; ridicule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سخَر</td>
<td>oppressor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سخَر</td>
<td>subjugation, exploitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سخَر</td>
<td>satirical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سخَر</td>
<td>sarcastic, ironic; forced labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سخَر</td>
<td>scorch, derision, mockery; irony; ridiculed (person)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سخَر</td>
<td>laughing stock, object of ridicule; ridiculous, ludicrous</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Culture, religion and society

س خ ط

سَخْطُ - يُسِخَطُ to be annoyed, displeased or angry
أسْخَطْ - يُسِخَطُ to embitter, anger or enrage
سَخْطُ - يُسْخَطُ anger, resentment, discontent, indignation
سَخْطُ (سَخَابَطَ) loathsome, hated, odious; pl: idols

س ط ر

سَطْرُ - يُسْطَرُ to rule or draw lines; to write, record or compose
سَطْرُ - يُسْطَرُ to rule or draw lines; to write, record or compose
سَطْرٌ (سَطَرَ) line, row
سَطْرٌ (سَطَرَ) cleaver
 أسْطُورَةٌ (أسْطُورَاتِ) fable, legend, myth, fabulous story
أَسْطُورَةٌ (أَسْطُورَاتِ) legendary, mythical
مُسْطَرَةٌ (مُسْطَرَاتِ) ruler
شَّيْرُ - يُشْيَرُ recording, writing down
شَرْطُ ruled

ش أ م

شَأَمُ (عَلَى) - يُشَأَمُ (عَلَى) to bring about an evil omen
شَأَمُ - يُشَأَمُ to perceive an evil omen; to regard as ominous; to be pessimistic
شَأَمُ - يُشَأَمُ to perceive an evil omen, to foretell a calamity; to regard as ominous
شَأَمُ Syria, Damascus
شَأَمِي Syrian
شُؤْمَ - يُشْوَى bad omen; bad luck, calamity
شُؤْمَ - يُشْوَى pessimism
شُؤْمَ / مشَايِمَ (مشَايِمَا) inauspicious, ill-omened, ominous, sinister
شُؤْمَ / مشَايِمَ (مشَايِمَا) pessimist

ش ر ف

شَرْفُ - يُشْرَفُ to be high-born, noble or illustrious
شَرْفُ - يُشْرَفُ to honour, elevate, exalt or ennoble
شَرْفُ - يُشْرَفُ to supervise or control; to approach
شَرْفُ - يُشْرَفُ to be high, tall or mighty; to supervise, oversee; to manage; to look
down on, to overlook
شَرْفُ - يُشْرَفُ to be honoured, to have the honour of
شَرْفُ honour, glory, nobility, rank
شَرْفَةٌ (شَرْفَاتِ) balcony
306 Culture, religion and society

Arabic: شعب (شَرَفَ: أُشْرَافٍ) distinguished, eminent, illustrious, noble, exalted; Sheriff (title)

Arabic: إشْرَافٌ (على) supervision, control (over); patronage

Arabic: مُشْرِفٌ supervisor, overseer, superintendent; overlooking (something)

Arabic: ش ع ب

Arabic: شعب - يشعب to gather, assemble or rally

Arabic: شحب - يشجب to form branches, to branch

Arabic: تشعب - ينشجب to branch, ramify, diverge or separate

Arabic: شعب (شعب) people, tribe

Arabic: أبناء الشعب ordinary people

Arabic: شعبي national, the people's; folksy

Arabic: شعبية popularity

Arabic: الهيئة الشعبية popular uprising

Arabic: شعب (شعاب) mountain path, ravine, canyon

Arabic: شعبان eighth Islamic month (Shaban)

Arabic: تشعب ramification, branching; disruption

Arabic: ش م ت

Arabic: شمت - يشمت to gloat or rejoice in someone’s misfortune

Arabic: شمت - يشجح to disappoint someone; to make someone rejoice at one’s misfortunes

Arabic: شمت - يشحث to cause someone to take pleasure in another’s misfortunes

Arabic: شمت أملة to disappoint

Arabic: شماتة malicious joy, Schadenfreude

Arabic: شمات (شمات / شمات) gloating

Arabic: ش ق و / ش قى

Arabic: يشقى - يشقى to make someone unhappy, wretched or miserable

Arabic: يشقى - يشقى to make someone unhappy, wretched or miserable

Arabic: شقى / شقى misfortune, distress, misery, wretchedness

Arabic: شقى (أشقى) miserable, abject, unhappy, wretched

Arabic: شقى شقى misfortune, naughtiness; distress, misery

Arabic: شقى شقى mischief, naughtiness; misery, distress

Arabic: ص د ف

Arabic: يصدف - يصدف to turn away, avoid or shun; to discourage or restrain

Arabic: يصادف - يصادف to find, meet or encounter by chance; to come across; to coincide

Arabic: يصادف - يصادف to happen by chance; to come to pass

Arabic: صدف (صدف) seashell, oyster
Culture, religion and society

_chance occurrence, coincidence; accidentally

encounter, meeting; chance, coincidence

_corresponding, concurrent (to)

by coincidence

ض ي ف

to stay as a guest

to take in as a guest, to receive hospitably, to entertain

to add, join, attach or connect; to take in as a guest

to invite (someone) as a guest; to host (websites)

guest, visitor

guest of honour

hospitable reception, accommodation, hospitality

hospitality

host; hostel, guesthouse

addition, attachment; annexation; genitive construction

additional, supplementary

host, flight attendant

added

ط ر ز

to embroider, embellish or garnish

type, model, make, brand, sort

type, model, class, brand, sort; fashion, style; embroidery

latest fashion

embroidery

ط ف ٍ
to die down or be extinguished (fire or light); to have gone out (fire or light)
to put out or extinguish; to smother or stifle; to switch off

fire extinguisher; ashtray (in some dialects)

extinguishing; firefighting

firemen, fire department

fireman

fire department

extinguished, lustreless, matt, dull
عرزُ / عِزرَةٌ

عرزُ - عِزرَةٌ to charge, incriminate or blame; to trace (back), ascribe (sth to)
عرزَّ - يعزرِ to comfort or console
عرزَّ - يعزرِ to console oneself
عرزُ - عِزرَةٌ tracing back; accusation
عرزةٌ good stock
عرزاءً ceremony of mourning; solace; composure
عرزةٌ consulation, solace, condolence
مَعْرَ (معزون) comforter, condoler

عرشُ

عَشَرُ – يعشرُ to be on intimate terms, to associate closely
تعشرُ – يتعشرُ to be on intimate terms, to live together
عَشرٌ (أعشر) tenth part, tithe
عشرُ – عشيرةٌ intimacy, companionship, relations, community
عَشرةٌ (عشيرة) tribe, kinsfolk, clan
معشرُ (معشيرة) community; kinsfolk; company; troop, group
يومُ عاشوراء Ashura, tenth day of Muharram
عَشيرةٌ معاشرة intimacy, companionship, association, social relations
آداب etiquette

عطَّ/ عطاءَ

عطَّ - يعطى to give
عطى – يعطى to give, present, offer, grant or bestow
عطى – يتعاطى to pursue or practise (an activity); to take or swallow (medicine); to be busy or occupy oneself
أعطاَ – استعطى to ask for charity or alms
عطاء – عطاءٌ (عطاءات / أعطيات) offer, tender; gift, present
عطاءٌ قَدْمَ عطاء submit a tender or make an offer
عطياتٌ (عطاءات) gift, present
عطاءٌ إعطاء donation, presentation; granting
عطاءٌ مَعْطِ donor
عطاءٌ نعاطً pursuit or practice of an activity
عاطى المخدرات taking drugs

No root

عرنُصُرٌ (عنصور) race, breed; origin; element (chemistry)
عرنَصَريٌّ عنصريٍّ racial, ethnic; racist
المتَمِيّزٌ العنصريٍّ racial discrimination
the Racist Wall
apartheid
ethnic cleansing
racism
racist feelings
racist jeering

ع و د

to return or come back; to refer or relate
return, bring back, revert or resume
to be accustomed, to get used to, to habituate oneself
to recall, reclaim, regain, recover or repeat
wood, stick, rod, branch, twig, stem, stalk
return, reversion, recurrence
point of no return
the right of return (for Palestinians)
habit, custom, usage, practice
customs and traditions
usually, ordinarily
usual, customary, common
clinic, office; consultation
habituation
return; repetition; giving back; re-
returning; belonging; pl: people who return to their native country
after having previously emigrated
benefit, profit, advantage, gain
used to, accustomed to, habituated, conditioned (person)
used to, accustomed to, habituated, conditioned (object)
as usual

ع ي ب

to be defective, faulty, blemished or deficient; to frown upon
to render faulty; to blame or find fault
fault, shortcoming; shame, disgrace
defective, deficient, faulty

gypsy

to scold; to use abusive language, to curse or swear
Culture, religion and society

gypsy

scolding, cursing; abusive language

to be hopeful or optimistic

good omen, auspice, sign

optimism

optimist

to come suddenly, to descend unexpectedly; to attack or confront suddenly

to come suddenly, to descend unexpectedly; to attack or confront suddenly

surprise

surprising

to be imposing, splendid or magnificent

to intensify; to honour, show deference or treat with respect

stately, imposing, splendid, superb

honour, excellence, eminence, magnificence

title of the President of the Republic

emphatic or velarised pronunciation of a consonant; magnification

honoured

emphatics (phonetics)

to elapse; to pass away or vanish; to anticipate; to relinquish

to make (someone) escape; to cause (someone) to miss; to let (someone) pass

to differ or be different

distance, interval; difference

passing; lapse (time)

inequality, disharmony, difference, dissimilarity, contrast, disparity

past, elapsed (time)

to bury, inter or entomb

grave, tomb

tomb, burial ground, cemetery, graveyard
قلد

- **قلد** to adorn with a necklace; to copy or imitate; to appoint (someone to office)
- **قلد** to wear a necklace; to adorn; to take over (power, control)
- **قلائد** necklace; pl: poems
- **قلائد** imitation, copying; pl: tradition, custom, convention
- **قلائد** traditional, customary, conventional
- **قلدت** imitation; imitated, forged, counterfeit, fake
copycat

قلق

- **قلق** to be disturbed, restless, agitated or apprehensive
- **قلق** to trouble, worry, alarm, upset or disquiet
- **قلق** unrest, worry, fear, apprehension
- **قلق** restless

كافأ

- **كافأ** to turn around, reverse or invert
- **كافأ** to reward, repay or compensate
- **كافأ** to be equal or perfectly matched
- **كافآءة** (كافآءات): equal, alike; adequate, appropriate
- **كافآة** equality; adequacy, suitability, capability
- **كافآة** compensation, indemnification, reward
- **كافآءة** mutual compatibility; equivalence
- **كافأ** equal, alike, corresponding

كن

- **كن** to use metonymically; to allude to
- **كن** to call (someone) by an agnomen (*abu* or *umm* followed by name of the oldest son)
- **كن** to call oneself or be known by the surname of
- **كنية** (كنيات) surname, epithet, agnomen (*abu* or *umm* followed by name of the oldest son)
- **كنية** metonymy; indirect expression, allusion
- **كنية** indirect, not clear

لقب

- **لقب** to refer to someone by surname, title or honorific
- **لقب** to be called or referred to by surname, title or honorific
- **لقب** title, nickname, honorific
- **لقب** surnamed, nicknamed
Culture, religion and society


**Culture, religion and society**

- **لَﮭْﻔَةٌ** / **لَﮭْﻒُ** to sigh, lament, grieve, regret or deplore
- **لَﮭْﻔَةٌ** / **لَﮭْﻒُ** to be eager; to yearn; to sigh, regret or deplore
- **لَﮭْﻔَةٌ** / **لَﮭْﻒُ** regret, grief, sorrow, lamentation, anxiety
- **لَﮭْﻔَةٌ** / **لَﮭْﻒُ** worried, troubled, grieved, anxious
- **لَﮭْﻔَةٌ** yearning, longing

**M دن**

- **مَدْنَى** / **مَدْنِيّٰ** to found or build cities; to urbanise; to civilise; to refine
- **مَدْنَى** / **مَدْنِيّٰ** to be or become civilised; to enjoy the comforts of civilisation

- **مَدِينَةٌ** / **مَدِينَى** a civilian; urban, town-dweller, city-dweller
- **مَدِينَةٌ** / **مَدِينَى** town, city
- **مَدِينَى** urban, city dwelling; refined, polished; civil, civic; a civilian
- **مَدِينَةٌ** being civilised
- **مَدِينَى** civilisation; refining (manners, culture)
- **مَدِينَى** civilisation, refinement of culture
- **مَدِينَى** civilised, refined

**No root**

- **مُدوَدةٍ** / **مُدوَداً** fashion, style; fashionable
- **مُدوَدةٍ** / **مُدوَداً** fashion week

**م لِر**

- **مَلِّيْزَةٌ** / **مُلِّيْزَةٌ** to distinguish or separate
- **مَلِّيْزَةٌ** / **مُلِّيْزَةٌ** to distinguish, honour or favour; to segregate or discriminate
- **مَلِّيْزَةٌ** / **مُلِّيْزَةٌ** to be separated or distinguished; to be honoured
- **مَلِّيْزَةٌ** / **مُلِّيْزَةٌ** to distinguish; to excel or surpass; to be preferred
- **مَلِّيْزَةٌ** characteristic; peculiarity
- **مَلِّيْزَةٌ** distinction, segregation, discrimination
- **مَلِّيْزَةٌ** segregation, discrimination, sexism
- **مَلِّيْزَةٌ** ageism
- **مَلِّيْزَةٌ** advantage, benefit; distinct, discrimination
- **مَلِّيْزَةٌ** distinguished, favoured, privileged
- **مَلِّيْزَةٌ** distinguished, prominent, outstanding
- **مَلِّيْزَةٌ** excellent

**م لِن**

- **مَلِّيْنَ** / **مُلِّيْنَ** to bend, lean, turn, incline or slope
- **مَلِّيْنَ** / **مُلِّيْنَ** to incline or bend; to make someone favourably disposed; to alienate
to incline or bend; to make someone favourably disposed; to alienate

to reel, stagger, sway or swing

to reel, stagger, sway or swing

to cause to incline, to tip or tilt; to win over or attract

tendency, inclination; tilt, bend, slope; affection, attachment
inclined, disposed favourably to; leaning; biased
inclining, leaning, sloping

alight, descend or get off; to be revealed (of Quran); to stay or lodge

to make descend, to lower, let down or unload; to lodge

to clash or get into a fight

to bring or take down; to dismount; to reveal (of God); to bestow (of God)
to lower or humble oneself; to condescend; to give up or renounce
to give up, renounce or abandon; to waive or surrender
	house, dwelling, apartment; lunar phase
descending; descent, landing (plane); arrival; a stay

revelation, inspiration; reduction, sales

relenting; relinquishment, renunciation, surrender

relentlessness, intransigence

seek or search; to implore

to implore

to seek or search; to sing or recite

anthem, song, hymn, chant

national anthem

appeal, urgent request

recitation, recital

fashion, manner, way; form, shape; stereotype

stereotype

stereotyping

rise or get up; to pursue or tackle; to espouse or support

to resist, oppose or defy
Culture, religion and society

- To rise or awaken; to stir up or excite
- To get or stand up
- To get or stand up
- To awaken or rouse; to animate; to encourage or incite

awakening, revival, renaissance; rise, boom

raising; promotion; activation

resistance, opposition

awakening; advancement

rising; active

- To be incorrect or faulty
- To censure scathingly, to disparage or excoriate
- To consider (sth) as bad; to disapprove, condemn or reject

fault, defect, shortcoming

lowly, base, mean; hybrid

disapproval, disapprobation

- To disgrace or tarnish (name or honour)

a disgrace

a disgrace; a defect or short-coming

stigma

- To walk, proceed or advance slowly
- To accompany or escort

procession, parade, retinue, cortege

military escort, convoying; coping with change

- To be awake or vigilant; to wake
- To wake up or awaken; to provoke
- To wake up or awaken; to arouse or provoke
- To be awake; to be vigilant, alert or on one’s guard
- To wake up or awaken; to be watchful or vigilant

wakefulness; alertness, vigilance, caution
Exercises

1. Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

أذن
جس
جفن
دين
روع
عذر

2. Find the roots of the following words:

تقاليد
حافلات
خيري
زندقة
عطاء
متشائم
مريح
مضافة
ممتاز

3. Give the plural of the words below (some may have more than one plural form):

إنجيل
حجاب
خلق
ديانة
زينة
زاهد
سنة
صدفة
صلب
طرار
عابد
قدر
كنيسة
ماسة
مدينة
Culture, religion and society

4 Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

a Mecca and Medina are the two holiest Muslim sites.

b Jerusalem is a holy place for people of the book: Muslims, Christians and Jews.

c Fasting is one of the five pillars of Islam.

d The priest would always begin his day with the Lord’s Prayer.

e The Jews consider themselves to be God’s chosen people.

f In a utopian society there would be no racial discrimination or sexism.

g The beggar was treated as though he were the guest of honour.

5 Make sentences using the verbs below:

اختار to choose or select
أدى to lead to or bring about
حمّد to praise, commend or laud
ذهب to leave or depart
رّوغ to frighten, scare or alarm

6 Translate the following into Arabic:

a The Crusades began in 1095. It was Pope Urban the II who urged Christians to go to Jerusalem to liberate it from the Muslims, promising them forgiveness for all their sins if they succeeded in winning back Jerusalem.

b Abu Ali Ibn Sina was born in 671 Hijri. He studied religion with his father, and, by the age of ten, he had memorised the whole Quran. He studied Arabic, science, and then medicine. He was an avid reader and he quickly became more knowledgeable than his teachers.

7 Give the Arabic words for the definitions below:

a The habits and traditions of a group of people.

b The freedom or power to act without constraint of fate; acting at one’s discretion.

c To disbelieve in God; to be an atheist.

d The belief that all members of each race possess characteristics, qualities or abilities specific to that race; the belief that some races are superior to others.

e The mass expulsion or killing of members of one ethnic or religious group by those of another.

f Someone who expects the worst in everything.

g Someone who expects the best in everything.
Translate into English:

- الصلاة والصيام فرضتان في الأديان الرئيسيَّة الثلاثة.
- يُوسِّعون السّنّة الرّيحانيَّة في صدور المُؤمنين وغير المُؤمنين.
- هناك خمسة أركان في الإسلام وهي الشهادات الصلاة والصيام والزكاة والحج.
- لا فرق أن تنفِّى البشرية هذا الزمان.
- عبد الغفاران عبد مهيم عند اليهود.

Translate this passage into Arabic:

Today, Islam is the second largest religion in the world with over 1 billion followers. Muslims believe that Islam was revealed over 1400 years ago in Mecca, Saudi Arabia. Muslims believe that there is only one God (Allah) and that the Prophet Muhammad is the final Messenger of Allah. Muslims believe in all of the prophets of both the Old and New Testaments. Hence, Muslims regard themselves, Christians and Jews as People of the Book. The Prophet Muhammad is considered the last of the prophets. The Quran was revealed to him as the final testament to all mankind.

Translate the following passage into English:

اليهود

اختلف مظاهر الاحتفال بالأعياد من بلد إلى آخر في العالم العربي والإسلامي حول العالم ولكلها متقاربة نوعاً ما في وطننا العربي. فالأعياد مناسبات حامتة للاحتفال وإدخال البهجة والسرور إلى قلوب الناس ونقوشهم وخاصة الأطفال.

وتشكل الأعياد أهم المظاهر الرسمية حيث يُطَّلَّ الجميع للتفاؤل وخصوصاً في عيد الفطر، حيث يذهب الرجال والشباب إلى صلالة العيد... وتَحَضَّر الأم (عادة) الحلويات اللذيذة مثل كعك العيد والحلويات الأخرى. وقد تكون هذه الطقوس أهم وأكثر بُهجة في عيد الفطر نظراً لأنها يكون احتفالاً بانتهاء شهر رمضان الكريم، هذا رغم أن عيد الفطر هو العيد الصغير وعبد الأضحى هو العيد الكبير.

وعبد الأضحى يكون احتفالاً ب ומومن الحج.

وفي هذه الأعياد يرتد الناس عادة ملابس جديدة... ويدهون لزيارة الأقارب ويقطنون النفود في يومعيد جميع الأطفال لشراء الألعاب لأنفسهم للاحتفال بالعيد مثل الهدايا التي يقدِّمها التّصارى لبعضهم البعض في عيد الميلاد.

Translate the following passage into Arabic:

Christians make up approximately 5% of the population in the Middle East. Proportionally, the highest rate of Christians are in Lebanon where Christians make up around 40% of the population. The second highest rate of Christians can be found in Egypt and they are largely Copts. The Copts are the largest group of Christians in the Middle East. The second largest group are the Maronites. Unfortunately, with the increasing tensions in the Middle East, the decreased stability and the threat of Isis, the decades long peaceful co-existence between Muslims and Christians is being threatened. As a result, many Christian Arabs are leaving their homelands in the Middle East for the safety of the West.
Translate the following passage into English:

احتفالاتٌ يُقَصّرها هذه المدينة بيت لحم في فلسطين.

إنَّ الاحتفالات المهمة التي تشهدها مدينة بيت لحم في فلسطين المحتلة كل عام بناءً على عند الاحتفالات
تُعَمَّس أهمية هذه المدينة فهي مهد المسيحية في العالم لأنها تُقسم كنيسة المهد التي شهدت مولود المسيح
عليه السلام.

وفي هذه الاحتفالات توضع شجرة الميلاد الضخمة المزدحمة بالإضاءة الأدبية في ساحة المهد الضخمة.

وقد إلى هذه المدينة للإشارات في هذه الاحتفالات أعدادٌ هائلة من النساء من مدينة بيت لحم وبيت
جال يصور والقصود وغيرها من المدن المجاورة بالإضافة إلى أعداد كبيرة من النساء من
داخل فلسطين المحتلة هذا بالإضافة إلى أعداد كبيرة من النساء والأجانب من مختلف أنحاء العالم.

وفي منتصف ليلة الميلاد يجري قادس خاص داخل كنيسة المهد ويحضره عادة الرؤس الفلسطيني.

عدد من المسؤولين والسفور الأجانب ويشترك في هذا الاحتفال عدد من فرق الكشافة من الفتيات والفتيان، وهو يرتدين الكوفية الفلسطينية الشهيرة. ويُشارك في هذه الاحتفالات مختلفة الطوائف المسيحية مثل الكاثوليك والبروتستانت،
والأوروبيين والأردن وآخرون، وغير ذلك.

ويقام قادس خاص في بيت لحم صباح يوم الميلاد نفسه. يحتفل فيه العائلات الفلسطينية بتقديم التراث
الأغاني وتقديم الهدية بالإضافة إلى تقديم وجبة عشاء فاخرة تحتوي على نح الخروف المشوي،
والزَّزَّا بالإضافة إلى الأطعمة الأخرى والمقبلات، فهو يوم احتفال وفرحة للجميع.

Read the following passage and then answer the questions below in English:

الحجاب

فلا شيء يُؤْسِر ويُهِيِّج عقل الناس مثل حجاب المرأة في المجتمعات الغربية، وخصوصاً بعد أن
أصدر البرلمان الفرنسي قانوناً يفرض غرامات قدرها 150 يورو على كل مسلمة ترتدي الحجاب
في الشارع. لقد أصبح ارتداء الحجاب ممنوعاً على الإطلاق. كما أصبح ارتداء الحجاب مخروراً
in الجامعات وأماكن العمل. وهذا القانون الضخم يُهدِّد المساجد ويُحاول أن يضع حياة
المسلمات المحجبات بدفعها إلى نزع الحجاب. ولكن على المفسرين من ذلك، فقد أصبحت المرأة
المسلمة أكثر تسكاً بحجابها.

ومن الجدير بالذكر أن بعض النساء الأوروبيات لاتؤمن بالحجاب الشخصي قد فُقدت بارتداء
الحجاب تضامناً مع النساء المسلمات واحتجاجاً على تلك القوانين الجائرة التي تتعارض مع الحرية
الشخصية. ولكن انتهاك تلك الحرية والحقوق قد أصبح أمراً عابياً تحت راية “الأمن القومي”.

What law was passed by the French Parliament?

What effect has this had on Muslim women who wear the veil or niqab?

How have some women shown their solidarity?

What reason is given for the banning of the niqab?

Notes

1. This refers to the wall built by Israelis to separate the West Bank from other parts of Palestine and Israel.

2. This is also used in Levantine dialects to mean ‘to enter’.
Family and feelings

Family relations

No root

father; ancestors
fatherhood, paternity
father of; possessor of, owner of

to fraternise
to act like brothers
brother, neighbour, friend
sister; counterpart; cognate (grammar)
fraternal
fraternity

No root

Adam
human being
human, humane; poor, meagre
humanity

to take a wife or get married; to be on familiar terms; to be populated
(of a place)
to fit; to qualify; to enable or make accessible
to be or become fit, suitable or qualified; to marry
to deserve or merit; to be worthy
parents, family, relatives; people, inhabitants; possessors
320 Family and feelings

اﻟْﺒَﻠَﺪِ أَھﻞُ domestic, indigenous, national; of or relating to family
اَھْﻠِيَّة救护车 أَهْلِيَّةٌ civil war
اَھْﻠِيَّة إِنْتَاجٌ أَهْلِيَّةٌ domestic production
اَھْﻠِيَّةَ أَهْلِيَّةٌ aptitude, competence; suitability
كَامِلُ أَهْلِيَّةٌ legally competent
عَدِيمُ أَهْلِيَّةٌ / أَهْلٌ مَّأْهَوْلٌ inhabited, populated
مُؤَهِّلَاتُ qualifications, aptitudes
المُؤَهِّلَاتُ الأَكَادِيمِيَّةَ academic credentials
مَتَأْهِلٌ qualified; married
مُسْتَأْهِلٌ worthy, deserving, entitled
أَهْلٌ وسَهَلاً welcome
نَأْهِلٌ (تأهيلات) rehabilitation
إِعَادَةُ التَأْهِيل rehabilitation


\[

tَأْبَنَةٌ / أَبْنَاءٌ son; descendant, offspring
tَأْبُنَةٌ / أَبْنَاتُ daughter; girl

d*بُنَى* to adopt as a son; to adopt; to embrace

اَجْدَادُ (أَجْدَادِ) grandfather; ancestors
اَجْدَادٌ (أَجْدَادِ) grandmother

اَجْدَالُ (أَجْدَالِ) generation, people; nation

اَجْدَالٌ (أَجْدَالِ)

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, ‘Law and order’)

حَمِيَّةٌ – حَميَّ حَمَيَّةٌ to defend, guard or protect
حَمَيَّةٌ (أَحْمَيَة) father-in-law; relatives of the wife by marriage
حَمَيَّةٌ (حَمَوْات) mother-in-law

خَلَفُ – يَخَلَفُ to be the successor; to succeed or follow; to be detained
خَلَفُ – يَخَلَفُ to appoint as successor; to have offspring or descendants
to be contradictory, opposed or at variance; to offend
to leave (children, offspring); to compensate or recompense; to disappoint or go back on one’s word
to remain or stay behind
to differ or vary
to appoint as a successor
back, behind
rear
successor, descendant; substitute
Caliph; deputy, successor
The Caliphs
caliphate; succession, deputyship
difference, deviation, disparity, contrast; dispute, disagreement
contrast; inconsistency; violation; a fine
truancy, absence; backwardness
difference, disparity; variety; disagreement, controversy
different; inconsistent, contradictory, conflicting; a transgressor
mentally disabled
different; varied, diverse
disputed, controversial
to tend, guard or protect; to graze (animals); to adhere or comply
to supervise or watch; to control or maintain; to comply; to allow
care, custody, protection
guardianship; patronage, sponsorship; custody, charge
childcare
pasture, grazing land
herd, flock; subjects (of a monarch)
consideration, regard; deference, respect; compliance
shepherd; guardian, sponsor, patron
to sprinkle with sand
to become a widow or widower
to become a widow or widower
sand
widower
widower
Family and feelings

زوُجُ - زَوْجُ to pair, couple or double; to marry off
زرَوجُ - زِرْوَجُ to get married
تزَوُّجِ - تَزَوَّجُ to intermarry; to be double
زوُثَجُ - زَوْثَجَ to pair or be in pairs; to be double
زوُجُ (أَزْوَاج) one of a pair; husband, wife, partner
زوجَ الأمَّ stepfather
زوجَة زوجَة (زوجات) wife
زوجَةَ الأبَ stepmother
زوجيُ زوجٌ marital; double; in pairs, even numbers
زُوجُ / زَوُجَ marriage, wedding
تزُويِجُ marrying off
زُوْجَةٌ doubling, duplication; parallelism
تزُروُجُ intermarriage
زودُوجَ ازدِواجٌ coupling, pairing; doubleness
زَوجَ man married
زَوُدُوجَ double, twofold

سَلَفَةُ - سَلِفَةُ to be over or past; to precede
سلَفَةُ - سَلِفَةُ to lend or loan
سلَفَةُ - سَلِفَةُ to lend or loan
سلفَة - سَلِفَةُ to borrow, to contract a loan
سلَفَةُ (أُسِلَاف) brother-in-law
سلَفَةُ sister-in-law
سلفَة - سَلِفَةُ predecessors, ancestors, forefathers; advance payment
سلفَة - سَلِفَةُ beforehand, in advance
سلفَة - سَلِفَةُ a loan or advance; inner sole (of shoe)
سلفَة - سَلِفَةُ credit, advance
سلَفَةُ (أُسِلَاف) predecessor; former, previous
سلفَة - سَلِفَةُ previously, formerly

سُمِّيَ - يُسِمَّى to name, call or designate
اسمي - يُسِمَّى to name, call or designate
يُسِمَّى - يُسِمِّي to be called or named
نaming, appellation, designation
نَسَمَيَاتُ (نَسَمَيَات) named; appellation, designation

شَبَبُ - يُشَبَّبُ to become a young man; to grow up
شُباَبُ / شَابُّ (شباب) youth, young man
Family and feelings

شَبّابٌ youth, youthfulness; adolescents

نادي الشّباب youth club

شَقُّ to split, cleave, part, tear, rip or break

شَقَّةٌ a half; trouble, toil, labour, hardship, difficult journey

شَقّةٌ apartment, flat

شَقّةٌ full brother; a half

شَقّةٌ/شَقّةٌ أَخٌ stepbrother, half-brother

شَقّةٌ/شَقّةٌ أَخٌ stepsister, half-sister

شَقّةٌ/شَقّةٌ أَخٌ misfortune, hardship, difficulty, trouble

شَقّةٌ/شَقّةٌ أَخٌ separation, segregation; dissension

شَقّةٌ/شَقّةٌ أَخٌ derivation; etymology

شَقّةٌ/شَقّةٌ أَخٌ dissident, defector

صَبّا to be a child; to be childish; to bend or incline; to desire (someone)

صَبِيّ/صَبِيّ/صَبِيّ to be a child; to be childish; to bend or incline; to desire (someone)

No root

ع ز ب

عَﻮاﻧِﺲُ (أَعَزَابُ) spinster
to be single or unmarried; to be far or distant; to escape
نَرَوْنِس (عَزَابُ) bachelor
celibate; single, unmarried; a bachelor

عُزَابٌ/عَزْبَةَ celibacy, bachelorhood

أَعْزَابُ/أَعْزَابٌ/أَعْزَابَةَ
celibate; single, unmarried; a bachelor (m)
celibate, single, unmarried (f)

ع و ل

عَلَىٰ/عَالَةٌ to support, sustain or feed a family; to have a large family; to oppress
or distress
عَلَىٰ/عَالَةٌ/عَلَائِلٌ to cry or wail; to depend or rely on; to decide or resolve
عَلَىٰ/عَالَةٌ/عَلَائِلٌ to support, sustain or provide for; to be responsible for; to have a large family
عَلَلٌ/عَلَلَةٌ/عَلَائِلٌ lament; howling, wailing; support, sustenance

ح ر ب

قَرَبُ/قَرَبُ/قَرَبَةُ/قَرَابَةُ to be near or approach one another
قَرَبُ/قَرَبًَ/قَرَابَةُ to approach, advance or get close
قَرَابَةُ/قَرَابَاتُ/قَرَابٌ/قَرَابٌ in the vicinity of, near; toward; proximity
قَرَابَةُ/قَرَابَاتُ/قَرَابٌ/قَرَابٌ hot water bottle; waterskin
قَرَابَةُ/قَرَابَاتُ/قَرَابٌ/قَرَابٌ a relative; near, close, pl: relatives

ف ر ب

عَوتُرَبُ/عَوتُرَبُ/عَوتُرَبَةُ/عَوتُرَبَاتُ/عَوتُرَبَةُ family tree
عَوتُرَبُ/عَوتُرَبُ/عَوتُرَبَةُ/عَوتُرَبَاتُ/عَوتُرَبَةُ sustainer, breadwinner

م ر ب

نَرَوْنِس (عَزَابُ) bachelor

celibate; single, unmarried; a bachelor

celibate, single, unmarried (f)
approximately
tقاربً
approximation; approach
مقربٍ
imimate friend or relation, close companion

قرن
to join, couple, combine, link or connect
قارن – يقارن
to compare; to unite or connect
اقتران – يقترن
to marry; to be joined or connected to; to be interconnected
قرن – (قرُون)
horn, feeler, tentacle; summit; century
في مطلع القرن
at the beginning of the century
قرنة
corner, nook
قرنة (قران / قرناء)
husband, spouse; consort, companion; connected, linked
قرينة (قرنين)
wife, spouse; consort; female demon who haunts women
قرينة (قران)
connection, conjunction, union; affiliation, association; evidence
قران
marriage, wedding; close union
عند القرن
marriage contract
مقارنة
comparison
اقتران
connection, conjunction, association, affiliation, link
مقرّن
connected, joined, linked, united; affiliated (with)
مقارنة
comparative

نسب
to relate (sth) to; to link or correlate; to attribute or ascribe; to trace
نسب – ينسب
be or become related by marriage; to be of the same family; to correspond, tally, harmonise or agree
نسب – يتناسب
be related to one another; to be alike; to be in agreement, to correspond to
نسب – ينتسب
be related; to trace one’s ancestry; to belong; to be associated or affiliated
نسب (أنساب)
descent, lineage; derivation; relationship, kinship, relationship by marriage
نسب
relationship, kinship; link, affinity; proportion, rate, percentage
بالنسبة إلى
in comparison with; in relation to, with regard
نسب
relative, comparative
نسب
relativity
نسبي (أنسيب)
kinsman, relative; son-in-law
 المناسبة
occasion, opportunity; suitability, adequacy; relationship, kinship
تناسب
balance, evenness; link, connection, reciprocal relationship; proportionality, symmetry; harmony
Family and feelings

affiliation; membership
related, attributed, ascribed
suitable, fitting, appropriate; adequate; convenient
unsuitable
proportionate; analogous

to grow up; to originate; to rise or appear
to cause to grow, to raise
to cause to rise; to bring into being, build or construct
growing up; birth; youth; rise
growing, growth, development
upbringing, education
founding, creation, origination, establishment
creative, constructive; editorial
originating; growing, proceeding
the younger generation
youth, rising generation
creation, foundation, establishment, installation; work

to marry or get married
to give in marriage
marriage, marriage contract

to become senile or decrepit
to make old; to mince or chop
old age, senility
pyramid
senile, aged; an old man

childbirth, delivery, birth
newborn baby, baby; child, boy, son (also a boy’s name in the singular)  
الولدان (ولدان)  
birth-place; birthday, anniversary  
مولث (مولد)  
birth rate  
مولث النيوي الشريف  
Prophet Muhammad’s birthday  
مولاد (مولاد)  
birth, birthday, time of birth  
قبل الميلاد  
BC (before Christ)  
ميلادي  
AD (Anno Domini)  
عيد الميلاد  
birthday  
عيد الميلاد Christmas  
مكان الميلاد / محل الميلاد place of birth  
توليد  
procreation; generating (power, energy); midwifery  
مولود  
produced, born; child, baby, son  
مولدة (مولادات)  
midwife  
مولود  
of mixed origin (Arab father and foreign mother)  

Notes  
1 Note that إخوان is more commonly used to refer to members of an order like the Muslim Brotherhood.  
2 It is worth mentioning that there is some ambiguity regarding this root. There are those that consider ‘the in-laws’ and حمي to protect’ to share the root ح مي; others, however, believe that ‘the in-laws’ has no root and should be listed separately.  

Emotions and feelings  
المشاعر والعواطف  
أسف  
to regret, feel sorry or be sad  
أسف – يأسف  
to regret, feel sorry or be sad  
تأسف – يتأسف  
sorrow, grief, regret  
تأسف  
regret; apology  
أسف  
regretful, sorry, sad
Family and feelings

No root

I

selfish, egotistic

I

selfishness, egoism

to be neat, smart or pretty
to be meticulous, to be chic or elegant
elegance
classy, elegant, chic
elegance

No root

fortune, good luck
bad luck
unlucky
fortunate, lucky

to be stingy
to give reluctantly
avarice
greedy person, miser

to surprise; to descend suddenly or befall unexpectedly
to appear unexpectedly
to improvise
spontaneity; impulse, spontaneous
wit

to be haughty or proud
luxury, pomp; pride
haughty, proud, lofty; lavish, extravagant, luxurious
Family and feelings

to spread, level or flatten; to expand; to offer; to unfold

to spread, expand, level or flatten; to simplify or make simple

to explain or confess; to be sincere

to be spread or extended; to enlarge; to be friendly or sociable

to spread or extend; to be glad, delighted or happy

carpet, rug

simple, plain, uncomplicated

simplification

delight, joy, happiness

content, happy, cheerful; spreading, extended, outstretched

happy, cheerful; spreading, extended

to smile

to smile

a smile (also a girl’s name in the singular)

smiling, smiley (also a boy’s name)
a smile

to be hated; to be hateful or odious

to make hateful

to loathe, detest or hate

to loathe, detest or hate

to hate each other

hatred

mutual hatred

detested, hateful, odious

to be glad or happy; to look wonderful or beautiful

to gladden or delight

to be glad or happy

magnificence, beauty; joy

joys, delights, pleasures

earthly pleasures

joy, delight

happy, delighted, glad
Family and feelings

بَوَسَ

- بُوَسً: to be strong, brave or intrepid
- بُوُسَ: to be wretched or miserable
- بِبَوَسٍ: to feign misery
- بَوُسُ: to be sad, worried or grieved

- بَأْسٍ: strength, courage; harm, injury
- بَأْسَ: لا: no problem; no objection; not bad
- بُؤْسٌ: misery, wretchedness, distress
- بُؤَسً: بَؤَسَ: miserable, wretched

- بُؤْسَ: بَؤَسَ: miserable, wretched, unfortunate (adj, noun)
- مَتْعُوْسً: مَتَعَسَ: wretched, miserable, unfortunate

- جَرَئُ: جَرِئَ: brave, bold, courageous
- جُرَأَةٍ: جُرَأَ: bravery

- جِشْعُ: جِشْعَ: to be greedy or covetous
- نَجْشَعُ: نَجْشَعَ: to be greedy or covetous

- جَيْدُ: جَيْدَ: greed

- جَيْدٌ: جَيْدَ: good, great, perfect, faultless
generous, magnanimous (also a boy’s name in the singular)
a noble man
recitation of the Quran

حب

حب – يُحبُث to love or like
حب – يُحبّث to endear or make (sth) attractive; to urge or suggest
وجب – يحبث to love or like; to wish or want
حب – يحبث – يحبثث to woo, court or ingratiate oneself
حبث – يحبثث to love one another
حبث – يستحبث to like, to deem desirable
حب – حبيب love, affection; attachment
حب (أحباء / أحباء) friend; beloved, sweetheart
حب (حبينات / حبينات) sweetheart, darling, beloved woman
حبوب (ملابس) beloved
حب – حبيب likeable, pleasant, agreeable
حب (محبون) a lover or fan; loving
حبث – يستحبث desirable; well-liked, popular

حَرْج

حُرْج – يَحْرِجُ to be close, tight or narrow; to be oppressed or anguished; to be forbidden
حُرْج – يَحْرَجَ to narrow or tighten; to complicate; to forbid; to persist
حَرْج – يَحْرِجُ to embarrass; to confine, press or constrain
حُرْج – يَحْرِجُ to abstain; to avoid or refrain (from sin); to be oppressed; to be distressed or anguished
حَرْج closeness, tightness, narrowness; anguish
حَرْج موقع حُرْج critical situation
حُرْج مرحلة حُرْج critical phase
حُرْج تحُرْج restraint, reserve; timidity, diffidence
حُرْج مُحِرْج embarrassing; disconcerting
حُرْج مُحْرِج embarrassed

حَرْص

حَرْص – يَحْرَصُ to desire or want; to strive
حَرْص greed, avidity; desire, aspiration
حَرْص (جرس) greedy; eager, avid

حَرْم

حُرْم – يَحْرَمُ to tie, fasten, wrap, bundle or pack
حُرْم – يَحْرَمَ to put on a belt
to put on a belt

determination, resoluteness; packaging, wrapping

parcel, bundle, package; radiation beam

belt, girdle, cummerbund

seat belt

decisive, resolute; judicious, prudent (also a boy’s name)

sadden; to grieve or mourn

to grieve

to saddle or grieve

sadness, grief, sorrow

sad, sorrowful, mournful

sad, tragic

to cut or sever; to complete or terminate; to settle; to deduct

to be severed or cut off; to be finished; to be settled (argument)

completion, termination; settlement; shutdown

sword, sword edge (also a boy’s name)

fatal; difficult, trying, gruelling (of days or years)

decisive, definite; conclusive, final

shame (someone)

to be ashamed in front of someone; to be reticent, shy or modest

to be modest or shy; to dress modestly

servants; entourage

shame; bashfulness, timidity, diffidence

pubis, groin, genitals

shyness, modesty; decorum, decency

shy, bashful, modest

harbour bad feelings, to resent

to embitter, to incite to hatred

to hate one another

hatred, malice, spite, resentment

spiteful, resentful, malicious
Family and feelings

to despise, disdain, scorn or look down on

to disparage, detract, humiliate or degrade; to despise

to despise, scorn or disdain

meagre, humble, low; mean, contemptible; a despised person

vulgarity, infamy, lowness; insignificance

contempt, disdain, scorn

despicable, contemptible

Hamas

enthusiasm (for); fanaticism

enthusiastic; zealous, fanatical

to crave, long or yearn for; to feel tenderness, affection or sympathy

to move or touch, to fill with tenderness

to feel sympathy, pity or compassion; to be tender or affectionate

nostalgia; longing, yearning, desire

to become helpless; to be at a loss; to hesitate

to confuse, baffle or bewilder

to become confused, perplexed, baffled or at a loss; to be startled

to become confused, perplexed, baffled or at a loss; to be startled

confusion, perplexity

perplexed, confused, baffled

confusion, perplexity; dismay, embarrassment

dismayed; confused, perplexed, uncertain

to be bad, evil, wicked or malicious; impurities

to behave viciously or with malice

wickedness, malevolence, malice, viciousness
Family and feelings

devious, malicious, wicked, harmful, spiteful
wickedness, malice, malevolence

to become embarrassed or feel ashamed
to shame or embarrass
to shame or embarrass
shame; shyness, timidity
shy, timid
shameful, shocking, disgraceful

to show mercy, be kind or have pity
to show mercy, be kind or have pity
mercy, compassion, pity
kind, merciful, compassionate

to be bad
to become bad, to be spoiled
bad, evil, wicked, mean, vile
wickedness, maliciousness

to throw, strike or hurt; to be elegant or graceful
to hurt one another
graceful, elegant; slender
elegance, grace, agility

to be thin, delicate or fine; to relent; to have sympathy
to refine, to make thin; to polish or smooth
to refine; to make thin, fine or delicate
to soften, relent or sympathise
to be thin or delicate; to soften; to enslave
slavery, bondage

gentleness, finesse, delicacy

gentle, sensitive, delicate, soft; slaves
rolling pin
Family and feelings

ش ع ر

ش ع ر to disturb, harass, trouble or inconvenience

ش ع ر to disturb, harass, trouble or inconvenience; to wake up

ش ع ر to be alarmed, roused or stirred up; to feel uneasy

ش ع ر disturbance

ش ع ر do not disturb

ش ع ر inconvenience, trouble, discomfort, confusion

ش ع ر annoying, troublesome, unpleasant

ش ع د

ش ع د to be happy, fortunate or lucky

ش ع د to help, aid or assist; to support or encourage; to contribute

ش ع د to make happy; to help

ش ع د good luck, good fortune

ش ع د lucky; happy, radiant

ش ع د happiness, bliss, felicity; good fortune, success

ش ع د Saudi

ش ع د Saudi

ش ع د assistance, support, aid, help

ش ع د emergency aid

ش ع د food aid

ش ع د technical aid

ش ع د development aid

ش ع د forearm

ش ع د happy, lucky, fortunate (also a boy’s name in the singular)

ش ع د helper, aide, assistant

ش ع د personal assistant

ش ع ج

ش ع ج to be courageous, brave or valiant

ش ع ج to encourage or embolden

ش ع ج to take heart or be encouraged; to be courageous

ش ع ج courageous, brave, valiant

ش ع ج bravery, courage, valiance

ش ع ج encouragement; promotion, advancement

ش ع ج encourager, supporter, advocate

ش ع ر

ش ع ر to feel, know or perceive; to be aware

ش ع ر to let someone know, to notify or inform
Family and feelings

- to feel, sense, notice or perceive
- hair; fur; bristles
- knowledge; poetry
- free verse
- pre-Islamic period
- poetry evening
- slogan, motto; password; sign, signal
- barley
- knowledge; feeling, sensation, awareness, perception
- unconscious
- the feeling is mutual
- emotional; conscious (adj)
- unconscious, subconscious (adj)
- religious ceremony, rite, ritual
- touching, emotional
- poet
- split, cracked; crazy, mad

- to infatuate or enamour someone
- passion, desire, infatuation, love
- madly in love, infatuated, enamoured
- madly in love, infatuated

- to pity, commiserate or sympathise with; to shun or shirk (duties)
- evening glow; twilight, dusk
- compassion, pity, sympathy; tenderness
- compassionate, sympathetic
- compassion, pity, sympathy; tenderness; concern, worry

- to be high or tall; to be lofty, proud or haughty; to disdain
- to be proud or haughty; to be high or tall
- pride, arrogance
Family and feelings

Shawāmāx (شوابخ) lofty, towering; proud
Mashamāzx high, tall, lofty; proud

شوق

Shaq – šaq to please, delight or give joy
Suq – šuq to arouse longing, craving or desire
Issaq – yissaq to long, yearn or crave; to covet
Esaq – yessaq to long, yearn or crave; to covet
(Asyaw) šouq longing, craving; desire, wish

Tissaq arousal of desire or fascination
Tissaq longing, yearning, desire
Mušaq thrilling, exciting, fascinating, stimulating
Mušaqat longing, yearning, craving

طم ان

Taman – y'tamn to calm, pacify or soothe
Tamon – y'tamon to feel assured or confident; to be or become quiet; to be certain
T'main tranquillity, calm, peace, serenity
T'man calm, quiet, at ease; trust, reassurance

طم ع

Tuq – y'tuq to covet or desire; to be greedy or covetous
Tuq – y'tuq to fill someone with greed; to tempt or entice
(A'tamm) Tuq (طماع) greed, avarice
Tuq greedy, grasping

طم ن

Tun – y'tun to quiet, calm, appease or pacify
Tun – y'tun to quiet, calm, appease or pacify
T'un appeasement, calming, soothing
A'tumain / T'main reassurance, calmness, peace of mind

طي ش

Tash – y'tash to be changeable, inconstant, undecided or fickle; to be reckless or thoughtless
Family and feelings

inconstancy, frivolity, fickleness
inconstancy; recklessness, thoughtlessness
inconstant, changeable, fickle; aimless

ظرف

ظرف – ٍظرفَ to be charming, elegant, nice or neat
ظرف – ٍظرفَ to embellish or polish; to envelop or wrap up
ظرف – ٍظرفَ to affect or display charm, wit or elegance
ظرف – ٍظرفَ استظرف – يستظرفَ to find something elegant, cute, charming or witty
ظرف (ظرفّ) envelope; condition; adverb; pl: circumstances, condition
ظرف حسب الظروف: according to the conditions, depending on the circumstances
ظرف (ظرفّ) cute, charming, witty, elegant
ظرفة: elegance, grace, charm

عشق

عشق – ٍعشقَ to love passionately; to be passionate about
عشق – ٍعشقَ to interjoin, couple or connect
عشق: love, passion, obsession
عشق: lover, sweetheart
عشق: coupling
عشق (عاشقون / عشاق) lover or fan of

عطف

عطف – ٍعطفَ to bend, incline or lean; to awaken affection or sympathy
عطف – ٍعطفَ to fold or double up; to soften someone’s heart, to fill with affection
عطف – ٍعطفَ بتاعاطفَ to have compassion or sympathy
عطف – ٍعطفَ تاعاطفَ to harbour mutual affection
عطف – ٍعطفَ تاعطفَ to be bent, crooked, inclined or curved; to feel compassion or sympathy
عطف – ٍعطفَ استعطفَ to ask for someone’s sympathy or compassion, to entreat or implore
عطف: inclination, bending, curvature; sympathy
عطف (أعطااف) side (of the body)
عطف (نعاطاف) coat; smock, frock
نعاطاف: inclination, bending; sympathy, compassion
نعاطاف: supplication, entreaty, imploring; tender affection
نعاطاف: compassionate, sympathetic; loving, tender (boy’s name)
نعاطاف (نعاطافّ) sympathy, compassion; affection, emotion, feeling (also a girl’s name in the plural)
نعاطاف: sympathy
sentimental, emotional

to swerve, deviate, diverge or depart from

stubborn, obstinate, headstrong, opinionated

stubbornness, obstinacy, resistance

at, near, with, upon

as soon as, whenever

at that time, then

to mislead, deceive or beguile

to deceive, mislead, beguile or delude; to endanger or risk

to be conceited, deceived or mistaken; to be fooled or misled

risk, hazard, danger

conceit, arrogance; deception

deceived, deluded, fooled; arrogant, vain, conceited

to spin; to make love to, court or woo

to make love to, flirt, court or woo

to court, woo or make love to; to eulogise

to flirt (with one another)
to spin (something)

spinning; yarn

flirtation, dalliance; love

gazelle

spider

spindle

flirtation

to treat unjustly, to wrong or oppress

to be ignorant
**Family and feelings**

- **ﻏَﺸْﻢٌ** (يَﺘَﻐﺎﺷَﻢُ – ﻣَﺘَﻐِﺸَﻢُ) to feign ignorance or inexperience
- **ﻏَﺸﻮمٌ** (ฤَﺷْﻢُ / ﻣَﺸَﻮمُ) to regard as dumb, stupid or ignorant
- **ﻏَﺸْﻢٌ** (ﻏَﺸَﻤَةُ / ﻣَﺸَﻤَةُ) oppression, repression
- **ﻏَﺸْﻢٌ** (ﻏَﺸَﻤَةُ / ﻣَﺸَﻤَةُ) unjust, unfair; tyrannical
- **ﻏَﺸْﻢٌ** (ﻏَﺸَﻤَةُ / ﻣَﺸَﻤَةُ) brute force
- **ﻏَﺸْﻢٌ** (ﻏَﺸَﻤَةُ / ﻣَﺸَﻤَةُ) ignorant, inexperienced; foolish, dumb
- **ﻏَﺸْﻢٌ** inexperience; foolishness

**غ ض ب**

- **ﻏَﻀَﺐٌ** (ﻏَﻀِﺐَ – ﻣَﻐَﻀَﺐَ) to be or become angry, cross, mad or vexed
- **ﻏَﻀَﺐٌ** (ﻏَﻀِﺐَ – ﻣَﻐَﻀَﺐَ) to be cross, to be on bad terms
- **ﻏَﻀَﺐٌ** (ﻏَﻀِﺐَ – ﻣَﻐَﻀَﺐَ) to annoy, anger, enrage, vex or infuriate
- **ﻏَﻀَﺐٌ** wrath, rage, anger
- **ﻏَﻀَﺐٌ** short-tempered
- **ﻏَﻀَﺐٌ** exasperation, irritation, provocation
- **ﻏَﻀَﺐٌ** angry, annoyed, irritated, exasperated
- **ﻏَﻀَﺐٌ** object of anger

**غ ف ل**

- **ﻏَﻔَﻞٌ** (ﻏَﻔَﻞَ – ﻣَﻐَﻔَﻞَ) to neglect, disregard or ignore; to be heedless
- **ﻏَﻔَﻞٌ** (ﻏَﻔَﻞَ – ﻣَﻐَﻔَﻞَ) to take advantage of another’s negligence; to surprise or take unawares
- **ﻏَﻔَﻞٌ** (ﻏَﻔَﻞَ – ﻣَﻐَﻔَﻞَ) to neglect, disregard or ignore
- **ﻏَﻔَﻞٌ** (ﻏَﻔَﻠَةُ / ﻣَﻐَﻔَﻠَةُ) to be closed, shut, locked or bolted
- **ﻏَﻔَﻞٌ** careless, heedless, unmindful; anonymous
- **ﻏَﻔَﻞٌ** negligence, carelessness
- **ﻏَﻔَﻞٌ** carelessness, negligence, indifference; stupidity
- **ﻏَﻔَﻠَةٌ** (ﻏَﻔَﻠَةُ / ﻣَﻐَﻔَﻠَةُ) all of a sudden
- **ﻏَﻔَﻠَةٌ** neglect, disregard; omission
- **ﻏَﻔَﻠَةٌ** (ﻏَﻔَﻠَةُ / ﻣَﻐَﻔَﻠَةُ) careless, negligent; unaware
- **ﻏَﻔَﻠَةٌ** indifferent; gullible, simple-minded, idiotic

**غ ل ق**

- **ﻏَﻠَقٌ** (ﻏَﻠَقَ – ﻣَﻐَﻠَقَ) to close, shut, lock or bolt
- **ﻏَﻠَقٌ** (ﻏَﻠَقَ – ﻣَﻐَﻠَقَ) to close, shut, lock or bolt
- **ﻏَﻠَقٌ** to pledge; to close, shut, lock or bolt
- **ﻏَﻠَقٌ** (ﻏَﻠَقَ – ﻣَﻐَﻠَقَ) to be closed, shut, locked or bolted
بُسْتَغْلِقُ to be dark, obscure, ambiguous or complicated
غَلِقٌ dark, obscure, ambiguous, dubious
إِغْلَاقٌ closing, shutting, locking; foreclosure (mortgage)
إِغْلَاقٌ reclusion; incomprehensibility
مُغْلِقٌ closed, shut, locked; obscure
مُسْتَغِلَقُ closed, shut, locked; obscure
مُنْغَلِقٌ introvert

غَلِمُ to be seized by desire or lust
غَلِمٌ lustful, seized by desire; in heat
غَلِمٌ / غَلِمْإَن (غَلَمَ / غَلَمَةُ) boy, youth, lad; servant

رُمُغُ to be plentiful or copious; to overflow or flood; to submerge; to heap or lavish
غَمَرَ to venture or risk; to throw oneself into (sth)
غَمَرَ adventure, risk
غَمَرَ overflowing, plentiful
مُغَمَّرَ adventurous

رُيَغُ to be jealous; to vie for; to display zeal
غَيْرَ to alter, modify or change
غَيْرَ أَغَازُ to make jealous
غَيْرَ (prep) except, other than, different from
غَيْرَةٌ jealousy
غَيِّرٌ / غِيْرُونَ (غِيّرُ / غِيْر) jealous; zealous
ثَغِيرَاتٌ / ثَغِيراتٌ change, alteration, modification, variation
غَيْرَ (غِيّرُ / غِيْر) exchange, replacement; spare parts

فَرَحُ to rejoice, to be glad or delighted
فَرَحُ (فَرَحُ / فَرَحْةُ) to gladden, delight or cheer
فَرَحُ / فَرَحْةٌ joy, rejoicing, happiness; wedding (also a girl’s name in the singular)
فَرَحُ / فَرَحْةٌ joy
Family and feelings

\[ \text{glad, joyful, happy} \]

\[ \text{joyous, delightful} \]

\text{to grow older; to become or be great; to augment or increase}

\text{to make greater or bigger, to enlarge or magnify}

\text{to treat with disdain or contempt; to seek to excel or try to surpass}

\text{to deem great or significant; to praise or laud}

\text{to be proud or haughty; to be overbearing}

\text{to deem great or important; to be proud or arrogant}

\text{greatness, importance; pride, arrogance}

\text{greatness, magnitude; old age}

\text{big, great, spacious, significant; old}

\text{a great sin or offence; atrocious}

\text{glory, magnificence; pride, arrogance}

\text{increase, augmentation, enlargement; saying \textit{Allahu akbar}, Allah is great}

\text{pride, presumption, arrogance}

\text{magnifying glass}

\text{proud, imperious, haughty}

\text{to be noble, high-minded or generous; to be precious}

\text{to honour, revere or venerate}

\text{to honour, to treat with reverence; to show hospitality}

\text{to feign generosity; to be noble; to be friendly; to present or bestow}

\text{vineyard; grapevine}

\text{nobility of nature; generosity, kindness (also a boy’s name)}

\text{honour, dignity, nobility}

\text{noble, distinguished; generous, liberal (also a boy’s name in the singular)}

\text{precious thing; valuable; vital part of the body (e.g. eyes); daughter}

\text{(also a girl’s name in the singular)}

\text{noble trait, excellent quality}

\text{noble deed}

\text{honouring; honour, tribute}

\text{honour, respect, deference, tribute}

\text{bonus, tip}

\text{honoured, revered}

\text{venerable Mecca}
Family and feelings

كَرَهُ to dislike, hate, detest or loathe
كَرَهَ – كَرَّهَ to make someone hate; to arouse aversion
كَرَهَ – كَرَّهَ to force, compel or coerce
كَرَهَ – كَرَّهَ to have an aversion or to feel disgust; to loathe or detest
كَرَهَ – كَرَّهَ to hate, detest or loathe; to force or compel
كَرَّةٌ / كُرَّةِ hatred, hate, dislike
تَكَرَّهُ – تَكَرَّهَ to make someone hate; to arouse aversion
تَكَرَّهُ – تَكَرَّهَ to have an aversion or to feel disgust; to loathe or detest
تَكَرَّهُ – تَكَرَّهَ to hate, detest or loathe; to force or compel
كَرَّةٌ / كُرَّةِ hatred, hate, dislike
مُكَرَّهٌ forced, compelled

لَطَفُ to be kind or friendly; to be thin or delicate; to be graceful or elegant
لَطِيفٌ / لَطِيفَةٌ kind treatment; amiability, friendliness, benevolence; pl: caresses
لَطِيفَةٌ / لِطَيفَةٌ fine, delicate, dainty; agreeable, nice
لَطِيفَةٌ / لِطَيفَةٌ kind treatment; amiability, friendliness, benevolence; pl: caresses

مَرَحُ to be merry, cheerful or lively
مَرَحُ cheerfulness; joy, glee (also a girl’s name)

مَقْتُ to detest, loathe or hate
مَقْتُ to make hateful or loathsome
مَقْتُ / مَقْتَةٌ hatred, loathing, aversion, disgust
مَقْتُ / مَقْتَةٌ hated, detested, odious, loathsome
Family and feelings

**Makr**

- **Makr** – يَمَكَرُ to deceive, delude, cheat or dupe
- **Makr** – يَمَاكَرُ to try to deceive
- **Makr** cunning, slyness; deception, trickery
- **Makar** cunning, sly, wily, shrewd

**Malh**

- **Malh** – يُمَلُّﺢَ to be or become salty; to be beautiful, elegant, pretty or nice
- **Malh** – يَمَلُﺢَ to season with salt; to cure or preserve with salt
- **Malha** salt; gunpowder; wit, esprit
- **Malha** salty
- **Malha** anecdote, funny story, witticism
- **Malha** sailor, seaman
- **Malha** beauty, grace, elegance; kindness
- **Malha** navigation
- **Malha** saltiness
- **Malha** pretty, handsome, beautiful, nice, pleasant; salty
- **Malha** joke, anecdote
- **Malha** salt cellar
- **Malha** salty

**Mall**

- **Mall** – يَمْلَؤُ to be tired of or bored; to become fed up
- **Mall** – يَمْلَؤُ to be tiresome or boring; to annoy or irritate
- **Mall** to be bored or fed up; to embrace a religion
- **Mall** bored, fed up
- **Mall** religion, denomination, faith
- **Mall** boredom, ennui; annoyance
- **Mall** tiresome, tedious, boring

**Nabieh**

- **Nabieh** to be well-known or famous; to observe or take notice
- **Nabieh** to warn; to inform, show or indicate; to waken (from sleep)
- **Nabieh** to awaken, rouse
- **Nabieh** to wake up; to alert; to notice, perceive or become aware
- **Nabieh** to notice or pay attention; to understand, comprehend or realise
- **Nabieh** insight, perception, acumen
- **Nabieh** noble, highborn, eminent, distinguished
Family and feelings

- **Fame, renown, celebrity; vigilance, alertness; intelligence**
- **Awakening, rousing; incitement; notice, warning; vigilance**
- **Alertness**
- **Attention, vigilance, watchfulness, prudence, care**
- **Awake, alert, vigilant**
- **Awareness (manṭibah)**

- **To be noble, distinguished or generous**
- **To give birth**
- **Nobility, excellence, superiority**
- **Noble, aristocratic, excellent (also a boy’s name)**

- **To be low, vile, base or despicable**
- **Vile, mean; simpleton; coward**
- **Low, base, mean, vile, depraved; coward**
- **Depravity; cowardice**

- **To live in comfort; to be happy or delighted; to enjoy or savour**
- **To smooth, soften or pamper; to pulverise or make (sth) into a powder**
- **To make good, nice, comfortable or pleasant; to bestow favours**
- **Yes, indeed**
- **Livestock**
- **Good living, comfort, prosperity, happiness**
- **Favour, benefit, blessing**
- **Comfort, ease, happiness**
- **Softness, tenderness, fineness**
- **Gift, donation, grant; an act of kindness**
- **Gentle, soft, tender, fine**
- **Benefactor, donor**

- **To betray, reveal, indicate or show; to sow dissension**
- **Slander, backbiting**
Family and feelings

- نَﻤﱠﺎمٌ (gossiper, slanderer; informer)
- ﻟَﻤَأَمٌ (slander, defamation, backbiting)

- هدأ to be calm, still, quiet or tranquil
- هدأ to calm, quiet, pacify, soothe or tranquilise
- هدأ to calm, quiet, pacify, soothe or tranquilise; to lull a baby to sleep
- هدوء peace, calm, tranquillity
- هدئه calming, quieting; pacification
- هادي quiet, calm, tranquil, peaceful

- هزا to scoff, jeer, sneer, mock or ridicule
- هزة to deride or mock
- هزة to deride or mock
- هزة derision, scorn, disdain
- هزاء ridiculing, derision, scorn, mockery
- هزاء mockingly
- هازز someone who mocks, mocker

- هز إلى joked or jest; to be lean or skinny
- هز to waste away; to enervate
- هز to joke, make fun, mock or jest
- هز to waste away
- هز to be lean
- هز joking, jesting, fun
- هز lean, skinny, emaciated
- هز comedy

- هنأ to be beneficial, wholesome or healthy
- هنأ to congratulate or felicitate; to gladden or delight
- هنأ to enjoy or take pleasure
- هناء pleasure, happiness, delight
- هناء wholesome, beneficial; pleasant, agreeable
- هناء congratulations, felicitation
- هنأ happy, delighted, glad
- هنأ well-wisher
دوَر
هرَ – يُهُورُ to topple, demolish or destroy; to be destroyed
هوَّرَ – يُهوَّرُ to endanger, jeopardise or imperil; to demolish
هدَّرَ – يُهدَّرُ to be destroyed; to collapse or crash down; to elapse (time)
هدَّرَزَ – يُهدَّرُزَ to be demolished; to collapse or fall apart
هَورَزَ (أَهوَرَزَ) lake
هدَّرَزَ – يُهدَّرُزَ carelessness, hastiness, rashness
مُهدَّرَزَ reckless, rash, hasty, irresponsible
هدَّرِزَ crash, collapse, breakdown

دوُن
هَوَنَ – يُهُونَ to be or become easy; to be of little importance
هوُنَ – يُهوُنَ to make easy or facilitate; to minimise or belittle
هَانَ – يُهَانَ to despise; to humiliate, demean or scorn
هِانَزَ – يُهَانُزَ to consider easy; to neglect or be negligent; to attach little importance to
إِستَهِانَ – يُإِستَهِانُ to consider easy; to undervalue; to misunderstand or misjudge; to
disdain or despise
هَوَنَ ease, leisure, convenience
هُوُنَ (هَيوُنَ) easy; insignificant, negligible, unimportant
أَهوَنَ easier; smaller; more comfortable
مُهَانَةٌ humiliation, disgrace, shame
إِهَانَةٌ an insult; abuse, contempt
نُهَانَزَ – يُنَهَانُزَ neglect, indifference; disdain, scorn
إِستَهَانَةٌ neglect; contempt, scorn
مُهُيْنَ insulting, abusive; disgraceful
نُعَانَ مُهَانَ نَ مُسْتَهِيْنَ negligent, indifferent
مُسْتَهِيْنَ despiser, scouter

دِيَم
هَامَ – يُهِيْمَ to fall or be in love; to be enthusiastic or ecstatic
هيِمَ – يُهيِمَ to confuse, bewilder, puzzle or mystify; to infatuate or captivate
هَيْمَانَ passionate love; burning thirst
هُيِمَانَ madly in love

ودَد
ودَدَ – يُوَدَّ to love or like; to want or wish
توُدَّ – يُتوُدَّ to show love or affection; to flatter; to ingratiate oneself; to attract
توَادَ – يُتوَادَ to love each other, to be on friendly terms
موُدَّ / مُودَّةَ affection, love, friendship
Family and feelings

友好, amicable

爱; 友谊 (also a girl’s name)

情

وعٍ

ووعي – يعنى to hold, comprise or contain; to remember; to perceive
وعي – يوعي to warn or caution
تووعي – يتووعي to act with caution or prudence
وعي – ووعي awareness, consciousness, attention
وعى (أوعىَةُ) container, vessel
وعاع attentive, heedful, careful, conscious

وقح

وقح – يقح to be shameless, impudent or insolent
تووقح – يتووقح to behave impudently
تووقح – تووقح to behave in an insolent way
وقحة، وقحة impertinence, impudence, insolence
وقح, وقحة insolent, shameless, cheeky, impertinent

ومع

ومع – ي ومع to catch fire or burn; to be crazy (about) or madly in love; to be fond of
ومع – يومع to kindle, light or set on fire; to enamour
ومع – يومع to kindle, light or set on fire; to enamour
تموع – يتموع to catch fire or burn; to be crazy (about) or madly in love
ومع / وومع passionate love, passion
واقعة a lighter
تووقح اثاث passive love, ardent desire, passion
ومع in love; mad or crazy (about someone); passionate or enthusiastic about

Exercises

1. Give three derived nouns for each of these roots:

أهل
بساط
رغب
حبر
رقرب
ومع

(Family and feelings)
2 Find the roots of these words:

- اختلاف
- انسياط
- شفيق
- عائلا
- مقارنة
- مخرج
- ميلاء

3 Give an antonym and a synonym for each of the words below:

- بخل: avarice
- حب: love, affection; attachment
- سعيد: lucky; happy, radiant
- شجاعة: bravery, courage, valiance
- غشيء: ignorant, inexperienced; foolish, dumb

4 Compose sentences using the verbs below:

- شأب: to be related; to trace one’s ancestry; to belong
- مخالف: to be contradictory, opposed or at variance; to offend
- رعاي: to supervise or watch; to control or maintain
- عاند: to resist or oppose
- ولد: to bear children or procreate; to generate or produce

5 Give the plural of the following words (some may have more than one plural form):

- أخ، بسيط
- حايل
- سُنادان
- صبي: عائلة
- عاشق: عاطفة
- علام: مَلّة
- نسب: نعمة
- هَرِم
- نَنيم
6 Translate the following into Arabic:

a My brother returned from Germany after studying medicine there for seven years.

b My sister lives in China with her husband and three children.

c Unfortunately, he became a widower after his wife died from cancer.

d She is from a large family. She has two brothers and one sister. She has four children of her own and she wants to adopt a baby.

e He married a stingy, mean and devious woman.

7 Translate the following letter into English:

جلس، عزيزي
رسالتك بأسلام.
سررت، بخير.
جميعاً، أريد أن أقول، أحتاج إليكم، والكنيسة الكريمة، وأ-leaning، أتمنى...

8 Give the Arabic words which best match these definitions:

a A father-in-law.

b A reckless or irresponsible person.

c A jealous person.

d A full brother.

e A step or half-sister.

9 Translate the following sentences into English:

ووالدتها، ووالدتها، يملكان مطعماً عربياً مشهوراً في وسط البلد.

معظم أفراد العائلة يعيشون في هذه المنطقة.

فرحت كثيراً عندما ألقيت هذه الأخبار السارة.

انتقل عن زوجته بعد فشل علاقته الزوّجية بسبب غيابه الشديد.

لا يوجد من الأسس المتبعة التي لا يمكن علاجها.

هو رجل كريم ومتسامح ومضيف ولكن أخاه كريم وحقو.

10 Read the passage and then answer the questions in English.

نلاحظ في عصورنا هذا ظاهرة متنشارة في أغلب الدول وهي تأخذ سن الزواج لدى الفتيات، حيث أن

معظم سن الزواج قد تجاوز سن الثلاثين لعدد كبير من الفتيات، وأسباب ذلك عديدة ومتعلقة.

ب matrimonió حديث. وأهم هذه الأسباب هو إعطاء الأولوية للتحصيل الجامعي مما يؤدي إلى تأخير سن
الزواج. كما أن الفتاة الجامعية تُطمِّح إلى الزواج من شابٍ بفوقها علمًا أو يُعادلها، ولكن هذا الشاب
يُفضلُ في الغالب، الزواج من فتاة غير جامعية.
ولكن هذه الظاهرة تكاد تكون مقتصرة على المجتمعات المدنية ولا يوجد لها وجود في القرى والأرياف
حيث يحرص الأهل على زواج بناتهم في سن مبكرة، وحتى في حال التحاق الفتاة بالجامعة فإن الأهل،
في الغالب، يُصرون على زواج بنتهم حال التخرج أو أحيانا قبل التخرج.
وما لا شك فيه أن هذه الظاهرة أضرارًا ومساوئ كثيرة تعود على الشباب والشابات على حد سواء.
ومن بينها عدم القدرة على تربية الأولاد بالحماس والشغف والطلاقة التي يمتلكها عادة الآباء الأصغر سناً.

a  What is the main subject of this passage?
b  At what age do people tend to marry nowadays?
c  What is given as the main reason for this?
d  What are the disadvantages of marrying late?
e  In your opinion, are late marriages becoming a problem?

Note
1  This is used in colloquial Arabic to mean ‘a disaster or disgrace’.
The body

آب ط
تآبطُ - يآبطُ 
to hold or carry under one’s arm
إبطٌ (آبطُ) armpit
تآبطُ شراً to be ready to fight; to carry a sword under one’s arm

آن ف
أنفُ - آنفُ to disdain or scorn
إسْتَأْنَفُ - إسْتَأْنَفَ to resume or renew; to appeal (a sentence)
أنفُ (أَنْوَفُ) nose; pride
أنفيُُ anfiُُ nasal
رغم أَنفهُ in spite of him; defiantly
أنفُهُ أَنفُهُ pride, rejection, disdain
أنفُهُ preceding, above-mentioned
أَنفُهُ أَنفُهُ previously
أنفُهُ / أَنْوَفُ / إسْتَأْنَفُ proud, haughty
إسْتَأْنَفُ renewal, resumption; appeal
إسْتَأْنَفُ القتال resumption of fighting

بدن
بدنُ - بُدَنَ to be fat or corpulent
بدنُ (أَبِدَنَ) body, trunk, torso
بدنيُُ physical, relating to the body
بدنٌ بَدَنْهَةُ obesity, corpulence, fat
بدنُ / بَدَنَ (أَبِدَنَ) fat, obese, stout, corpulent

بطن
بطَنُ - يِبَطَنُ to hide; to be hidden or concealed
بطَنُ - يِبَطَنُ to line (a garment), to cover the inside; to fill
belly, stomach, abdomen
abdominal
gluttony
inside, lining; entourage
blanket, quilt
inner, interior; intrinsic
lined (of clothing); veiled (of language)

to urinate
to urinate
to cause to urinate
urine
urinary
the urinary system

forehead, brow; front, façade

bodily, physical
Gethsemane Church (in Jerusalem)

body; matter, mass; shape
physical, of or relating to the body
great, big, large; corpulent
physical
embodiment
corporeal; three-dimensional

whip or flog
bind (a book); to freeze
Health

- جَالَدُ to fight (an illness)
- أَجَالَدُ to freeze; to be frozen
- يَجَلَدُ to take heart; to bear or suffer

flogging

- جَلَدٌ (جلاء/جلادة) skin, hide, leather
- وَشمُ الْجَلَدِ dermal, skin
dermatology

- جَلَدةٌ / جَلَدٌ / جَلَدٌ endurance, patience; suffering

- جَلَدُ a lash

No root

- جَمِجمَةُ (جامِد) skull, cranium
- جَمِجمِيَّةُ cranial

حلق

- خَلْقُ – بَحَلَقُ to shave or shave off
- خَلْقُ – بَحَلَقُ to fly or soar; to hover or circle in the air
- خَلْقُ – بَحَلَقُ to form a circle

- خَلْقٌ (خلوق) throat, gullet, pharynx; shaving

- خَلْقَةٌ (خلقات/خلق) ring, link, circle

- خَلْقوُنَ (خلاقون) barber

حلم

- حَلَمُ – بَحَلَمُ to reach puberty; to reflect or meditate on
- حَلَمُ – بَحَلَمُ to reach puberty

- حَلْمٌ (حلم) dream, utopia (also a girl’s name in the plural)
- حَلْمٌ (حلم) sexual maturity, puberty

- حَلَمَةٌ nipple, teat; tick, mite

- حَلَمٌ (حلم) mild, gentle; patient

حمض

- حَمْضٌ – بَحَمْضَنَ to be sour
- حَمْضٌ – بَحَمْضَنَ to make sour or acidify; to oxidise

- حَمْضٌ (حمضن) acid

- الْحَمْضُ الْنُورِيَّيُ DNA
Health 355

fatty acids

citrus fruit

heartburn, acidity, sourness

acidification; development (of photos)

acid

salicylic acid

lactic acid

No root

larynx, throat

Adam’s apple

to sophisticate; to make experienced

to sophisticate; to make experienced

palate

worldly experience

experienced

pelvis

to furrow or plough (the ground)
to be furrowed; to become wrinkled

cheek; side

cushion, pillow

to become cold, to suffer from the cold

to put one’s arms around someone’s waist

to shorten or condense; to summarise

waist, hip, haunch

shortening, summarization; shortcut

shortened, abridged, brief

hip, waist
No root

blood
bloody
blood type
blood pressure
blood transfusion
amiable
unpleasant, disagreeable
the circulatory system

drugged
to measure; to cover or cross (distance); to intervene or mediate
to use or employ (as an excuse or pretext)
power, ability, capability
arm, forearm
pretext, excuse
to be unable to bear something or someone

No root

chin

No root

lung
pulmonary, pulmonic
pneumonia
massive pulmonary collapse

head; chief, leader

calf (leg)

to walk or go on foot
to let one’s hair down
to assume masculine manners, to behave like a man

to improvise
to act like a man; to become a man or grow up; to dismount

leg, foot

an important man

masculinity, virility

improvisation

offhand, improvised

to follow or succeed
to ride behind (someone); to replace; to be synonymous
to seat (someone) behind oneself; to complement; to compete
to come in succession, to form a single line; to be synonymous

bottom, backside, rear

synonymy; succession

synonym; synonymous, analogous

synonymous; pl: synonyms

saliva

elbow

riding, mounting

boat, ship

perpetuation (of a crime or sin)

perpetrator (of a crime or sin)
No root

artery
arteriosclerosis
arterial embolism

lip; edge
lips

to point with the finger
a finger or toe
finger
a finger or toe
toe

(chest, breast, bust, bosom
sternum, breastbone
consumptive; suffering a pectoral ailment

temple

to be strong or sturdy; to be crooked or bent
to crook, bend or curve
to be skilled, proficient or knowledgeable; to be crammed
ribs (body); cutlet, chops
the chest, the breast
strong; knowledgeable, skillful
ribbed; polygon

to be successful or triumphant; to defeat or conquer
to grant victory or triumph
to grant victory or triumph

to ally or join forces

fingernail, nail, toenail; claw, talon

victor, conqueror (also a boy’s name)

(\textit{Full treatment in Chapter 1, ‘Politics’})

back; reverse, rearside; deck, surface

to grow old, age or mature; to be free (of a slave)
to free, release or emancipate
to free oneself

age, vintage

old, ancient, antique; noble

the Kaaba (in Mecca)
liberation, emancipation (slaves)

shoulder

to swear; to take root

to tie or bind; to wrap or bandage
to tie around, bind up or wrap (the head)
to bandage; to be a fanatic; to plot or conspire
to form a league, group or team; to go on strike

nerves

nerve agent

nervous

nervous breakdown

the nervous system

nervous system growths or tumours

nervousness; fanaticism, religious bigotry, nationalism

troop, group, league, union

League of Nations

gang, group; association, league, federation

gang violence

fanaticism, zeal
Health

sectarian rivalries
fanatic, extremist

ض ل

- to be muscular; to prevent (a woman) from marrying
- to be or become difficult or problematic
- muscular, brawny
- muscle
- chronic, inveterate, incurable (of a disease)
- difficult, problematic, puzzling
- problem, difficulty, dilemma

ظ م

- to be or become large or great; to be distressing or painful
- to make greater or more powerful; to enlarge
- to make greater; to attach great importance; to find distressing
- to be proud or arrogant; to boast
- to be proud or arrogant; to be weighty or serious
- to be proud or arrogant; to regard as great or significant
- bone
- orthopaedic
- orthopaedic
- orthopaedic
- orthopaedic
- orthopaedic
- orthopaedic
- the vast majority
- glorification, aggrandisement, exaltation
- most of (them), the majority of (people)

ي ن

- to individualise; to specify or determine; to nominate or appoint
- to see, examine or inspect; to be appointed, assigned or nominated
- eye; the evil eye; spring, source, fountain
- sample, specimen
- glasses, spectacles
- specification; appointment (of someone); allocation
- fixed, determined; nominated, appointed
observation
patient observation

No root

gland
thyroid gland
glandular

No root

heart

thigh; leg (of meat)

pierce or perforate; to be or become poor
to impoverish or reduce (someone) to poverty
to become poor; to lack or be in need
poverty, need, lack, want
vertebra; section, paragraph, passage
spine
vertebrates
poor, poverty-stricken; a pauper
need, requirement

dislocate or separate; to break up or disintegrate
loosen, unfasten or take apart
to be taken apart; to be disrupted; to split or dissolve
to be separated or untied
to separate; to destroy; to redeem (a pledge)
jaw, jawbone; redemption (of a pledge)
small change (money)
screwdriver
decomposition; dismemberment; fragmentation
loose
No root

(أَفِواهُ / أفما)  
mouth; orifice, aperture, hole

قد م

قد م (أقدام)  
foot, step

اصبع القدم  
toe

مشياً على الأقدام  on foot

ق ص ب

قصب to cut up or carve

قصب to brocade or embroider

قصب cane, reed; sugar cane; brocade

قصبة windpipe, trachea; cane, reed

قصبة الرئة esophagus

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

قصن sternum, breastbone; clippings, cuttings

ق ص ب

قصب to prune or trim; to cut off

قصب to prune or trim; to cut off

قصب to abridge; to be brief; to improvise

قصب (فُضَان) penis; twig, stick

قصب extract, precis; brevity

قصب short, brief, concise

ق ف و

فقا to follow

فقا to send; to rhyme or render into rhyme

فقا to follow (in someone’s footsteps)

فقا nape; back of the head; posterior (colloquial)

فقا nape; back of the head

فقا tracking; imitation; following someone’s tracks
ق ل ب

قلب - ينقلب to turn around; to topple or reverse
قلب - ينقلب - قلب to turn, turn around, reverse or overturn
قلب - ينقلب - قلب to be reversed; to be overturned; to be overthrown
قلب reversal, inversion; upheaval; overthrow (of government)
قلب (قلب) heart; centre, core
قلب ذات قلب heartbeat
طيب القلب kind-hearted
أزمة قلبية / نوبة قلبية heart attack
cardiology
قلب والأوعية الدموية cardiovascular
transforming, change; fluctuation
انقلابات انقلاب revolt, coup, revolution; change, alteration

ك ب د

كد - يكتب to affect severely; to wear out or wear down
كد - يكتب to inflict or cause loss
كد - يكتب to endure, bear or suffer
كد - يكتب to endure, bear or suffer
كيبد (أكباد / كبد) liver; interior, heart (i.e. essence)
كيبد liver ailment

ك ت ف

كتف - يكتف to shackle, bind or tie (hands) behind the back
كتف - يكتف to cross or fold (hands); to tie (hands) behind the back
كتف - يكتف to cross or fold one’s arms
كتاف - يكتاف to stand shoulder to shoulder, to stand together and united
كتاف (أكتاف) shoulder, scapula, shoulder blade
كتاف (كتاف) shackle, manacle
فمصير كتاف straitjacket

ك ح ل

كلح - يكلح to rub kohl on eyes
كلح - يكلح to line the eyes with kohl
كلح - يكلح to colour the eye with kohl
كلح (أكلح) antimony, kohl
كلح (كلح) black
كلح (كلح) alcohol
كلح (كلح) ankle, anklebone
Health

ك ع ب

كُعْبَةً to be full and round; to be swelling (of breasts)
كُعْبَةً – يَكَعَبُ to cube or dice; to fold
كُعْبَةً (كَعَابٍ / كُعَوبٍ) heel; joint; cube
كُعْبَةً (كَعَابَاتٍ) cube; cubic; structure
مُكَعَّبَةً (مَكَعَابَاتٍ) cube; cubic; cube-shaped
لكَعَبَةً the Kaaba in Mecca

No root

كلية / كُلْوَةٌ (كُلْثى) kidneys
غسل الكلسي dialysis
كُلْيَيًّا relating to the kidneys
التهاب كُلْوي inflammation of the kidneys

ك ه ل

كُهْنَةً – يَكُهَّلُ to be in middle age
كُهْنَةً – يَكُهَّلُ to be middle-aged
كُهْنَةً middle-aged, mature
كُهْنَةً (كُهْنَةُ / كُهْنَةٌ) middle-aged
كُهْنَةً كُهْنَةٌ (كُهْنَةُ) shoulders, upper back

No root

لُثّى - لَثَةٌ gum
لُثَونِي pertaining to the gums; alveolar
الحروف اللثوية interdental sounds

ل س ن

لَسْنُ – يَلْسُنُ to be eloquent
لَسْنُ – يَلْسُنُ to sharpen or taper; to malign (someone)
لَسْنُ / آلسَّنَةُ (لسْن) eloquent
لسْن (النسمة) tongue, mouthpiece; language
لسْن زَلْةَ لسْن slip of the tongue
اِلْبَلْحِيَّةُ الإِلْسَانَةُ diglossia
الأَلْسَنَةُ الخصَصِيَّة urban languages

No root

مِثَانَةً (مِثَانات) bladder
No root

- مَحْجُ (مَخَّاخ) (mīkhaj) brain; marrow, core
- مُحَجِّ (mīkhi) cerebral

- م ر ر مَرْذَ رَ (رمَرْ) (marzr) to be or become bitter
- مُرَرَ (مارر) (marr) to make bitter
- مَرْ (أمَراً) (mar) bitter; severe, painful
- مَرَةَ (مرارة) (marār) gall bladder; bitterness, gall, rancour

- م ع د مَعَدةٌ (مَعَدَة) (moud) stomach

No root

- مَعَةٌ / معاء (أمَعاً / أمُعاً) (mūa) intestines, bowels, gut
- مَعَيِّ (مَعيِّ) (mūy) intestinal, enteric
- الأَمَعَاءُ الْذِّفَايقَةُ (الأَمَعَاءُ الْذِّفَايقَةُ) (almūa’ al-zifāqa) small intestines
- الأَمَعَاءُ الْخَيْمِيَّةُ (الأَمَعَاءُ الْخَيْمِيَّةُ) (almūa’ al-xi’miyya) large intestines
- المَعْويَّةُ (المعويّة) (mūwīyya) typhoid fever

- ن ب ض نَبْضُ (نَبْض) (nabch) to beat, throb or pulse
- نَبْض (نَبْض) (nabch) pulse
- قَسَ (قَس) (qas) to test the situation
- النَّبْضُ (النَّبْضاتِ) (nabch nābiṣāt) a pulse or beat
- ناَبْضُ (نَابْض) (nabch) pulsating, throbbing
- اِيْقَاعُ نَبْضِ الْقَلْبِ (إقاع نَبْضِ الْقَلْبِ) (e’icā’un nabch al-qalb) cardiac rhythm

- ن س ل نَسْلُ (نَسْل) (nasl) to beget, procreate or father; to unravel or fall out
- نَسْلُ (نَسْل) (nasl) to unravel or shred
- نَسْلُ (نَسْل) (nasl) to beget, procreate or father
- نَسْلُ (نَسْل) (nasl) to breed or reproduce; to be descended
- نَسْلُ (نَسْل) (nasl) progeny, descendants; procreation
- حَدِيدَ النَسْلِ (حَدِيدَ النَسْلِ) (hādīd al-nasl) birth control
- تَنَاسَلُ (تناسل) (tanasl) reproduction, procreation
- الأَعْضَاءُ التَّناَسَلِيَّةُ (الأعضاء التناسليّة) (al-ʻajābāt al-tanāsiliyya) genitals
Health

reproductive, procreative, sexual
venereal disease
the reproductive system
sexual organs

to smell, sniff or inhale
inhalation
breathing

to tingle or be numb
ants
fingertips

to become round and full; to swell (of breasts)

breast, bosom; elevation, rise

full, round, swelling (of breasts); in the bloom of youth

to be bereaved of a son (as a mother)
to take advantage; to intrigue or scheme
a fool or simple person
idiotic, dim-witted, weak-minded
vagina

to digest (food); to oppress or terrorise
to be digested
digestion
indigestion
the digestive system
digestion
digested; oppressed, terrorised; nice (of a person)
No root

ھَﯿﺎﻛِﻞُ (ھِیاکِلَ) skeleton, frame; temple, altar

No root

وَﺟَﻨَۃٌ (وَجِنَات) cheek

وَﺟِہٌ (وَجوُه) face

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, ‘Media’)

No root

وُدَاجٌ (أُودَاج) jugular vein

وِداجٌ jugular vein

ورِدٌ (أُورِدَة) vein, jugular vein

No root

وِرْکٌ (وَرَکَ) hip, haunch, thigh

No root

يِدٌ (أَيِّدَ / أَيَد) hand; power, control, authority, influence; assistance, help

يَدَوِيُ manual

Note

1 In the Levantine dialects, this is used to mean ‘a man’ and not necessarily a distin-

guished one.

The senses

ٍ

بِصَرَ – يَبْصِرَ to look or see; to understand or realise

بِصَرَ – يُبْصِرَ to make see; to understand or realise

أَبْصَرَ – يَبْصِرَ to see or perceive; to reflect

أَبْصَرَ – يُبْصِرَ to look or regard; to reflect or ponder

بَصَرٌ (بَصَر) gaze, vision, eyesight; insight
Health

Health

by: optical, visual

by: optics

by: short-sighted, myopic

by: possessing knowledge, having insight

by: insight, penetration, discernment

by: reflection, consideration; perspicacity

by: to feel or sense; to sympathise

by: to grope or feel

by: to sense or perceive

by: to grope, handle or touch; to sense or experience

by: sensitive; sensible; sensual

by: sensitivity

by: feeling, sensation, perception; sense; voice

by: feelings, sensation, emotion

by: sense

by: the five senses

by: sensed, felt; tangible, appreciable

by: to taste or sample (food); to test or try out

by: to have (someone) taste or sample

by: to savour or relish; to sense or perceive

by: taste; inclination; sensitivity

by: taste

by: sense of taste

by: degustation, appreciation of the finer things

by: to hear or listen; to pay attention

by: to let or make hear; to recite

by: to make or let (someone) hear; to tell or let (someone) know

by: to hear or listen; to overhear or eavesdrop

by: hearing, sense of hearing

by: auditory

by: reputation, credit, standing

by: acoustics

by: earphone, earpiece; receiver; stethoscope

by: hearer, listener
Sex and reproduction

Sexual intercourse and appealing

- بلغُ to reach or arrive; to come of age or reach puberty
  
- بلغَ to make (someone) reach; to inform, convey, transmit or notify
  
- بلغُ - يَبْلُغُ to exaggerate, overdo or go to great lengths
  
- بلغُ - يَبْلُغُ to notify or announce; to make (someone) reach; to raise (money)
  
- بلغُ - يَبْلُغُ to be transmitted or delivered; to be content
  
- بلاغَ - يَبْلُغُ a message or announcement; competency, adequacy
  
- بلاغَ - يَبْلُغُ eloquent; intense, profound, serious
  
- بلوغُ maturity, legal majority
Health

.puberty

eloquence; literature

rhetoric

a sum of money, an amount; scope, range

a communication, announcement or report; transmission, delivery

letter of notification

exaggeration

transmission, delivery (of message)

excessive, considerable; serious, strong; mature (of age); pl: adults

to attract, pull or draw

to compete with (someone)
to attract each other
to be attracted or gravitate towards
attraction, appeal, lure; gravitation
attractive, magnetic
attraction, tendency
attractive, gravitation
attracted; possessed, insane, maniacal
attracted (to), inclined

to make similar or assimilate; to classify or sort
to be related, similar or resemble
to become naturalised or receive citizenship
to be homogeneous; to be related
sexual intercourse; kind, sort, category

the gentle sex

oral sex

sexual; generic

asexual

homosexuality

nationality, citizenship

naturalisation

a pun; assonance; rhetoric

homogeneity, similarity

kinship, affinity, resemblance, similarity

akin, homogeneous
ج ن ن

جَنّ – يُجِنَّ to cover, hide or conceal
جَنّ – يُجِنَّ to craze, madden or enrage
جَنّ – يُجِنَّ to go mad or become crazy
استَجِنَّ – سَتَجِنَّ to be covered, veiled or concealed; to think (someone) mad
جَنّ jinn, demons

جَنّةٌ (جَنَائَتُ) paradise, heaven
جَنَّةٌ (جَنَائِنَ) little garden
جَنَّ (أَجَنَّ) heart, soul
جَنَّ (أَجِنَّ) embryo, foetus; a seed or bud
جَنَّ possession (by jinn); madness, obsession
جَنَّ jinn, demons
مَجَََّنَّ (مَجَََّانُ) obsessed; possessed; insane, mad

ج ه ض

أَجَهَضَنَغ – يُجِهِضَنَغ to have a miscarriage; to have a litter
جَهَضَنَغ / جَهَضَنَغ a miscarried foetus
ابِجَهَضَنَغ: إِجِهُضَنَغ abortion, miscarriage

ج ب ل

خَلَل – يُخلِلَ to conceive or be pregnant
خَلَل – يُخلِلَ to impregnate
خَلِل conception; pregnancy
خَلِل (خَلِّي) pregnant

ج م ل

حمَل – يُحمَلَ to carry or lift; to bear (a child)
حمَل – يُحمَلَ to load or burden; to charge or task; to upload (a file)
حمَل – يُحمَلَ to bear, endure or tolerate; to assume (responsibilities)
حمَل – يُحمَلَ to be biased or prejudiced; to treat unjustly
حمَل – يُحمَلَ to endure, suffer or bear; to carry or bring
حمَل pregnancy; carrying, bearing
خَبَلَ منَحَمِل contraceptive pills
حمَل (أَحَمَل) load, burden; cargo
حمَل (أَحَمَل) lamb
حمَلَةُ (حمَبَلَات) a campaign; an attack or offensive
حمَالَةُ (حمَبَالَات) porter, carrier
حمَّالَةُ (حمَبَالَات) load capacity; load
حمَّالَةُ (حمَبَالَات) family, clan
372  Health

burdening, loading; shipping
suppository
bearing, endurance; withstanding
prejudice, bias; intolerance
tolerance; a possibility
carried, borne; bearable, tolerable; a load or weight
bearable; likely, probable

Health

to menstruate
menstruation
menstruating

be fertile
to fertilise or make fertile; to enrich
fertile
fertility
fertilisation

mix or mingle; to confuse
mixing, mingling; a combination
a blender
blending, mingling; confusion
mixed

suckle or suck
nursing bottle
a baby or infant
a wet nurse
to overtake (someone or something)
to be adolescent or to reach the age of sexual maturity
to bring down (emotionally); to oppress or burden
puberty
adolescence
pressure, oppression; fatigue
adolescent, teenager
exhaustive
exhausted

to fall, drop or tumble
to miscarry; to drop, let fall or make tumble
a miscarried foetus
a fall or tumble
a place where something falls
birthplace
Muscat (capital of Oman)
an abortion
a fallen woman

to be lustful; to be lewd or lecherous
lust; lewdness
erogenous zones

to segregate, separate or isolate; to be wanting or lacking
deviation, irregularity, anomaly; sexual deviance
irregular, peculiar; isolated

to desire, wish, crave or long
to fill with desire or entice; to whet the appetite
to crave, desire or wish; to be covetous or greedy
a craving or desire; longing, pleasure, indulgence
sensual, lustful; uninhibited
pleasant, delicious, agreeable
appetite
Health

- اِﺷﺘِﮭﺎءٌ: craving, desire, yearning
- مُﺸَﮫٍّ: appetising

- طَﻤَﺚُ: to menstruate; to deflower
- طَﻤَﺚٌ: menstruation, period
- انقطاع الطَّﻤَﺚ: menopause

- عَرَى: to be naked or nude
- عَرَى: to undress or strip; to deprive
- عُرَى: nakedness, nudity
- عُرَايَان (عِرَايَان): naked, nude, bare
- النَّعَرَى: nudism
- عُرَةٌ (عِرَاة): naked or undressed (people)
- في العَرَاء: in the open air

- عُقَرَ: to wound; to be barren or sterile
- عُقَرَ: to be addicted (to sth)
- عُقَرَ: to stun or stupefy
- عُقْرَ: sterility; middle; centre
- عُقْرَ: sterility
- في عُقْرِ دَارِهِ: in his own house, in the centre of his house
- عَقَراتٌ (عِقَاراتٌ): real estate
- عَقَارٍ (عِقَارٍ): (of or relating to) real estate
- عَقَارٌ (عِقَار): drug, remedy
- عَقَاردِبَةٌ طَبِيَّةٌ (عِقَاردِبَةٌ): medical drugs
- عَقَرٌ: barren, sterile

- عُقَمٌ (عِقَم): to be barren or sterile; to render barren
- عُقَمٌ: to render barren or sterile; to pasteurise or disinfect
- عُقَمٌ: to be sterilised (person/thing)
- عُقَمٌ: infertility, barrenness
- عُقَمٌ (عِقَم): sterile, barren; futile, ineffective
- عُقَمٌ (عِقَم): sterilisation, disinfection, pasteurisation
- مُعَقُمٌ: sterilised, pasteurised, disinfected
The mind

No root

mind; state, condition
leisure; being stress-free
anxious, uneasy, worried

No root

mind, intellect
mental, intellectual
376  Health

ص وب

صَابُ – يُصَوبُ to hit (a target); to be right or hold true
صَوَبُ – يُصَوبُ to aim or point; to agree, approve or assent
صَوَبُ أُصَابَ to attain, reach or hit (a target)
إِصَوبَ – يُصَوبُ to approve or sanction
صَوَبُ that which is proper or correct; direction
صَوَابٌ that which is proper or correct; reason, intellect
هوُ عَلَى صَوَابٍ he is right
فَقَدَ صَوَابِهُ he lost his mind
تَصْوِيبٌ (تصويبات) aiming; correction, rectification
إِصَابةٌ (إصابات) a goal or score; an injury or wound
مُصْصِبَةٌ (متصيبات) a misfortune, calamity or disaster

ف ص م

فَصُمُ – يُفَصِّمُ to split or crack; to cause to crack
فَصَمَ – يُفَصِّمُ to be split, cleft or cracked
أِنْفَصَمُ – يُنْفَصِمُ a split; schizophrenia
إِنْفَصَامُ الشخصيَّةَ schizophrenia, split personality

م ز ج

مَزَجُ – يمَزِجُ to mix, mingle or blend
مَزَجٌ blending, mixing
مَزِيجٌ (من) mood, temper; physical constitution; mixture, blend
مِزَاجٌ (من) a mixture, blend or combination (of); an alloy
إِمْتِزَاجٌ intermixing
إِمْتَزَاجٌ mixture, blend

ن ف س

نَفَسُ – يُنْفَسُ to be precious, priceless or valuable
نَفَسَ – يُنْفَسُ to comfort or reassure; to let out air (from sth); to dispel or banish
نَافَسُ – يُنْافِسُ to contend, compete, struggle or fight
نَافَسَ – يُتَنَافَسُ to breathe; to rest or have a break
نَافَسُ – يُتَنَافَسُ to rival, compete or contend
نَفْسٌ (أنفاس) breath
نَفْسٌ (نفوس / أنفس) soul, self; a person
نَفْسَةُ بالنَّفْس self-confidence
نَفْسٌ ضَرِيبُ النَّفْس self-control
إِلَى النَّفْسَ self-reliance
نَفِيَّيَّةُ نفسِيَّةَ spiritual, mental, psychological
تَقْدِيرُ نفسِيَّةَ psychological assessment
Health

psychoanalysis

psychoanalyst

psyche, mentality; psychology

psychiatric

psychological problems or imbalance

mental, psychological

psychiatry

psychiatrist

psychologist

delivery or period after childbirth

precious, costly

competition, rivalry, contest

respiration

competitiveness, mutual competition

a rival or competitor

competitiveness

tо occur all of a sudden; to mumble or mutter

idea, thought; foolish talk

idea, thought, notion, concept; fear

idea, notion, concept; fear, anxiety, misgivings

Ailments, illnesses and disabilities

to be unable to sleep

tо make sleepless or to prevent (someone) from sleeping

insomnia, sleeplessness

tо be critical; to come to a head

emergency, crisis; asthma

mid-life crisis

No root

cholesterol

tо suffer or feel pain; to be in pain
Health

to cause or inflict pain; to hurt or ache

to suffer or feel pain

pain, ache; grief

Via Dolorosa

aching, painful; sad, distressing

aching, painful; suffering, in pain

to groan or moan

a groan or moan

moaning and groaning

to break out in spots

a spot or pimple; a blister

a spot or pimple; a blister

to be or feel cold; to soothe

to refresh oneself; to cool oneself

cold, catarrh; coldness, chilliness

severe cold (weather)
hail
coldness, coolness; emotional coldness, frigidity

fridge

cooling, chilling; refrigeration
cold, chilly; silly, stupid

bacteria

bacteria

to be dumb; to hold one’s tongue or be silent
dumbness

dumb (m)
dumb (f)
بُعْبَ to work hard, toil, slave away, wear oneself out, be or become tired
أَتَعْبَ to trouble or inconvenience; to fatigue
تَعْبَ exertion, fatigue; trouble, inconvenience, burden, nuisance
فَعْلَاتُ تَعْبَ / تُعَبُ tired, exhausted
تَعْبٌ / مُتَعْبِ troublesome, inconvenient, annoying, tiresome, tedious

تَعْبِ to stammer; to mumble or mutter

جَدَرُ to have smallpox
جَدَرَ to have smallpox
جَدَرٌ smallpox
مَجْدُورٌ infected with small-pox; pock-marked

No root

جُرَثُومَ/ جُرَثُومٌ (جِراحَيْنُ) germ, microbe

حَدَبُ to be hunchbacked or dome-shaped; to be nice or kind
حَدِبَ to curve or bend
حَدَبٌ affection, fondness, love
حَدَبٌ hunchbacked; curved; friendly
حَدْبَةٌ / حَدَبٌ hunchback, hump, curvature
أَحْدَبٌ (حَدَبٌ) hunch-backed
أَحْدَبُ نوْترَدَمُ the Hunchback of Notre Dame

حَصُبُ to cover with pebbles or gravel
حَصِبَ to have measles
حَصَبٌ to have measles; to cover with pebbles or gravel
حُصْبَةٌ pebbles, gravel
حُصَبَةٌ measles
Health

ح م م

َحَمَ - يَحْمُ to be feverish; to make hot
َحَمَ - يُحْمَ to heat; to bathe or wash
أَحْمَ - يَحْمُ to heat or make hot
ٍحَمْ - يُنْحَمَمُ to bathe
(حُمْيَاتٌ) fever
ِحَمْيَةٍ الدُرِّس hay fever
‪‪حمامةٌ / حمامةٌ (حماماتٌ) pigeon
بathroom; spa, hammam
(حماماتٌ) intimate; close friend

خ د ش

خَدْشَ - يَخْدِشُ to scratch or maul; to violate; to disturb
خَدْشَ - يُخْدِّشُ to scratch or maul; to violate; to disturb
(خَدْشٌ) bruise, scratch, mark, graze

خ ر س

خَرْسَ - يَخْرِسُ to be dumb or mute; to be silent
أخرسِ - يُخْرِسَ to silence or gag
خَرْسٌ muteness
(أخرسٌ / خرسانٌ) dumb

خ ط ر

(ٍحَطْرَ - يَحْطَرُ) to shake, tremble or vibrate; to swing or wave
خَطْرَ - يَحْطَرُ to become dangerous
حَطَرَ - يُحْطَرُ to risk or hazard; to bet or make a wager
(حَطَرُ (أخطرُ) danger, peril
(خَطَرُ (حَطَرُ) weighty, important, momentous; dangerous, perilous; grave
(حَطَرَةٌ) importance, significance; danger; gravity
(حَطَرُ (حَطَرَةٌ) idea, thought, notion; mind; desire, inclination
(حَطَرَةً) critical; perilous, risky

د م ل

َدَمَ - يَدْمَلَنَ to fertilise or manure; to heal or scab over
(نَمَلَنَ (نَمَلُ) cyst, boil, sore; tumour
دم

دمَنَ to fertilise or manure (soil)
دمَنَ to be addicted; to give or devote oneself
دمِنْ (دمَن) fertiliser, dung, manure
إِدَمَان addiction; excess; mania
إِدَمَانُ الكَحْوَل alcoholism
إِدَمَانُ المُخَدرات drug addiction
مُدَمَن addicted; an addict

دوء

داءً illness, disease, malady

رجَج

رجَجَ to convulse or shake
رجَجَ to shake or tremble; to be convulsed
رجَجُ shaking, convulsion
رجَجُ convulsion; concussion

رجَف

رجَفَ to tremble, shake or shudder; to be convulsed
رجَفَ to make (someone) tremble or shudder; to convulse or shake
رجَفَ to tremble or shudder
رجَفُ a tremor, shudder or shiver

رعَش

رعَشَ to tremble, shake or shiver
رعَشَ to make (someone) tremble or shiver
رعَشَ to tremble, shake or shiver
رعَشَة tremor
رعَشَة tremor; trembling

رمَد

رمَدَ to have sore eyes; to be inflamed (of eyes)
رمَدَ to burn to ashes or incinerate
رمَدَ to burn to ashes or become ashes
رمَدَ ophthalmia, inflammation of the eyes
Health

රَﻣِﺪٌ sore-eyed
رارمِةٌ (أرَمَة) ashes
رارمَيِ ً ashen, grey
ترَمِيُ ّ cremation, incineration

No root

رُوماَتِزَمٌ rheumatism

زَكَمَ to catch a cold
زَكَمَ - زَكَمَ cold, catarrh

زَمَنَنَ to be chronically ill
زَمَن - زَمَنَ to be chronic (disease); to remain or stay (for a long time)
زَمَنَ (أَزَمَانَ) time, period, duration
زَمَنَ (أَزَمَانَ) time, duration; fortune, fate
زَمَنَ (أَزَمَانَ) temporal, transient
زَمَنَ مُزَمْنَ chronic (illness), lasting, enduring
مُزَمْنَ مَرَضٌ terminal or chronic illness

سَرْطَ to swallow or gulp
سَرْطَانَ (سَرْطَاناتَ) crayfish; cancer; Cancer
سَرْطَانَ بَاحِي lobster
السَرْطَانُ / السُرْطَانُ - السُرْطَانُ / السُرْطَانُ cancer
يمكنُ لها أن تُسْبِب مَرَض السَرْطَان potential occupational carcinogen

سَعَلَنَ to cough
سَعَلَ - سَعَلَانَ cough

سَقَمَ to be sick or ill; to become thin; to be poor
سَقَمَ - يُسَقَمَ to make sick
سَقَمَ - يُسَقَمَ to make sick
سَقَمَ (سُقَام) / سَقَمَ (سُقَام) illness, sickness; thinness
سَقَمَ (سُقَام) / سَقَمَ (سُقَام) ill, unwell, sick
to poison

to poison oneself or to be poisoned

to poison oneself or to be poisoned

poison, toxin, venom; eye of a needle

poisons (ساسات)

porousness

hot wind or sandstorm, simoom

poisonous, toxic

poisoned, poisonous

cyanide

cyanide

cooking butter, ghee

corpulence, obesity

overweight, fat, obese, corpulent, plump

to be smooth, even or easy

to smooth or level; to facilitate or ease

to purge or relieve; to have diarrhoea

to become easy

to be indulgent, mild or tolerant

to deem or find easy

easy, convenient; plain, level, smooth

facility, ease

easily

diarrhoea

indulgence; mildness, tolerance

laxative

facilities

to be or become pale; to be lean or emaciated; to look ill
Health

pallor, emaciation
pale, dull, faded; haggard; emaciated

ش ل ل

شَلْثَلَّ (شَلْثَلْ) to be lame or paralysed; to dry up or wither
شَلْيَنَّ (شَلْيَنْ) to paralyse; to cause to wither
عَشْشَنَّ (عَشْشَنْ) to be paralysed
شَلْثَلَّ (شَلْثَلْ) paralysis
شَلاَّلَّاتٌ (شَلاَّلَّات) waterfall; cataract
شَلْوَلَ (شَلْوَلْ) paralysed, lame

ش ن ج

شَنُّخَ to contract or shrink
شَنُّخَ – يَشَنُّخَ to contract or shrink; to suffer convulsions
شَنُّخَ – يَشَنُّخَ contraction, shrivelling, shrinking; convulsions, cramps
شَنُّجَاتَ cramps, seizures

ش و ه

شَوَةَ – يَشَوَّهَ to be or become deformed, disfigured or misshapen
شَوَةَ – يَشَوَّهَ to disfigure, deform, deface or mutilate; to revile or slander
شَوَّهَ – يَشَوَّهَ to be or become deformed, disfigured or misshapen
شَوَّهَةٌ / شَوَّهَةٌ deformity, malformation
شَوَّهَةٌ (شَوَّهَاتَ) deformity, malformation
شَوَّهَةٌ disfigured, deformed; defaced

ش ي خ

شَيْخَ (شَيْخُ) to age or grow old
شَيْخَ (شَيْخُ) old man, venerable person, elder; sheikh
شَيْخَةٌ (شَيْخَاتَ) old or elderly woman
شَيْخَةٌ old age, senility
شَيْخَةٌ طَبُّ (شَيْخَاتَ) geriatrics/geriatric medicine

ص د ع

صَدَعَ – يَصَدَّعَ to split, cleave or part; to crack or break; to execute an order; to conquer or overcome
صَدَعَ – يَصَدَّعَ to cause a headache; to molest, harass or trouble
صَدَعَ (صَدَعُ) crack, fissure, break
صَدَعَ headache
to avoid, shun or turn away

to come across, encounter or meet unexpectedly
to happen by chance
pearl oyster, sea shell
psoriasis
chance, coincidence
an encounter, a chance meeting

to bump, strike or bang; to collide or clash

to knock, strike or bang; to collide or clash; to encounter
to conflict; to collide or clash; to encounter
to collide or clash; to bump or strike; to fail or be thwarted
shock, stroke, blow
collision, crash, collapse
collision, clash, impact

to be or become deaf; to cork or plug
to deafen; to determine, resolve or decide; to design or plan
to be or become deaf
to give a deaf ear
plug, cork, stopper
defauness
plug, cork, stopper
heart, core, essence; true, sincere
hearty
determination, resolve; plan, design, sketch
determined; designer
fashion designer
interior designer
deaf (m)
deaf (f)
Health

- ضَرْرُ to be damaged, injured or harmed
- إضْرَرْ to force, compel or coerce
- ضَرْرٌ damage, harm
- ضِرْرُ addition of second wife to a family
- ضِرْرُ (ضرِرُ) a husband’s other wife
- ضَرْرٌ (ضرِرُ) harm, damage, detriment, loss
- ضَرْرُ (ضرِرُ) blind
- ضِرْرُ (ضرِرُ) necessity, need; stress, distress
- ضِرْرُ (ضرِرُ) necessary
- ضِرْرٌ (ضرِرُ) compulsion, coercion; necessity, requirement
- ضَرْرٌ (ضرِرُ) coercive, compulsory; inevitable
- ضَرْرٌ (ضرِرُ) harmful, detrimental, injurious; disadvantageous

ضَغْطُ to press, squeeze, oppress or compress
- ضَغْطُ ضغْطَة (ضغوطَة) pressure, stress, tension
- ضَغْطُ (ضغطَة) to exert pressure
- ضَغْطَة (ضغطَة) compressed, under pressure, stressed

ضَمْرُ to be or become lean, emaciated or skinny; to contract or shrink
- ضَمْرُ ضَمْرَ (ضمْرَ) to emaciate, to make thin or lean; to conceal or hide
- ضَمْرُ ضَمْرَ (ضمْرَ) to emaciate, to make thin or lean; to conceal or hide
- ضَمْرُ (ضمْرَ) emaciation, leanness, skinniness
- ضَمْرُ (ضمْرَ) heart, mind, conscience; pronoun (grammar)
- ضَمْرُ (ضمْرَ) تأييب الضمير
- ضَمْرُ (ضمْرَ) ذَنِي ضَمْرَ bad debt
- ضَمْرُ (ضمْرَ) arena, field, domain; racetrack
- ضَمْرُ (ضمْرَ) إضْمَرُ (ضمْرَ) concealment (of a thought); ellipsis (grammar)
- ضَمْرُ (ضمْرَ) secret, hidden, covert; pronoun

طَرَأُ to descend; to occur or happen unexpectedly
- طَراً طَرأَ (طرأ) to praise, laud or extol
- طَراً طَرأَ (طرأ) accidental; foreign, unusual; an unexpected visitor
- طَراً طَرأَ (طرأ) accident, unforeseen event
- طَراً طَرأَ (طرأ) state of emergency
- طَراً طَرأَ (طرأ) emergency, Accident and Emergency
- طَراً طَرأَ (طرأ) emergencies
- طَراً طَرأَ (طرأ) حالات الطوارئ
Health 387

طَرْشُ to be or become deaf
طَرْشٌ to deafen
طَرْشَ whitewashing
طَرْشَ deafness
طَرْشٌ / طَرْشَاتٌ deaf (m)
طَرْشَاتٌ / طَرْشَات (m, f) deaf (f)

طَفْلٌ to intrude, obtrude or impose; to sponge off other people
طَفْلٌ to disturb or intrude; to sponge off other people
طَفْلَةٌ soft, tender
طَفْلَاةٌ infant, baby, child
طَفْلَةٌ / طَفْلَاةٌ paediatrics
طَفْلَةٌ / طَفْلَاةٌ infancy, childhood; childishness
طَفْلَاةٌ / طَفْلَاةٌ parasite; an uninvited guest
طَفْلَاةٌ / طَفْلَاةٌ parasite; an uninvited guest

عَرْجُ to ascend or mount; to be lame or to walk with a limp
عَرْجَ to lame, cripple or paralyse; to turn or swerve
عَرْجَ to lame or cripple
عَرْجَ to zigzag
عَرْجَةٌ (عَرْجَة) lame, limping (m); the jack in a pack of cards
عَرْجَاةٌ (عَرْجَاةً) / عَرْجَاةٌ (عَرْجَاةً) lame, limping (f)
عَرْجَاةٌ / عَرْجَاةٌ / عَرْجَاةٌ / عَرْجَاةٌ / عَرْجَاةٌ / عَرْجَاةٌ midnight journey to the seven heavens made by Prophet Muhammad
تَعْارِيجٌ (تَعْارِيج) (pl) curves, twists, turns

عُطْسُ to sneeze
عُطْسٌ to cause (someone) to sneeze
عُطْسٌ / عُطْسٌ sneezing

عَلَلٌ to be or fall ill
عَلَلَ to occupy or entertain; to justify; to motivate
عَلَلَ to be weak or fall ill; to pretend or allege
عَلَلَةٌ (عَلَلَة) illness, disease, malady
Health

cause, reason; excuse, pretext, plea

a sick or ill person, a patient

justification, argumentation; entertainment, distraction

illness, sickness, disease, malady

ill, sick, ailing

give

to lose one’s eyesight or to be blind
to blind (someone); to obscure or mystify
to blind (someone); to blindfold
to pretend not to see
blind (m)
blind (f)
the blind leading the sighted
blindness

give

to fall ill; to lack strength or be incapable; to be unable to express
to become tired; to fatigue or exhaust; to incapacitate; to defeat
weak, impotent; unable to express oneself
sick, ill; tired, fatigued
fatigue, weariness, exhaustion

give

to confuse, muddle or jumble
nausea, sickness
scum

give

to deepen or make deep
to relieve nature, to evacuate the bowels
cavity, depression
an oasis
deep
human faeces

No root

stuttered
stuttering
كَتَفَّكُ to decimate or destroy; to assassinate or murder
فَتَكَ destruction; assassination, murder
فَتْكٌ deadly (illness), lethal, fatal; murderous
مُرَضٌ فَتْكٌ deadly illness

فَجَعَ to afflict or distress; to inflict or cause suffering and grief
فَجُحَ to torment, torture, distress or grieve
فَتَفَجَعَ to be or become painfully affected; to be mentally distressed
فَجْعَةٌ gluttony
فَجِّعَةٌ misfortune, disaster, calamity
فَجْعٌ calamitous; painful, distressing
فَوَاجِعْتَا misfortune, disaster, calamity, tragedy

فَحْصَ to inspect, scrutinise or examine; to search or inquire
فَحَصَ to inspect, scrutinise or examine; to search or inquire
فَحْصٌ check-up, examination, investigation; search, inquiry
فَحْصٌ الرَّكَابِ passenger screening

إِسْتَفْحَلَ to become dreadful, terrible or serious; to get out of control
قُدْحٌ فَحْصٌ (فُحْصٌ) stallion; a star or celebrity; a master; virile
قُدْحَةٌ فَحْصٌ (فُحْصٌ) excellence, perfection; virility
إِسْتَفْحَلَ gravity, seriousness; difficulty
إِسْتَفْحَلَ المُرَضٌ the illness spread or intensified
إِسْتَفْحَلَ مُسْتَفْحِلٌ grave, drastic, severe; spreading dangerously

فَرَزَ to secrete; to set apart or separate; to examine; to distinguish
فَرَزَ to secrete; to set apart or separate; to examine; to distinguish
فَرَزٌ separation, detachment; secretion, discharge
فَرَزٌ إِفْرَازٌ (إِفْرَازَاتِ) secretion, discharge

فَشَوْتَ to spread, diffuse or circulate
فَشَلَ to spread or disseminate; to reveal or disclose
Health

- نَفَشَ - نَفَشَى to spread, gain ground or rage
- نَفَشَى النَّعْمَة the illness spread in his body
- نَفَشَ شَعْبًا spreading, outbreak

No root

- فِيروُسَاتُ (فِيروُساتُتُ) viruses

ق ل ص

- قَلَصَ - قَلْصَى to contract, shrink, decrease or diminish
- قَلْصُ الْقُلُب contraction, shrinking, shrinkage
- قَلَصَاتُ cramps; contractions

ك ى ب

- كَبَّ - يَكَبُّ to be dejected, dispirited or sad
- كَبَّ - يَكَبُّ to sadden, distress, depress or discourage
- كَبَّ - يَكَبُّ to be dejected, downcast or sad; to be worried
- كَبَّ - كَبِّى depression, sadness, sorrow, grief
- كَبَّ - كَبِّى sad, dejected, depressed, melancholy

ك د م

- كَدَمَ - يَكُونُ to bruise; to bite (with front teeth)
- كَدَمَةُ (كَدَمَاتُ) a bruise; a bite or wound

ك س ر

- كَسَرَ - يَكَسَرُ to break, shatter or fracture; to destroy or defeat (an army)
- كَسَرَ - يَكَسَرُ to fracture, shatter or break into pieces
- كَسَرَ - يَكَسَرُ to break or be broken; to be defeated
- كَسَرَ - كَسَرَ (كُسَرُ) breaking, fracturing, shattering
- كَسَرَةُ كَسَرَةُ (كُسَرَةَ) defeat; breakdown; vowel (i) in Arabic grammar
- كَسَرَةُ كَسَرَةُ (كُسَرَةَ) a slice of bread
- كَسَرَاتُ كَسَرَاتُ breaking, fragmentation
- مَكَسَرَ مَكَسَرَ (مُكَسَّرُ) broken, fractured
- مَكَسَرَ مَكَسَرَ (مُكَسَّرُ) broken, shattered, smashed
- مَكَسَرَاتُ مَكَسَرَاتُ defeats
- مَكَسَرَاتُ مَكَسَرَاتُ mixed nuts
ك ف ف

كَفْ – ﻤُﻜِﻒَ to renounce or give up; to hinder or prevent; to border, edge or hem
كَفْ - ﻤُﻜِﻒَ to beg
كَفَنَ – ﻰُﺒِﻜَنَ to beg; to surround
كَفَنَ (كَفْ / أَكْفَنَ) refraining, abstaining, suspension; palm (of hand); scale (balance)
كَفَنَ sufficiency
كُفَنَ border, edge, seam
كَفْيَةَ blindness
كَفْيَةَ totality, entirety
كَفْيَةَ blind
كَفْيَةَ (مَكَفَوْفَانِ) blind

ك ل ل

كَلَّ – ﻰُﻜِﻞَ to be tired, weak, fatigued or exhausted
كَلَّ – ﻰُﻜِﻞَ to crown; to perform the marriage ceremony
كَلَّ – ﻰُﻜِﻞَ to tire, fatigue or exhaust; to torment
كَلَّ – ﻰُﻜِﻞَ to wear a crown; to be married
كَلَّ tiredness, fatigue, exhaustion
كَلَّ / كَلَّلَة pathological weariness, tiredness, fatigue
كَلَّلَة a man who dies without any children to inherit him
كَلَّلَة / كَلِّيَلُ buiten dull; exhausted, tired

ل ه ب

لَهِبَ – ﻰُﻠِﮭَبَ to flame, burn or blaze
لَهِبَ – ﻰُﻠِﮭَبَ to excite or stir up; to kindle or light
لَهِبَ – ﻰُﻠِﮭَبَ to flare up or to be inflamed; to catch fire
لَهِبَ / لَهِبَةَ flame, blaze
لَهِبَةَ / لَهِبَةَ inflammation, burning
لَهِبَةَ inflamed, burning, flaming
لَهِبَةَ / لَهِبَةَ inflammation, burning
لَهِبَةَ laryngitis
لَهِبَةَ حَوْلَةْ meningitis
لَهِبَةَ السَّحَاياٌ meningitis
لَهِبَةَ القُصُبةَ الهَوَائِيَةُ bronchitis
لَهِبَةَ المَثَانَة cystitis
لَهِبَةَ المَفْصَلَّي arthritis, inflammation of the joints

ل و ع

لَعَ – ﻰُﻠِوغَ to become ill; to make sick; to overwhelm or torment
لَعَ – ﻰُﻠِوغَ to torture or torment
Health

- потер – لَلوُعَنُ: to feel burning anxiety
- لوُعَنة: pain, anguish, torment; lovesickness
- الصَّيَاوَة: pain, agony, anguish
- مَلأوَغ: cunning, artful, wily

م رض

- مَرَضَ: to fall ill or to be sick
- مَرَضَ: to make ill or sick; to nurse
- مِرَضَ: to make ill or sick
- مِرَضَ: to be infirm, ailing or sickly
- مَرَضَ: to pretend to be ill
- أمراض (أمراض): disease, ailment, illness, sickness
- أعراض المرض: symptoms (of illness)
- تشخيص المرض: diagnosis
- مرض عضليّ: mental illness
- مُعَدَ: a contagious disease
- مرض خبيث: a serious illness
- أمراض القلب والشرايين: cardio-vascular disease
- أمراض العصر: contemporary diseases
- الأمراض الباكيّة: venereal diseases
- مرض (مرضى): sick; a patient, an ill person
- ممرض (ممرضون): nurse, hospital attendant
- ممرضة (ممرضات): female nurse

م سك

- مَسْكَ: to grab, grasp, seize or hold
- مَسْكَ: to grab, grasp, seize or hold
- مَسْكَ: to hold on, persist or adhere
- مَسْكَ: to be interlocked or to hold together; to remain calm
- مَسْكَ: to keep or stick; to refrain or abstain
- مَسْكَ: seizure; grip, hold
- مسكل: musk
- مسكل: constipation; restraint; time at which the fast begins in Ramadan
- مسكل: devotion, attachment; written commitment

م عن

- أمَعِنَ – يَمَعِنَ: to scrutinise or examine closely; to be eager; to apply oneself assiduously
- تمَعِنَ – يَتمَعِنَ: to scrutinise or examine carefully; to look closely
- مَعَانٍ (مواضع): implement, instrument, utensil; container, receptacle
close examination, scrutiny; contemplation; devotion, care

\( \text{م ن ع} \)

*(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')*

منع to prevent or forbid; to restrain or hinder

إمتاع abstention; refusal, denial

مناعة immunity; inaccessibility, impenetrability; hardiness

الجهاز المناعي human immune system

الإيدز / مرض فقدان المناعة AIDS


\( \text{ن ح ف} \)

نحَف - نحَفَ to be thin, slim or slender; to lose weight

أنحف - أنحفَ to make thin; to weaken or debilitate

ناحة thinness, slenderness

نحيف (نحاف - نحافَ) thin, slim, slender; delicate


\( \text{ن ز ف} \)

نزف - نزَفَ to bleed; to drain, exhaust or empty

أنزَف - أَنزَفَ to drain or empty

نزيف نزيف دماغى cerebral haemorrhage


\( \text{ن س ي} \)

نسي - ينسَى to forget

أنسى - يُنسى to make (someone) forget

تناسى - يُتناسى to pretend to have forgotten

نسيان forgetfulness, forgetting; oblivion


\( \text{ن ف خ} \)

نفخ - نَفَخَ to blow or puff; to breathe; to inflate

انفخ - انفَخَ to be inflated; to swell or puff up

نفحات blowing, inflation, filling with air

نفخة blow, breath; swelling, inflation

انفخ الشعيرات swelling; bloating, flatulence

نافخ flatulent; blowing

منفخ blown up; flatulent; conceited

منفخ منفخم swollen, blown up, puffed up
Health

ش - هَشْ - هَشْ: to be crisp (bread); to smile; to be in good spirits
delicate, fragile; crisp, brittle
soft, crumbly
happiness; softness
osteoporosis

هر - هَرْ: to be destroyed; to fall down or collapse
to endanger or jeopardise; to throw to the ground
to collapse or be destroyed; to be careless or irresponsible
to collapse or break down
lake
light-headedness; carelessness, hastiness
a collapse or breakdown; a crash or fall
hasty, rash; thoughtless, frivolous

وب - وَبِ: to be plague-stricken; to be infected, infested or poisoned
epidemic, plague
poisoned; contaminated, infested, infected

وت - وَتْ: to wrong, cheat or dupe; to stretch; to string (instrument)
to stretch or strain; to tighten or pull taut (rope, string)
to do intermittently
to string or provide a string (instrument)
to be stretched, taught or strained
to recur or repeat itself
odd (number)
one by one
tendon, chord; hypotenuse; string (of instrument)
manner, way, mode, method
in the same manner
tension; instability
succession; repetition, recurrence, frequency
stressed; stretched, tight, tense, rigid
to feel pain; to hurt or cause pain

وَجَعُ - يَوَجُعُ

to suffer pain; to lament; to feel sorrow or compassion

توَجَعُ - يَتوَجَعُ

pain, ache, ailment

توَجَعُ - يَتوَجَعُ

pain, ache; lament

موجوع feeling pain; in pain, suffering

to inherit or be heir to

ورَثُ - يَورَثُ

to bequeath or appoint as heir

اورثُ - يوبرثُ

توارثُ - يتوارثُ

ورثٌ / ورثَ inheritance; heritage

وراثٌ/وراثَية hereditary; inheritance, legacy

وراث tourist genetic factors

وراث (ورثاء) heir, inheritor

وراث ثراث legacy, heritage

اوراث إسلامي Islamic heritage

وراث ميراث (مورث) heritage; inheritance

ورث ورثوثر heir

to swell or be swollen

ورَمُ - يَورَمُ

to cause to swell; to inflate; to vex, annoy or irritate

اورَمُ (اورام) a swelling or tumour

ورَمُ خبيث benign tumour

ورَمَ حميد benign tumour

اورَمْ ابتدائي primary tumour

اورام المخٌ brain tumours

اورَمْ تورم swelling

اورَمْ وارم swollen

to be indisposed or unwell

توفرك - يتوفرك illness, indisposition
Health

indisposition
مَتوَعَّكَ / وَعَكَ indisposed, unwell, ill

وَهِنَّ

to be weak or feeble, to lack strength
وَهِنَّ – يُؤِهُنَّ
to weaken or enfeeble
وَهِنَّ – يُؤِهُنَّ
to weaken; to discourage
وَهِنَّ weakness
وَهِنَّ القَلب heart failure
وَهِنَّ (وُهَنَّ) weak, feeble, debilitated; unnerved

Notes

1 It should be noted that in the dialects, حَمَام is used for the singular and حَمَامُ is used for the plural.
2 This idiom is used to describe a ridiculous situation where someone seeks help or advice from someone who knows even less than himself.
3 In Greek Orthodox weddings, the bride and groom wear crowns that are joined by a ribbon representing their joining in matrimony. This is known as the crowning ceremony.

Treatments, cures and death

الَّعِلَاجَةُ وَالْمَوْتُ

بَتَرَ to cut off, sever or amputate; to mutilate
بَتَرَ – يَبْتَرَ
to be cut or severed
اِنْبَتَرَ to amputation, severance
أَبْتَرَ / مُبْتَرَ cut off; isolated; childless

بَكِي to weep or cry; to lament or mourn
بَكِي – يُبْكِيَ
to make (someone) cry
أَبْكِي – يُبْكِيَ
to make (someone) cry
بَكِاءَ tearful, given to weeping
بَكِاءَ crying
حَائِطُ الْمُبَكَّى the Wailing Wall
بَكَّةَ (بَكَّةَ) weeping, crying; a mourner
مُبَكَّى sad, deplorable, lamentable

جَثَّةَ to uproot
جَذَّةَ – يُجَذَّبَ
to uproot
أَجَذَّهُ – يُجَذَّبَ
جُذَّةَ (أَجَذَّهُ) corpse, body
Health 397

جرح

جرخ – نجرخ to hurt, wound or injure
جرخ (جروح) a wound, cut or injury
جرخ خطيرة serious injuries
جرخ طفيفة minor injuries
جراخ (جراحون) surgeon
جراحة surgery (the discipline)
جرحى wounded, injured
جرروح (مجريح) wounded, injured, hurt

جرع

جرخ – يجرخ to swallow, gulp or devour
جرخ – يجرخ to make (someone) swallow; to gulp down
جرخ – يجرخ to drink
جرع – يجرع to swallow or gulp
جرعة a dose, gulp or mouthful

جن

جن – يجنب to avert or ward off
جن – يجنب to keep away, avert or ward off
جانب – يجانيب to walk by someone’s side, to run parallel
جنبي – يجنبي to avoid, keep away or steer clear
جانيب – يجانيب to avoid
جنبي (أجنبيات / أجنبيات) side
جنبي / جانب (جنوب) (prep) next to, near, beside
جنوب south
جانب (جانب) side, flank, wing, section
أجنبي (أجانب) foreign
تجنب avoidance
تجنب avoidance

جز

جز – يجهز to finish off, to deliver the coup de grace
جز – يجهز to prepare or arrange; to provide or supply
جز على – يجهز على to ruin or finish off
جز – يجهز to be prepared, ready or equipped
جهز (أجهزة) equipment, appliance, apparatus, machine
جهز (تجهيزات) magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)
جهز جاهز ready-made; fitted, ready
Health

\( 
\text{حَقَنُ} – \text{حَقَنَ} \\
\text{to give (someone) an injection; to hold back or detain} \\
\text{حَقَنُ} – \text{حَقَنَ} \\
\text{to be injected; to become congested; to take an enema} \\
\text{انْخْرَاطُ (حَقَنُ)} \text{an injection; an enema} \\
\text{سَحَابِيَةُ (حَقَنُ)} \text{syringe} \\
\text{الْمُحَقَّنُونَ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ الكِيمِيَّةِ} \text{chemical hormone injections} \\
\)

(\text{Full treatment in Chapter 9, ‘Earth, nature and the environment’})

\( 
\text{حَيُّ} – \text{حَيَّ} \\
\text{to live; to see, experience or witness; to be ashamed} \\
\text{حَيُّ} – \text{حَيَّ} \\
\text{to keep (someone) alive; to grant long life; to greet or salute} \\
\text{حَيُّ} – \text{حَيَّ} \\
\text{to animate, revive or give new life; to celebrate} \\
\text{حَيَّ} – \text{حَيَّ} \\
\text{to be ashamed; to feel or become embarrassed} \\
\text{حَيَّةٌ (حَيْوَاتٍ)} \text{shyness; shame, diffidence} \\
\text{حَيَّةٌ (حَيْوَاتٍ)} \text{life; liveliness, animation} \\
\text{حَيَّيًّا} \text{lively, vital, vigorous} \\
\text{حَيَّيًّا} \text{antibiotics} \\
\text{حَيَّيًّا} \text{vitality, vigour, drive (n); bio; vital, important (adj)} \\
\text{حَيَّوٍةُ (حَيْوَاتٍ)} \text{biometrics} \\
\text{حَيَوَانٌ (حَيْوَاتٍ)} \text{animal, beast; living creatures} \\
\text{حَيَوَانٌ (حَيْوَاتٍ)} \text{animation, revival, revitalisation; arranging; celebrating} \\
\)

\( 
\text{خَدَرُ} – \text{خَدَّرَ} \\
\text{to be numb or paralysed; to tingle} \\
\text{خَدَرُ} – \text{خَدَّرَ} \\
\text{to anesthetise, stupefy or numb; to put to sleep} \\
\text{خَدَرُ} – \text{خَدَّرَ} \\
\text{to numb or narcotise} \\
\text{خَدَّرُ} – \text{خَدَّرَ} \\
\text{to be numbed or stupefied; to calm down} \\
\text{خَدَرُ} \text{numbness, insensibility; daze} \\
\text{تَخْدِيرٌ} \text{anaesthetisation, numbing} \\
\text{مُخْتَرَاتٍ} \text{anaesthetic, tranquiliser; narcotics, drug} \\
\text{تُروِيجُ المُخْتَرَاتِ} \text{drug trafficking} \\
\text{مُقَاَفَةُ المُخْتَرَاتِ} \text{the fight against drugs} \\
\text{تَهْيَبُ المُخْتَرَاتِ} \text{drug trafficking} \\
\text{تَجَازِرُ المُخْتَرَاتِ} \text{drug dealer} \\
\text{تَعَاطِي المُخْتَرَاتِ} \text{drug abuse, using drugs} \\
\)

\( 
\text{دوَي} \text{to echo, reverberate; to sound} \\
\text{دوَي} \text{to treat (a patient or disease)} \\
\text{دوَي} \text{to treat or medicate oneself; to be cured} \\
\)
disease, sickness, illness
medicine, remedy, drug
taking medicine
Food and Drug Administration (FDA)
treatment, therapy

زُرع
زرع – يزرع to plant or scatter; to cultivate or raise
زرع – ينَزِرْعَ to be planted or cultivated; to be scattered or raised
زرعُ (رَضْعُ) seed, green or young crop; organ transplant
agriculture, growing or raising (crops), farming

المنظمة الأغذية والزراعة التابعة للأمم المتحدة United Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation

الزراعة العضوية organic agriculture
الزراعة agriculture

المزارع (مزارعون) farm, plantation, field

أوَّلِيء إسعافٌ first aid

يشفي – يُشفي to help, aid or support
يسعف – يُسعف to help, aid or assist; to comply with someone’s wishes
سعفة/سعفَةً (سعفَاتٍ/سعف) palm leaves
إسعافات (إسعاف) medical aid; relief, help, assistance
الإسعاف – سيارة الإسعاف ambulance
أولى إسعافات أُوْليَّة́ first aid

يشفي – يُشفي to cure, heal or restore to health
يشفي – يُشفي to be healed or cured
تشفي – يُتشفي to be cured or healed; to take revenge
استشفى – يُشفى to seek a cure
شفاء cure, recovery, healing
بالهنا والشفاء / بصحتين bon appetit hospital
مستشفى (مستشفى) hospitals

صحي – يُصبح to be healthy; to heal, recover or recuperate; to be authentic
صحيَّة – يُصبحُ to cure or restore to health; to correct or rectify; to authenticate
تصبح – يُصبحُ to be corrected or rectified
Health

 الصحية / صحة / Health; hygiene; correctness

 واية / Health and safety

 صحي / Healthy

 التأمين الصحي / Health insurance

 جرح صحي / Quarantine

 متعجي صحي / Health spa

 التثقيف الصحي / Health education

 الخدمات الصحية الوطنية / National health services

 صحي (صحح / أصحح) / Healthy, well, sound; genuine, authentic

 مصحي (مصحاً) / A health retreat

 تصحيح / Correction, rectification

 ص و ن

 صان – يصوم / to preserve or conserve; to retain or maintain

 تصوم – يصومون / to protect oneself; to seclude oneself; to live virtuously

 صون / Protection; preservation, conservation; maintenance

 صان / Preserver, sustainer, guardian, protector

 مصون / Immune; well-protected, sheltered; respected

 No root

 صيدلية / Pharmacy; pharmacology

 (صيدلي) / Chemist, pharmacist; pharmacy

 (صيدلاني) / Pharmacist, chemist

 (صيدليات) / Pharmacy; chemist

 (صيدليات) / Pharmaceuticals

 ض ع ف

 ضعف – يضعف / To double, multiply or compound

 ضعاف – يضعفون / to double or multiply

 ضعاف – يضعفون / To be doubled or multiplied

 ضعف (اضعاف) / Double, multiple

 مصاعفات ( مضاعفات) / Complications (disease); side effects, repercussions; doubling, multiplying

 مصاعفات / Side effects, complications

 مضاعف / Double, multiplied

 ض م د

 ضمعد – يضمعد / To dress or bandage

 ضمعد – يضمعد / To dress or bandage

 ضمادة / Bandage; ligature
بَطَبُ - طَبَبُ to treat medically or to give treatment
طَبَبُ - يُطَبْبُ to give medical treatment
طَبَبُ - يُطَبْبُ to receive medical treatment; to practise medicine
طَبَبُ - يُطَبْبُ to consult a doctor
طَبَبُ - يُطَبْبُ medicine, medical treatment
طَبَبُ - يُطَبْبُ doctor, physician
طَبَبُ - يُطَبْبُ general practitioner
طَبَبُ - يُطَبْبُ gynaecologist
طَبَبُ - يُطَبْبُ alternative medicine

No root

عَرِزانَلُ the angel of death

عُصَمَ - عَصَمَ to immunise, guard or defend; to preserve; to restrain or check
عَصَمَ - عَصَمَ to seek refuge; to cling or adhere; to preserve or guard
عَصَمَةَ safeguarding, protection, defence
عَصَمَ - عَصَمَ immune, protected; guardian
عَصَمَةَ (عَصَامُ) capital city, metropolis
عَصَمَةَ (عَصَامُ) wrist
عَصَامَاتَ (عَصَامَاتُ) a vigil; maintenance, preservation
عَصَامَاتَ (عَصَامَاتُ) candlelight vigil
عَصَامَاتَ (عَصَامَاتُ) inviolable; infallible

عَلَّجَ - عَالَجَ to attend to or treat
عَالَجَ - يَعَالَجَ to receive medical treatment
عَالَجَ - يَعَالَجَ medical treatment, nursing; manipulation
عَالَجَ طَبِيعِيٌّ natural treatment; physiotherapy
عَالَجَ طَبِيعِيٌّ stem cell treatment
عَالَجَ medical treatment

عِنْى - يَعِنْى to worry, concern or discomfort; to be worried or anxious
عِنْى - يَعِنْى to burden, distress or torment; to agonise
عِنْى - يَعِنْى to suffer, bear or endure
عِنْى - يَعِنْى to take care or go to the trouble (for); to provide; to be concerned
عِنْى bother, trouble, pains, difficulty
Health

Care, concern, attention (also a girl’s name)

Childcare

Intensive care unit

Sense, meaning, signification; concept, notion, idea

Semantics

Semantic, relating to meaning

Morale, spirit

Suffering; efforts

gٍ وق

to hinder, delay, prevent or restrain; to withhold or defer

gٍ وق

to hinder, delay, prevent or restrain; to withhold or defer

gٍ وق

to hinder, delay, prevent or restrain; to withhold or defer

Obstacle, barrier, impediment, hindrance

Disabled

To live or be alive

to keep alive; to feed, support or provide for

to live together

Life; way of life; livelihood

Ways of living

Life; subsistence; livelihood, income, wage

Way of life; livelihood; subsistence

Standard of living

High cost of living

Difficult living conditions

Co-existence

to attack every other day (of fever)

End, outcome, effect, consequence

Negative result; consequence, outcome

to cover, wrap, veil or conceal

to faint or lose consciousness
to cover, wrap up or veil

to be dark; to cover or wrap
to cover oneself
he was about to faint
fainting, swooning; unconsciousness

veil, wrap, cover
cover, wrap, envelope

to lose, miss or be deprived
to bereave, deprive, dispossess or rob
to seek; to inspect, check, examine or investigate
to seek; to inspect, check, examine or investigate; to miss
loss; bereavement
deceased; lost, missing
loss, bereavement
examination, inspection
destitute, bereft, deprived
lost, missing, absent; a missing person

to be serious, critical or dangerous
to be worse; to be serious, grave or critical
seal
aggravation, increasing gravity

to oppress, distress, grieve or worry
to be concerned, worried or distressed
to be concerned, worried or distressed
grief, sorrow, sadness
worry, sorrow, care, grief
sad, worried, grieved; apprehensive, fearful

to be whole, entire or integral; to be completed or finished
to finish, complete, consummate or conclude
to finish, complete, consummate or conclude
to be perfect; to be complete or finished; to mature or ripen
to be perfect; to be complete or finished; to mature or ripen
to perfect; to complete or fulfil; to complement or supplement

Health

**استَكِمَلُ – يَسَتَكِمَلُ**

to perfect; completeness; termination, conclusion

**كمَالٌ (كِمَالَايَّاتُ)**
luxury; luxurious

**تكامل / إِكِمَالٌ**
completion, conclusion; perfection

**تكامل**
integration, unification

**استَكِمَالُ**
completion; maturity, ripeness

**استَكِمَالَةٌ**
conclusion, termination

**تكاملة**
supplement, complement

**مُكَمَّلَةٌ**
supplements, complements

**مُكَمَّلاتُ الفيتامينات**
vitamin supplements

**مَرَآءُ – يَمْرُؤُ**
to be palatable (of food); to be wholesome or healthful

**استَمْرَأً – يَسَتَمْرِئُ**
to enjoy, savour, relish or derive pleasure from

**إِمْرَأً / إِمْرَاةً**
person (nominative, accusative, genitive); human being; man

**هَنَ¾ْبِيَاً مُرْيِباً**
bon appetitê

**اِمْرِئٍ / اِمْرَأً / اِمْرُؤٌ**
a person, a human being

**المرء؛ بأصغره: قلته وسنانة**
woman

**النساء والولادة**
gynaecology

**مرورة / مرورة**
honour; manliness; valour

**المرأة**
the woman (note with definite article, initial alif is dropped)

**نسائيّ**
feminine, womanly, relating to women

**المساواة بين الجنسين / النسوية / الحركة النسائية الداعية إلى المساواة بين الجنسين**
feminism

**مَوْتٌ – يَمْوتُ**
to die or perish

**مَوتِي – يَمْتَى**
to kill or put to death; to let perish

**موتّة / موتّة**
death, demise

**الموت السريري**
clinical death

**موتّة المهد**
cot death

**الموت المحقق**
death

**كان على وشك الموت**
he was at death’s door

**مُيِّتُ (أمّوات / موتى)**
dead, lifeless, deceased; inanimate

**مُمِيتُ**
deadly, mortal, lethal, fatal

**نَجَعُ – يَنْجَعُ**
to be useful or beneficial

**نَجَعُ – يَنْجَعُ**
to be useful or beneficial
Health

405

- to take refuge; to have recourse to
- useful, beneficial, healthy

- refuge, retreat; health resort, spa, recreation centre

- to take refuge; to have recourse to
- to raise or lift up; to revive or refresh; to arouse or stimulate
- to cause a relapse (illness); to turn around or over

- bier

- resuscitation, revival; stimulation, animation

- economic boost

- resurgence, revival; animation, invigoration

- refreshing, invigorating

- to convalesce, recover or recuperate

- recovery, convalescence

- convalescence period

- to cause a relapse (illness); to turn around or over

- setback, relapse; degeneration

- al-Naksa used to refer to the second forced Palestinian exodus in 1967

- suffering a relapse

- relapsing

- to sleep; to be inactive; to be numb; to neglect or overlook

- to put to bed or lull to sleep; to anesthetise

- dream, sleep

- Manama (Bahrain)
Health

lulling to sleep; drugging, anesthetisation; hypnosis
sleeping

sleepting, soporific; sleeping pills or potions

to be agitated, excited or troubled
to agitate, excite, trouble or disturb
to set the heart beating
throbber, beating (of heart); agitated

to describe, depict, characterise or picture
to tell or describe to one another
to be described or characterised; to be distinguished

to consult (a doctor)
trait, quality, characteristic
dominant characteristics
recessive characteristics
description, depiction, portrayal, characterisation
description; medical prescription

description; description, specification

clinic

to be complete or perfect; to fulfil or satisfy; to pay; to suffice
to complete; to let (someone) have a full share of something
to come or appear; to provide, supply or furnish
to fulfill or keep (a promise)
to die; to take one’s full share
to receive in full; to complete; to exhaust; to fulfil
loyalty; fulfilment (of a promise); payment (of a debt); (also a girl’s name)

death, demise
faithful, reliable, trustworthy
faithful, loyal, complete
satisfaction, fulfilment
fulfilment
he died
Exercises

1. Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

2. Find the roots of the following words:
3 Give the plural of these words (some may have more than one plural):

- ألم
- بصرة
- جسم
- جمجمة
- جبين
- خفعة
- دم
- دهن
- ضلع
- عضة
- نحيف
- وفٍ

4 Translate the following sentences into Arabic:

a My eyes hurt when I use the computer too much.

b He injured his shoulder playing tennis.

c Their father is terminally ill.

d He was taken ill and died of a heart attack only a few days later.

5 Translate the following into English:

- أشعر بالصدأ في جسمي وألم في معدتي.
- زار محمد الطبيب لأنه بدأ يشعر بالم وضيق شديد في صدره.
- كنت أشعر بشيء قليل ولكني الآن أشعر بالم في ظهره.
- إن انتشار ظاهرة البدانة أمر يتيرر الفلق فعلًا. وتتوجد أعلى نسبة للبدانة لدى الأطفال في أمريكا حيث تبلغ نسبة البدانة لدى الأطفال حوالي 20%. والسبب الرئيسي لذلك هو في نظرى، إهمال الأطفال.
واعدً اهتمامًا بتغذية أولادهن بالطريقة الصحية، والاعتماد على الوجبات السريعة والأكلات الجاهزة المملوءة بالدهون غير الصحية والمكررات والنشويات. هذا بالإضافة إلى تناول كميات كبيرة من المشروبات الغازية. ومن المؤسف أن عدد الأطفال البدينين يزداد يومًا بعد يوم.

6 Translate the passage below into Arabic:

Cancer is a condition that starts in the cells. Usually cells divide to make new cells in a controlled way. This is the way our bodies grow and repair. Sometimes, however, this goes wrong and the cells in a particular part of the body grow and reproduce uncontrollably, making more and more abnormal cells. These cells form lumps known as tumours. Not all tumours are cancerous. There are malignant tumours, which are cancerous, and benign tumours, which are not. Benign tumours do not spread to other parts of the body. Cancerous cells can spread; invading and destroying the surrounding organs or healthy tissue. Sadly, more than one in three people will develop cancer in their lifetime.

7 Read the passage below and answer the questions in English.

تُعدّ ظاهرة تعاطي المخدرات والإدمان عليها واحدة من أكبر التحديات التي تواجه بلدان العالم كله، المتفقية منها والنامية، وذلك لخطورتها وحجم تأثيرها على الأفراد والمجتمعات، وما يترتب عليها من آثار اجتماعية واقتصادية ونفسية صعبة. إذ أن آثارها السلبية لا تقتصر على الفرد المتعاطي للمخدرات، فحسب، بل وتشمل كل أفراد الأسرة والمجتمع.

إن تعاطي المخدرات بأنواعها في العالم العربي قد تزايد وتفاقم بشكل كبير خلال العقد الماضي، كما تزايد عدد العاملين في مجال ترويج المخدرات.

وينظرًا لانتشار هذه الظاهرة في معظم مجتمعات العالم بدرجات مختلفة، ونظراً لوجود أعداد متنوعة واضح لفئة الشباب فإنها يتجذب على الحكومات والأفراد توحّي الحذر واتخاذ الإجراءات اللازمة لمواجهةها والمتصدى لها قبل وقوعها لأن الوقاية خير من العلاج.

a What poses one of the greatest challenges in the world today?
b Who is affected by this?
c Where and in what time period has drug use increased?
d What does the article suggest governments should do?
9 Earth, nature and the environment
الأَرْضُ وَالْطَّبِيعَةُ وَالبَيْنَةُ

Animals الحيواناتُ

No root أَبَوَ سِيفِ swordfish

No root أَرْنَبٌ (أَرَانَبِ) rabbit, hare
    أَرْنَبٌ هَنْدِيَ guinea pig

أس د إِسْتَآَسَدَ – يُبُشَّتْسَدَ to display the courage of a lion
    أَسْدٌ (أسود) lion

No root النِّيَنْدا panda

No root الغَرِيرَ badger

No root الكُوَالُ / دُبٌّ أَسْتَرَاليَّ koala

No root الْهَامِسُّ hamster
أوز (أوز) to ridicule or make fun of (someone)

goose

أوي

أوي to seek refuge or shelter; to house, lodge or accommodate

أوي to shelter, lodge or accommodate

أوي to seek shelter; to retire to; to shelter or accommodate

أوي (أوي) (أوي) to seek shelter; to retire to; to shelter or accommodate

أوي (أوي) (أوي) to shelter, lodge or accommodate

أوي ابن أوي (بنات أوي) jackal

أوي (أوي) (أوي) accommodation, lodging, housing

No root

بجعة (بجعات / بجع) swan; pelican

No root

بر بر land, terra firma; mainland

بر بر outside; by land

بر بر terrestrial, of or relating to land

بر بر (براري) open country, steppe; desert

بر بر (براري) wildlife

بر (براري) amphibians

No root

بطريق (بطريق) penguin

No root

بططة (بط) duck

بططة الساق the calf of the leg

No root

بغال (بغال / أغلال) mule

No root

بلبل (بلايل) a finch
to make obscure, dubious or unintelligible

to be obscure, ambiguous or unintelligible

vagueness, obscurity, ambiguity

thumb; big toe

dark, obscure, cryptic, ambiguous, vague

abstract number

to practise veterinary science

veterinarian, vet

veterinarian, vet

veterinary science

fox
daée la tëlè / dée la tëlè alopecia

bull, ox; Taurus horoscope

locusts

crayfish, langoustine

large rat

large rat
No root

camel
chameleon

to gladden or make happy

ink

squid, cuttlefish

bustard

to gather, assemble, crowd or rally; to cram, pack, squeeze or press

Day of Resurrection

insect

snail; spiral

living, alive; active, energetic; organism; district, quarter

living matter

biology

bio-chemistry

biological; biologist

snake, viper

shyness, bashfulness

shameless, impudent

life; liveliness, animation

public life

lively, vital, vigorous

vitality, vigour, drive (n); bio, vital, important (adj)

animal, beast; living creatures

zoo
Earth, nature and the environment

social animal
domesticated animal
zoology
zoologist
zoological; beastly
animal kingdom
Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (R.S.P.C.A.)
mammals
cold-blooded animals
vertebrates
parasites
molluscs
greeting, salutation; salute, cheer
animation, revival, revitalisation; arranging; celebrating
shame; diffidence, shyness, timidity

No root

hippopotamus

day blindness
poor sighted
bat

to claw or clutch; to pounce; to cajole or coax; to charm or captivate
to coax, beguile, bewitch or enchant
to claw, clutch; to pounce; to bewitch or enchant
claw, talon; fingernail
blank cartridges
captivating, attractive; deceitful, deceptive
claw, talon

dung beetle, scarab

to be domesticated or tame; to be gloomy; to remain or stay
to tame or domesticate
Earth, nature and the environment

داجنٍ to flatter, cajole or coax
داجنٍ to be murky, gloomy, overcast or dark
دوجنة darkness, gloom
داجنٍ tame, domesticated; dark, gloomy
حيوانات داجنة domesticated animals
نوافِن poultry

دود
دودُ to be or become worm-eaten
(دٌودَة) دودة worm, maggot, caterpillar, larva
(دودةُ الخََرَّير) دودةُ الأرض earthworm
(مُدودَة) مُدودةُ worm-eaten, teeming with worms

No root
ریم white antelope

زار
زارُ to roar or bellow
(زَٖازُ) زنبر roar, bellowing

زحف
زَحَفُ to crawl or creep; to advance (army)
(زَحِف) زائح advance; march (army)
زِحَافُ creeping, crawling
(زِحِف) زواجفُ reptiles

زرزور
زرزُ وزِزودُ to chirp
(زرزوزُ) زرازِرْ starling

No root
(زَعَانِف) زغعفهُ riff-raff, rabble, mob; low, base, mean
(زغعفه) زعانف fins (fish), flippers (whales, dolphins, etc.)

سراح
سائرُ to move away or leave; to graze freely
سَٖراحُ wolf
Earth, nature and the environment

No root

سَلَطَعْنٌ
الْبَحْرِ / سَلَطَعْنٌ
crab

No root

سَلَخِفَاةً
بَحْرِيَّةً
turtle

سَلَخِفَاةٌ
اَلْمَاء
turtle

سَلَخِفَاةٌ
اَلْبَحْرِ
turtle

سُلَحْفَةٌ
tortoise, turtle

سُلَحْفَةٌ
(سَلَاحِﻒُ)
tortoise, turtle

كَمْ سَيُسْمِكَ
to thicken

سَمْكَ
roof, ceiling

سَمْكَ
thickness

سَمْكَ (أَسَماَكَ)
fish

سَمْكَ
sardines

سَمْكَةُ الْبَرِّيِّ
/ سَمْكَةَ اَبْرَاهِيم
red mullet

سَمْكَةُ اَلْأَطْرُوْظَ / سَمْكَةُ اَلْتَرْوَةَ
trout

سَمْكَةُ اَلْنَّس
tuna

سَمْكَةُ اَلْحَدْق
haddock

سَمْكَةُ اَلْشْلَمْوَن
salmon

سَمْكَةُ الْفَارِوُصَ / سَمْكَةُ الْشْبَص
seabass

سَمْكَةُ اَلْقَوْد
cod

سَمْكَةُ اَلْفَرْش
shark

سَمْكَةُ اَلْقَرْدُومَ / سَمْكَةُ اَلْقَرْمَوَط
catfish

سَمْكَةُ اَلْهَلْبُوت
halibut

سَمْكَةُ اَلْمُوسِي
plaice, sole

سَمْكَةُ اَلْرَّاَيِ اَلْنَّسَاعَ / اَلْلَّخْمَةَ
stingray

شَبِ لَ

شَبِ لَ – يَشْبِلَ
to live and grow up in luxury

شَبِ لَ – يُشْبِلُ
to take care of or look after; to give birth to lion cubs

شَبِ لَ (أَشْبَال)
lion cub

صَهَ لَ

صَهَ لَ – يَصَهِ لَ
to whinny or neigh (horse)

صَهَ لَ
neighing

No root

ضَرْغَمَ (ضَرْغَامَ)
lion

ضَرْغَمَ (ضَرْغَامَ)
lion
No root

ضفدع (ضفادع) frog

طير

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, ‘Politics’)

طير – يطير to fly or fly away; to hasten or hurry
طيز / طائر bird; omen
طائر الينيق phoenix

No root

ضبة (طبار) gazelle
طيبة (طبيات) female gazelle
أبو طبي Abu Dhabi

ج ل

جل – يجل to hurry, hasten, speed
جل (عجل) calf
عجل البحر / فمرة seal

ش ش

عنّش – يتعشّن to nest or build a nest; to take root or settle in
اعتشن – يتعشّن to nest or build a nest
عشت (أعشاش / عشان) nest

No root

عصفور (عصافير) sparrow; any small bird
عصفور الجنة swallow
عصفور دوري house sparrow
عصفور مغرن warbler
عصفور كناري canary
عصفورة female bird
العصفورية insane asylum

No root

عقارب (عقارب) scorpion; sting; hand (clock, watch)
العقارب Scorpio
No root

nightingale

No root

goat

nanny goat

No root

spider

spider web, cobweb

spider web, cobweb

 Voll treatment in Chapter 8, ‘Health’

stallion; male (of large animals); a star or celebrity; virile

horse, stallion, mare (this is both m and f)

hippopotamus

hippopotamus

knighthood; chivalry; valour

perspicacity, acumen, intuition

prey

knight, horseman; pl: cavalry (also a boy’s name in the singular)

rapacious; ravenous (of an animal)

to spread; to pave or cover

to cover; to furnish, tile or pave

to spread out, lie down or sprawl; to bed or sleep with (a woman)

furnishings, furniture; bedding (when laid out on the ground)

mattress, bed

moth, butterflies
moth, butterfly; a fickle or flighty person
caterpillar

No root

walrus; rude, coarse, uncivil

No root
elephant

walrus

No root
cheetah, lynx, panther, leopard

No root
lark

monkey, ape
tick

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, ‘Work, business and economics’)
clothes moth
rodents

(Full treatment in Chapter 7, ‘Family and feelings’)
horn, tentacle
rhinoceros

No root

hyena; eagle (female); calamity, disaster
No root
tomcat, cat
female cat
kitten

tomcat, cat
female cat
kitten

No root
lamp, candlestick
jellyfish

No root
hedgehog
sea urchin

No root
seashell
snail; crustaceans

No root
stingray; awkward, clumsy

قِلَّةٌ لَقْلِقَةٌ
to clatter (stork); to babble, chatter or prattle
clatter (of a stork); babble, chatter, prattle; gossip

No root
goat

No root
habitat; refuge, asylum; returning point

نَبَحَ
to bark

نَبِحَ – يَنَبِحَ to bark at each other, to bark simultaneously
Earth, nature and the environment

barking
barker, yelper

**تَنْبَحُ / نَبْحَ / نَبِحَ**

- **تَنْبَحُ** / نَبْحَ / نَبِحَ: to appear or come into sight; to rise (star); to begin; to follow
- **وُيْنَحُ** / نِيْنَحَ: to observe the stars; to practise astrology
- **وُيْنَحُ** / نِيْنَحَ: to observe the stars; to predict the future using the stars

**نَجْمَ، نَجْمٌ، نَجْمٌ**
- star, lucky star, constellation; male film star; partial payment
- **نَجْمٌ الْبَحْر** starfish
- **نَجْمِيَةٌ** small star; starlet

**مَنْجَمُ (مْنِجَمٌ** a mine; source, origin
**مَنْجَمٌ (مْنِجَمٌ** astrologers
**حُرَمْ عَيْنَةً** astrology

**تَنَسْرُ / أَنْسَرُ**
- to be torn; to break or snap
- **إِسْتَنْسَرُ** to become eagle-like
- **نَسْرٌ (نَسْوَرٌ، نَسْوَرَةً** eagle, vulture

**نَعَمُ، نَعْمَ، نَعِمٌ**
- to live in comfort and luxury, to lead a comfortable life; to be happy, glad
  or delighted
- **وَنَعَمُ** to smooth, soften or pulverise; to pamper
- **وَنَعَمُ** to make comfortable or nice; to bestow favours
- **وَنَعَمُ** to live in luxury, to lead a life of ease
- **يَنُعُمُ** yes, indeed, certainly
- **نَعِمٌ (نَعْمَاءَ، نَعْمَاتٍ** benefit, blessing, favour, grace

**نُعْمَانٌ**
- blood
- **نُعْمَانَ (نُعْمَانٌ** ostrich
- **نُعْمَانُ** comfort, ease, happiness, felicity
- **نَعِمَةُ** softness, smoothness, tenderness
- **نَعَامٌ** soft, tender, fine

**نَقْرُ، نَقَرُ، نَقّرُ**
- to dig or excavate; to pierce; to engrave or inscribe
- **نَقَرُ** to peck; to investigate or examine
- **نَقّرُ** to quarrel or have an argument
Earth, nature and the environment

Excavation; engraving

Carver, engraver

Woodpecker

Beak, bill (of bird)

To become angry or furious; to turn into a tiger

Pure, clean; healthy, wholesome (also a boy’s name)

Spotted, striped

To hide, conceal or keep secret

To confide a secret

Mongoose, ferret, weasel

Mosquito; sly, wily; a confidant

To bray (donkey)

Braying

To be squeamish; to be fastidious or choosy

She-camel

Squeamish; fastidious, dainty

To growl, whimper or whine

Tomcat, cat

Growling; whining, whimpering; spitting (of a cat)
Earth, nature and the environment

to miss someone; to feel lonely

to be deserted; to oppress or make uneasy; to make someone feel lonely

to be brutal; to be desolate or deserted; to be or become wild or savage

wild animal or beast; wild, untamed; desolate, lonely

dreadfulness; estrangement, alienation

wild, untamed; brutish, cruel

savagery, brutality

wild (animal); savage, barbaric, brutal

to howl; to wail or break into loud wails

wailing, wails

to be a coward

firefly, glowworm; cowardly; cane, reed; pen

the pen

larvae; jaundice; mildew

tadpoles

Weather and climate

to vaporise or evaporate; to disinfect or fumigate; to perfume with incense

to evaporate (water); to perfume with incense

vapour, fume, steam

incense, frankincense

cyclamen

incense burner; fumigator
fumigation; the burning of incense

بَوَاَََْ (بَوَاَََْ) steamship

بَرَقَ to strike (of lightning); to light up or flash; to shine, glitter, sparkle

أَبِْرَقَ to strike (of lightning); to light up or flash; to cable or telegraph

َنَهِبَ (بَرِيقٍ) lightning flash; a telegram

ْلَيْكُ (بُرِيقٍ) telegraphic

ْلَيْكُ (بَرِيقٍ) telegram, cable

ْلَيْكُ (بَرِيقٍ) glitter, shine, gloss, lustre

ْلَيْكُ (بَرِيقٍ) Alborak¹

ْلَيْكُ (بَرِيقٍ) shining, lustrous, sparkling, flashing

ْلَيْكُ (بَرِيقٍ) (بَرِيقٍ) twinkle, gleam, flash

جَفَّ to become dry or dry out

جَفَّ – جَفَّ جَفَّ to dry or make dry

جَفَّ جَفَّ dry

جَفَّ جَفَّ drought; dryness

جَفَّ جَفَّ drying; dehydration

جَفَّ جَفَّ dried, dehydrated

No root

ْجَوَّ (أَجْوَاءِ) sky, atmosphere, air, weather

ْجَوَّ (أَجْوَاءِ) by air

ْجَوَّ (أَجْوَاءِ) air, atmospheric, aerial, aero-

ْجَوَّ (أَجْوَاءِ) غَلََََ (أَجَوَاءِ) atmosphere

ْجَوَّ (أَجْوَاءِ) غَلََََ (أَجَوَاءِ) atmospheric pressure

ْجَوَّ (أَجْوَاءِ) غَلََََ (أَجَوَاءِ) air raid

ْجَوَّ (أَجْوَاءِ) التَْرَََاتُ (أَجَوَاءِ) weather forecast

ْجَوَّ (أَجْوَاءِ) التَْرَََاتُ (أَجَوَاءِ) atmospheric conditions

خَرَفَ to be senile and feebleminded; to talk foolishly; to spend the autumn

خَرَفَ – خَرَفَ خَرَفَ to become senile

خَرَفَ خَرَفَ feeblemindedness, senility

خَرَفَ خَرَفَ خَرَفَ خَرَفَ feeblemindedness, senility, childishness

خَرَفَ خَرَفَ خَرَفَ خَرَفَ autumn, fall

خَرَفَ خَرَفَ autumnal
Earth, nature and the environment

young sheep, lamb

superstition; fable, fairy tale

fabulous; legendary

tale

folly, delusion; drivel, foolish talk

to sit, stay or live; to gallop (horse); to approach (of spring)
to quadruple; to square (a number)
to sit cross-legged

home, residence; region, area; group of people

quarter

spring

four

Wednesday

square

to drizzle
drizzle

to be moist, damp or humid
to moisten; to cool or refresh; to ripen (of dates)
to moisten; to become succulent or ripen (of dates)
to be moistened; to be refreshed; to be calmed

moist, damp, humid; juicy

humidity, moisture, dampness

humidity levels

moist, damp, humid, wet

refreshments, soft drinks

to thunder
to make (someone) tremble
to tremble

thunder

a stingray or electric ray
cowardly
شَتَا – يَشَتَوُ to pass the winter; to become cold; to hibernate or overwinter
شُتَّى – يَشُتَّى to rain; to pass the winter; to hibernate or overwinter
شَتَىَة winter; rainy season
شَتَوْيَيَّ wintry
مَشَتَّى (مَشَايَّات) winter resort

شَمْسَنَ – يَشَمْسُ to be sunny; to be headstrong
أَشَمْسَنَ – يَأَشَمْسُ to expose (sth) to the sun; to lay (sth) out in the sun to dry
بَشَمْسَنَ – يَبَشَمْسُ to be sunny
شَمْسَنَ – يَشَمْسُ to sunbathe
شَمْسَ (شَمْسٍ) sun
شُروْقُ الشَّمْسَ sunrise
غُرُوبُ الشَّمْسَ sunset

سَحَابٌ withdrawal (troops, money, rights, etc.)
سَحَابٌ clouds
سَحَابَةٌ ash cloud
سَحَابَة zip
سَحاَبٌ clouds
رَمَادٍ ash cloud
سَحّاَبٌ zip
اِنسِحَابٌ withdrawal, retreat; evacuation

Earth, nature and the environment

sunflower
solar, sun-
the sun letters (in Arabic grammar)
solar power
solar panels
the solar system
umbrella, parasol

sunny

to crow (cock)
to be icy or ice-cold
area, region, district, locality
frost; severe cold
frost, ice

to spend the summer
summer
summery
summer resort
summer vacationist

to take hold; to keep under lock and key or to guard carefully
to be foggy
door bolt, latch, wooden lock
fog, mist

weather, climate, pl: rites, rituals, religious customs
Earth, nature and the environment

weather forecast

religious rituals

g Yi M

غ في م to become cloudy or overcast (of sky); to become blurred

غَيِّمَ to cloud over or become cloudy; to billow or waft (smoke)

(clouds, mist, fog)

foggy, overcast, cloudy

مُغَيّمٌ/مُتَغَيّمٌ clouded, overcast

ق ح ط

قَحْطٌ to be withheld (also of rain)

قَحْطَ to pollinate; to scrape off

أَقَحَطَ to be rainless

drought, famine; dearth, scarcity

ق ح ل

قَحْلَةٌ/قَحْلٌ dryness, aridity

قَحْلَةَ/قَحْلٌ barren; dry, arid

ق و س

قَوَسَ to be bent, curved or crooked

قَوَسَ to bend or curve; to shoot (an arrow)

قَوَسَ to bend

أَقواسٌ arch, arc; a violin or bow

القوس Sagittarius

in parentheses

م طر

مَطَرَ to rain or pour out; to shower or douse

أَمَطرَ to rain or cause to rain; to shower (someone with things)
to ask for rain; to ask for a favour; to wish for or desire

rain
acid rain
black rain
downpour (rain)
rainy
monsoon rain
rainy seasons

climate
climate change
combatting climate change
climate change
heat wave
wave of disapproval
oscillation, vibration, undulation
sound waves
tumultuous, surging, swelling, stormy, high (sea)
wavy, undulating

to blow gently
to commence, start or begin
to blow; to breathe, inhale or exhale; to be fragrant
breath
breath, whiff, breeze; soul; person
breeze, breath of air, fresh air (also a boy’s name in the singular)

to rain heavily or pour down
to rain heavily or pour down
wolf
Earth, nature and the environment

heavy rain, downpour

Notes
1 The name of the creature on which the Prophet Muhammad made his ascension to the seven heavens.
2 This is used in the dialects to mean ‘cold’.
Natural disasters
الكوارث الطبيعية

No root

volcanoes

volcanic

No root
tsunami

زرزل to shake or convulse; to cause to tremble
ززل to quake (earth); to be shaken
زلزال / زلزال زلزال earthquake; convulsion; shock, concussion

No root

storm, hurricane

storm in a teacup
Earth, nature and the environment

natural resources
printing press, printing or publishing house
character; stamp, seal, imprint
printed materials, newspapers and magazines; printed (adj)
impression

ع ص ر
ع ص ر – يَعَصَرُ to press or squeeze (fruits, olives, etc.); to wring or compress
ع ص ر – يُعَاصِرُ to be a contemporary
ع ص ر – يَتَعَصَّرُ – يَعَصَرَ to be squeezed or pressed
ع ص ر – يَعَصِّرُ to be squeezed or pressed
ع ص ر pressing, squeezing; wringing
ع ص ر time, age, period; afternoon
ع ص ر contemporary, modern, recent
ع ص ر juice
ع ص ر (عَصَراً) whirlwind, hurricane, typhoon, tornado, cyclone
ع ص ر (عَصِرَةً) a press, squeezer
ع ص ر (عَاصِرَونَ) contemporary

ع ص ف
ع ص ف – يَعَصَفْ to storm, rage or blow violently
ع ص ف storming, blowing; stalks of grain
ع ص ف blowing violently (also a boy’s name)
ع ص ف رَيحٌ عاصفةٌ/ريخ عاصفة® violent wind, gale
ع ص ف عاصفة® hurricane, tempest, gale, storm
ع ص ف زَمَلَةً عاصفة® thunderstorms
ع ص ف رَحمَةً sandstorms

No root

على مقياس ريختر / بمقياس ريختر on the Richter scale

اك رث
اك رث – يَكُرّثُ to take care or heed, to bear in mind or pay attention
اك رث leek (food)
ak Rth attention, care, heed, concern
ع ص ر الاك رث indifference
ع ص ر كارثٌ oppressive, depressing, grievous, painful
ع ص ر كارث بَيٌّةً environmental disaster
to collapse, fall or sink down, or succumb; to oppress someone grievously

- نَنَوِئُ to fight, oppose or offer resistance
- نَنَوُؤُ (انْوُؤُ) tempest, storm, gale, hurricane; disaster
- الأَلْوَاءُ الطَّبِيعِيَةُ natural disasters
- مَنَوَاءَةَ resistance, opposition, struggle; insubordination

- هَزَزُ to shake, rock, swing or make tremble
- هَزْزَاتُ (هَزْزَةٌ) tremor, shake, vibration; motion; agitation, convulsion
- اِهْتِزَازُ شَوَكَةً shock, tremor; trembling, shaking
- مَوَجَةً shock wave

(Full treatment in Chapter 8, ‘Health’)

- اِنْهَيَارُ a crash, fall or downfall; a collapse or breakdown
- اِنْهَيَارُ أَرْضَيْيِيٍّ avalanche
- اِنْهَيَارُ طَيْنِيٍّ mudslide

Natural resources and energy

- وَاﻟْمَوْارِدُ اﻟْتَدْوِيرِ recycling

- ﺗَيْوَاتُ (تَيْوَاتُ) flow, stream, course, current

- جَذْبُ to pull, draw, attract or appeal to
- جَذْبٌ جَذَابٌ to compete or contend with someone
- جَذَابٌ جَذَابِيَّةٌ جَذَابٌ جَذَابِيَّةٌ attraction, gravitation; appeal, lure
- جَذَابٌ جَذَابِيَّةٌ جَذَابِيَّةٌ attraction; tendency
Earth, nature and the environment

Gravity (مَجَذِبٌ) possessed (by demons); insane; pl: maniac, madman, idiot

General

جرب to be mangy; to fade (colour)
جراب to test, try, try out or sample; to rehearse
جرح itch, scabies
جراب mangy; scabby
جرائب (جرائب) socks
جرارة (تجاربة) trial, test, experiment; attempt, practice
جرارة field of experiment or guinea pig
تجارب experimental
مجرب tried, tested

جزاء to be content or to content oneself
جزء to divide, part, separate or break up
جزءات to divide or break up; to be separated or partitioned off
جزءًا to be content or to content oneself
جزء part, portion, component, division; section (of the Quran)
جزءًا partial; minor, trivial
جزءًا partly
جزءات particle, molecule
جزءًا division, partition

طب

خطب to gather firewood
خطبت to gather firewood
خطب firewood
خطاب wood gatherer, lumberjack

حرف to pierce or stab; to incite or urge
حرفًا to get ready or prepare oneself; to pay attention
حرفًا to be ready
حرفًا readiness, preparedness
حرفًا drive, incentive, spur
Earth, nature and the environment

435

No root

*ready, prepared (for)*
*external factor; catalyst*

*raw materials; raw, unprocessed, unskilled*
*raw materials*

*to become wood-like; to line with wood*
*to become hard, stiff, firm or rigid*
*wood, timber, lumber*
*a piece or plank of wood*
*stiffness, rigor, rigidity*
*dead wood*

*(Full treatment in Chapter 8, ‘Health’)*

*to be fertile*
*to enrich; to fertilise or make fertile*
*fertile*
*uranium enrichment*
*highly enriched uranium*

*to be incorporated*
*to write shorthand*
*to enter, insert or include; to twist tightly; to annex*
*to be inserted or incorporated; to be annexed; to merge or be absorbed*
*shorthand*
*insertion, incorporation, inclusion, assimilation*
*fusion, merging; assimilation, incorporation, insertion*
*nuclear fission*

*to strew, scatter, sprinkle or spread*
*atoms; specks; strewing, sprinkling*
*atom; tiny particle, speck*
atomic
atomic bomb
atomic energy
descendants, children

to radiate; to scatter, diffuse or spread
to radiate or emit rays; to spread or diffuse
rays, beams
radiation; radioactive
X-rays
ultra-violet rays
infrared rays
radiation; radioactive
radioactive fallout
radioactive half-life
radioactive decontamination
radioactive

to be or become clear, unpolluted or pure
to purify or filter; to settle, pay or liquidate (accounts)
to be sincere or deal honestly
to be sincere or deal honestly
to be sincere with one another
to choose or select
stone, rock
clearness, clarity, purity; serenity, happiness (also a girl’s name)
clear, serene, pure; pl: good friends
strainer, filter, sieve; refinery, purification plant
oil refinery
clarification, purification, filtration; settlement, liquidation (accounts)
final settlement
settlement of accounts
compromise (between), peaceful settlement; good will
net
purified, pure, clear, limpid
chosen, selected (also a boy’s name)
epithet of the Prophet Muhammad
Earth, nature and the environment

**طوق**

- طوق - طوق to be able or capable; to bear, stand or sustain
- طوق - طوق to put a collar or necklace on someone; to surround, encircle or enclose
- طوق - طوق to be able or capable; to bear, stand or sustain; to master

**طوق**

- طوق ability, faculty, power, capacity
- طوق ability, faculty, power; pl: necklace, headband, collar

**طاقة**

- طاقة energy, power, capacity; ability
- طاقة bearable
- طاقة الزراعة wind power
- طاقة البديلة alternative energy
- طاقة الكفاءة energy efficiency
- الطاقة المتوفرة available energy
- طاقة متجددة renewable energy
- طاقة غير متجددة non-renewable energy
- طاقة من المناطق البحرية offshore energy
- الطاقة النووية nuclear power
- الطاقة الذرية atomic power

**No root**

- عدن Eden, Paradise; Aden (city in Yemen)
- معدن mineral; metal; mine; origin, source
- معدن ثمينة / معدن نفيسة precious metals
- علم المعدن mineralogy
- معدني metallic; mineral (adj)
- ماء معدني mineral water
- مياه معدنية mineral waters
- تغذية mining of metals and minerals

**فح**

- فحم - فحم to be or become black; to be dumbfounded or unable to answer
- فحم - فحم to make black or blacken (with charcoal); to carbonise
- فحم - أفعال to silence (someone) with arguments; to dismiss or brush someone off
- فحم coal
- فحم (فحمات) lump of coal
- فحمة blackness
- أسود فحم coal-black, pitch-black

**كاتل**

- كتَل to agglomerate or gather into a mass
- كتَل to agglomerate or gather into a mass
Earth, nature and the environment

Kohreb

Kohreb - يَكُرِبُ to electrify or ionise
Kohreb - يَكُرِبُ to be electrocuted or ionised; to become electric
Kohreb - كَھَرْبٌ / كَھَرْبَةٌ electricity
Kohreb (كَھَرْبُ) electron
Kohreb - مَخْطَةُ تُولَيد الكهرباء power station
Kohreb - كَھَرْبُانٍ electric, electrician
Kohreb - كَھَرْبَاتٌ electric current
Magnet - مَغْنَطِسٌ كَھَرْبَانٍ electromagnet
Kohreb - شبَكة الطاقة الكهربائية power grid
Kohreb - مَكْھَرَبٌ electrically charged, electrified, ionised

No root

Kiamiya

Kiamiya - كيمياء chemistry
Kiamiya - الكيمياء chemistry, alchemy
Kiamiya - كيماويّاً / كيمائيّاً chemical; chemist
Kiamiya - الكيمياء الحيوية biochemistry
Kiamiya - كيميائيّات chemicals
Kiamiya - بتروكيميائيات petrochemicals

Maghtas

Maghtas - يَمْغَطُسُ to magnetise
Maghtas - يَمْغَطُسُ to be or become magnetic
Maghtas - مَغْطَسَةٌ magnetism

Maghtas

Maghtas - يَمْغَطُ to magnetise
Maghtas - مَغْطِسٌ / مغناطيس magnet
Maghtas - مغناطيس كهربيّ electromagnet
Maghtas - الكهرومغناطيسية electromagnetic

Nbat

Nbat - يَنْبَطُ to well or gush out
Nbat - يَنْبَطُ to scoff, sneer or find fault
Nbat - يَنْبَطُ to find or discover (water, oil); to bring (sth) to the surface
Nbat - يَنْبَطُ to find or discover (oil, water); to invent or devise; to deduce
depth, core, heart

discovery, invention; deduction

discoverer, inventor

to be absorbed into the ground; to dry up; to be diminished or depleted

to exhaust or drain; to deplete or dry up

dried up, arid; barren, sterile

depleted uranium

oil, petroleum, naphtha

crude oil

oil production

oil refining

proven oil reserves

relating to oil or petroleum

oil slick

oil fields

oil wealth

to deny, reject or negate; to expel, banish or exile

to hunt, chase or pursue; to contradict or be inconsistent

to be mutually exclusive

to be banished, exiled or expelled

exile, banishment, expatriation

negation particle (grammar)

refuse, waste, garbage

waste disposal

radioactive waste

nuclear waste

exile, banishment; exiled

denied, rejected, discarded; banished, exiled, deported

to intend, propose or plan; to resolve or determine

to miaow

to make an enemy of someone; to be hostile or fall out with someone

to propose or intend
distance, remoteness; destination
nucleus, atomic nucleus; core, stone, pit
atomic, nuclear
nuclear device
nuclear reaction
nuclear reactor
nuclear deterrent
nuclear meltdown
nuclear leak
nuclear radiation
nuclear stockpile
nuclear testing
nuclear disaster
nuclear power station
nuclear power industry
nuclear weapons
nuclear-free zone
nuclear proliferation
nuclear non-proliferation
nuclear non-proliferation treaty
nuclear-biological-chemical defence
good intention, honesty
bad intention, malice

to ignite or burn
to kindle, ignite or light
to ignite or burn
fossil fuel
fire, combustion
fuel
fireplace, stove
kindling, ignition

(Full treatment in Chapter 7, ‘Family and feelings’)
generating (power, electricity); procreation; midwifery
power station
towards the environment

The world and beyond

Earth, nature and the environment

No root

arable land, country, region

No root

galaxy, constellation of stars
Earth, nature and the environment

**Lake**

- بَحْرَةٌ (بَحْيَاتٍ)
- lake

- مَتَبَحْرَةٌ
- profound; erudite; well-informed

- بَحْرُ الْعَرْبِ
- Arabian Sea

- النَّبَرُ الأَلْبِيضُ السَّمُوُّسُطُ
- the Mediterranean

- بَحْرُ النَّشَالِ
- the North Sea

- بَحْرُ النَّطْلِقِ
- the Baltic

- النَّبَرُ الأَصْرُودُ
- the Black Sea

- النَّبَرُ الأَحْمَرُ
- the Red Sea

- النَّبَرُ الْمَيْتَ
- the Dead Sea

**Emissions**

- الإنْبِعَاثَاتُ
- emissions

- الكَرْبُوْنِيّةُ الإنْبِعَاثَاتُ
- carbon emissions

- الغَازِيّةُ الإنْبِعَاثَاتُ
- gas emissions

**Remain**

- يَبْقُي
- to remain or stay; to maintain or keep up

- يَبْقِى
- to leave behind

- يَبْقُ
- to make (someone) stay; to retain, preserve or maintain

- يُبْقِى
- to remain, stay or be left

- يُبْقَى
- استَبْقَى
- يَبْقِى
- to make stay; to spare, protect, save or preserve

- يَبْقِي
- (بَقَائَةً)
- remainder, residue

- يَبْقَى
- survival, continuation; immortality, eternal life

- الْبَقَائَةُ لِلْأَلْصَحِ
- survival of the fittest

**Environment**

- بَيِّنَةٌ
- environment; home, habitat, residence, domicile, situation

- عَلَمُ الْبَيِّنةِ
- the environment

- صَدِيقٌ لِلْبَيِّنةِ
- eco-friendly

- من أنصاز الْبَيِّنةِ
- environmentalist

- المحافظةٌ عَلَى الْبَيِّنةِ
- preservation of the environment

- حِمَائِيَةُ الْبَيِّنةِ
- environmental protection

- التَّنْوُعُ الْبَيِّنِيُّ
- ecological diversity

- النَّظَامُ الْبَيِّنِيُّ
- ecosystem

- الْبَيِّنَاتُ الْبَحْرِيَّةُ
- marine biology
No root
straw
Milky Way

tراب
ترب
- يترب
to be dusty or covered in dust
tرب - يترب
to cover with earth or dust
tارب - يتارب
to be someone’s comrade
ترب - يترب
to cover with earth or dust
ترب - يترب
contemporary; friend, companion; peer
tرب - يترب
earth, dirt, ground, soil
ترب - يترب
earth, dirt, ground, soil

No root
جبل (جبال / أجبال)
mountain, mountain range

No root
جداول (جدول)
a little stream, creek, brook; a timetable or schedule

جرف
جرف - يجرف
to sweep or wash away; to tear away or remove
جرف - يجرف
to be swept or carried away
جرف - يجرف
to sweep or wash away; to tear away or remove
جرف
soil erosion
جرف جليدي
avalanche
جرافات (جرافات)
rake; tractor
حرف
torrential (of water), stormy, violent (of emotions)
أعلى الجرف
the tip of the iceberg

جزر
جزر - يجزر
to massacre, slaughter or kill; to sink; to drop (of water)
جزر
slaughter, butchering; ebb (of the sea)
جزر أ솔
ebb and flow
جزيرة (جزيرة)
island
شبه جزيرة
peninsula
جزائر
Algerian
Earth, nature and the environment

slaughterhouse, abattoir
massacre, carnage, butchery
butcher

beauty, handsomeness, excellence
better, nicer
good deed; charity, alms; pl: advantages
goldfinch
something good; advantage
beautification; improvement, amelioration
genic modification
beneficence, charity, alms-giving
improvement, amelioration
approval, consent; discretion
beneficent, charitable (also a boy’s name)
approved; pleasant, agreeable

guard, protect or watch; to attend; to surround
build a wall; to surround
surround, encompass or encircle
to guard or protect; to be careful or cautious
to be cautious or on one’s guard; to surround; to guard or protect
care, circumspection
comprehension, understanding, knowledge; encirclement
caution, prudence, care, attention; precautionary measures
reserve funds, capital reserves; military reserves; precautionary, preventive
the Federal Reserve
wall
clever, smart, shrewd
ocean; circumference (of circle); milieu, surroundings
Earth, nature and the environment  445

الْمُحِيطُ الْهَادِئُ / المَحْيَطُ الْهَادِئُ
الْمُحِيطُ الْهَنْدِيُّ
الْمَحْيَطُ الأَطْلَسِيُّ
الْمَحْيَطُ المُتَجَمَّدُ الشَّمْالِيُّ
الْمَحْيَطُ المُتَجَمَّدُ الْجَنُوبِيُّ
المَانْش  the English Channel

الْمَاشِيّ  the English Channel

خ س ف

خَسَفُ – يُخَسِّف  to be eclipsed (of moon); to sink; to disappear
خَسَفُ – يُخَسِّف  to sink or go down
خَسْفُ baseness, ignominy, disgrace; causing to disappear or sink
خَسْفُ lunar eclipse
خَسْفُ المَّلَم  moon eclipse

خ ض م

خَصَمُ – يُخْصَم  to bite or munch on
خَصَمُ sea, ocean (n); vast (said of the sea) (adj)

ذ و ذ ر

ذِرْيَـاً – يَذِرَي  to disperse or scatter; to carry off
ذِرْيَـاً – يَذِرَي  to disperse or scatter; to carry off
ذِرْيَـاً – يَذِرَي  to be fanned; to climb or scale; to take refuge
ذِرْيَـاً – يَذِرَي  to take refuge; to place under (someone’s) protection
dُزْوُةٌ (ذُرَوَاتٌ/ذِرْىَ) summit, top, peak; climax, culmination

ر و د

رَأى  to walk about; to look; to search or prowl
رَأى  to try to tempt or entice; to approach or accost
رَأى  to want, wish or have in mind; to covet or desire; to be bound (place)
رَأى  to return (to a place); to explore
رَأى  رَوْدٌ/رِيايْةٌ exploration
رَأى  إِرَادَةٌ (إِرَادَاتٍ) will, volition, desire; decree
رَأى  إِرَادَةٌ intentional
رَأى  رَايْدُ (رُوَايْدُ) astronaut; visitor; scout, explorer; leader (also a boy’s name in the singular)
رَأى  مَرَايَد wanted, desired; intended; purpose; intention (also a boy’s name)
Earth, nature and the environment

زرّه
زرّه – زهرّة to shine, give light or be radiant
أزهر – زهرّة to glow, gleam or shine; to blossom or be in bloom
زهر – زهرّة to blossom, flourish, thrive or prosper
زهرة (زهرّة / زهرّة) flowers, blossoms
زهرة (زهرّة) flower, blossom; splendour, beauty
زهرة brilliancy, light, brightness
الزهرة planet Venus
زهرية flowerpot, vase
زهرادار boom (economic); flourishing
زهر in bloom; shining, luminous, bright

سمو
سمو – سماَة to be high, elevated or tall; to exceed
سامي – يسامي to seek to surpass or excel
سامي – يسامي to vie with one another for glory; to be high or elevated
سموُيُّ height, altitude; exaltedness, eminence
سماء (سموُيات) heaven, sky, firmament
سماء السماوات the highest heaven
سمانيُّ / سماويُّ heavenly, celestial; open air, outdoor
اسميُ higher, above, more exalted (also a girl’s name)
سمى (سمَاءَ) high, exalted, elevated

س ي ل
سَيْلَةَ liquidity
سَيْلُ flood, inundation, torrent, torrential stream
سَيْلَين (سَوَات) fluid, liquid
غازُ مَسْبِيل للذَّمَوع tear gas

No root

صحراوات (صحراى / صحرارى) desert; steppe
صحراويُّ desolate; (of or relating to the) desert
أراضي صحراوية desert areas

صنف
صنف – يصنف to classify, sort or categorise; to compile or write
صنف (أصناف / صنوف) type, species, kind, specimen, genus; article
classification, categorisation, sorting; compilation; literary work
assortment, selection

tَﺼَﺎﻧﯿﻒُ
tَﺼَﻨﯿﻔَﺔٌ
classification, categorisation, sorting; compilation; literary work
assortment, selection
tَﺼَﺮْﻒٌ
tَﺼَﺮْفةٌ
perfidious, treacherous, deceitful, false

ﻏْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ
tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف
tَصرف
tَصرف

tَصرف

ﻏْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

ﻏْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

ﻏْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

ﻏْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

ﻏْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غَدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

ﻏْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غَدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

ﻏْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غَدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

ﻏْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

ﻏْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ
gُدْرَ

tَصرف

tَصرف

tَصرف

غْدِرُ
gَدَرَ

Earth, nature and the environment

ق طب

ق طب – یقترب to gather or collect; to frown or scowl
ق طب – یقترب to frown
ق طب – یقترب to become gloomy or miserable
استقطب – استقطب to polarise

ق طب (اقطاب) pole, axis, pivot; leader
القطب الشمالي the North Pole
القطب الجنوبي the South Pole
القارة القطبية الجنوبية Antarctica

وزبٌ القطبي polar
dب القطبي polar bear

استقطب polarisation

ق طر

ق طر – يقتطر to drip, trickle or fall in drops
ق طر – يقتطر to let drip; to dribble; to filter or filtrate; to form a train of camels
ق طر – يقتطر to come in successive groups; to crowd or flock
استقطر – استقطر to drip or drop; to distil

قرط (قطرات) drops, driblets
قرط (اقطارات) region, district; country, land; diameter (of a circle)
قطار (قطارات) train; a train or caravan of camels; a single file (soldiers)

قطار حديدي railroad train
قطار الأرضي underground tube

ق م ر

ق م ر – يقمر to gamble; to defeat in gambling
ق م ر – يقمر to gamble, stake, hazard, bet or speculate
ق م ر – يقمر to be moonlit (night)
قم (قم) moon; satellite
قمار / قمارة gambling; bet, wager
لعب القمار gambling

ق م م

ق م م – يقم to sweep
قم قمة summit, top, peak, apex
مؤتمرون القمة summit conference
قمة مجموعة العشرين G20 Summit
قمامة sweepings, rubbish, refuse
No root

canal
Suez Canal

قَنَو/قَنْى
to acquire or appropriate; to possess or own; to adhere to

قَنَىً
to dig a canal; to acquire; to adhere to

قَنَىً
to acquire or procure

قَنَّىٍ
to acquire or appropriate; to possess or own; to adhere to

قَنُىٍ
to acquire or appropriate; to possess or own; to adhere to

قَنُوىٍ
diplomatic channels

ك س ف

كَنَسٍ – كَيسَتْ
to be or become dark or gloomy; to be eclipsed; to reprimand, reprove or shame

كَنَسٍ – يَنَكَسِفْ
to be eclipsed; to be shamed or ashamed; to blush

كَنَسٍ
darkening, eclipse

كَسْفٌ
eclipse, solar eclipse

كَسَفٌ
dejected, downcast, sad, worried, gloomy

كَسَفٍ
eclipse of the sun

No root

كَوْكَبٍ (كَوَاقِبُ)
a star; a planet

كَوْكَبٌ (كَوَاقِبُ)
star; group, troop, squadron

كَوْكَبٍ
star-shaped; stellar, astral

ك و ن

كَآنٍ – يَكُونُ
to be or to exist; to happen, occur or take place

كَآنٍ – يَكُونُ
to make, create, produce or originate; to bring forth; to shape

كَآنٍ – يَكُونُ
to be created or formed; to consist of

كَآنٍ – يَسَكِّنُ
to become lowly or humble; to submit, yield or surrender

كَآنٍ (أَكْوَانُ)
being, existence; an event

الكُوْنُ
the world, the universe, the cosmos

كِيَانٌ
being, essence, substance

مِكْاَنٍ (أَمِيَالَةٌ) place, site, spot, location

مِكْاَنٍ (مَكَانَاتٍ)
place, location, situation, position; office; influence

تَكوُّنُ (تَكَوَّنٍ)
forming, shaping; origination; pl: rock formations

تَكوُّنُ
genesis, birth, origin
Earth, nature and the environment

being, creature, entity
living creature
creator; shaper, former
ingredient, component, element
made, formed, shaped

to pollute, tarnish, soil or sully; to hesitate or tarry
to pollute, tarnish, soil or sully; to hesitate or tarry
to be stained, tarnished or polluted
stained, tarnished, polluted
pollution

No root

small pearls; coral

coral; coral-red
coral reefs
atoll

water, liquid, fluid
like flowing water, smoothly
fresh or potable water
carbonated water
territorial waters
groundwater
coastal waters
deep waters
water shortage
water purification
water desalination
aquatic, relating to water

to stagnate or be stagnant; to quench; to infuse or brew
to soak; to quench (thirst)
to stagnate or be stagnant; to be swamp-like (ground)
soaking, steeping, infusing; pl: stagnant water, swamps, bogs
marsh, swamp
malaria

ن هر
ٌ - ٌ to stream forth; to reproach, scold or reject; to drive away
ٌ - ٌ to scold; to drive away
(ٌ/ٌ /ٌ) river, stream
اَلَّ ٌ the Nile
ٌ ٍ - ٍ Tigris River
ٌ ٍ - ٍ Jordan River
ٌ/ٌ daytime; day

نوع
ٍ - ٍ to sort or classify; to compose; to diversify; to change or modify
ٍ - ٍ to be diverse in kind or form; to be complex
ٍ (ٍ) species, sort, kind; classification
ٍ diversity; change, alteration, modification
ٍ diversity, variety, multiplicity; change
ٍ different, diverse, various; complex
ٍ different, diverse, various; complex

هجن
ٍ - ٍ to be incorrect or faulty
ٍ - ٍ to censure or disparage
ٍ - ٍ استِهجَٰنَ to consider (sth) bad; to disapprove or condemn
ٍ fault, defect; baseness, meanness
ٍ camel rider
ٍ low, base, ignoble, mean
ٍ hybrid; racing camel
ٍ disapproval

ضيف
ٍ - ٍ to be long-winded or verbose
ٍ hill, mountain, elevation

هل
ٍ - ٍ to appear or come up; to show (of crescent moon); to begin
ٍ to say ‘la illah illa allah’; to rejoice, jubilate or applaud
Earth, nature and the environment

- to be radiant or glow; to be delighted
- to pour down; to undertake
- to begin; to raise one’s voice; to intone
- new moon, half moon, crescent
- the Red Crescent
- crescent-shaped, lunar
- utterance of formula ‘la illaha illa allah,’ ‘there is no God but Allah’;
  rejoicing, jubilation, cheering
- joy; jubilation, exultation
- beginning, opening, introduction
- jubilant, radiant

No root

- oasis

No root

- valley

و ح ل

- to get stuck in the mud; to be stuck or stranded; to be in a fix
- to become muddy
- to mire or throw someone in mud; to be in a quagmire
- muddy, dirty
- mud, mire
- muddy, dirty

ي ب س

- to be or become dry
- dry, arid
- dry land; land, terra firma
- dryness (also of speech and writing)
- dry, dried out, rigid, hard, firm, arid

Words with roots that are uncommon, less frequently used or have no root:

- deforestation
- global warming
- Greenpeace
Earth, nature and the environment  453

Exercises

1  Give three derived nouns for each of the following roots:

2  Find the roots of these words:

3  Give the plural of the words below (some may have more than one plural):

   اعصار
   نيركان
   بطرق
   نور
   حافز
   حفاظ
   دودة
   نر
   زروع
   سحابة
   سراب
   عش
   عَنكبوت
4 Give the present tense of the following verbs:

- استَوَقَدَ to kindle, light or ignite
- أَشْعَ to radiate or emit rays
- أَصُطَافَ to spend the summer
- اِﻓْتَرَسَ to kill prey
- تَأْقُلَمَ to acclimatise (oneself)
- تَحَسَّنَ to improve; to become more beautiful or handsome
- تَشَمْسَ to sunbathe
- تَطَبَّعَ to assume another’s characteristics or traits
- تَنَابَحَ to bark at each other
- تَنَعْمَ to live in luxury, to lead a life of ease
- ﺟَﺮَبَ to test or try out
- ﺟَﻔْفَ to dry or make dry
- ﻋَﺼَفَ to storm, rage or blow violently
- ﻳَﻛَﮭْرَبَ to electrify or ionise
- ﻫَﺮَ to growl, whimper or whine

5 Translate these sentences into Arabic:

a. نَصْرَةُ الْيَوْمِ: الطَّقْسُ غَاثِيَاتُ وَالرَّطُوبةَ أَقْلَ مِنَ المُعَلَّةِ، إِلَّا أَنَا مَرْتَفِعَةُ عَندَ السَّوَاحِلِ.
b. نَصْرَةُ الْيَوْمِ: ﻦَشَرَةُ الْرَّياَخِ جَنُوْبِيَّةٌ وَهَذَاهُ اِحْتِمَالٌ ﻟً ﺗً ﻓً ﺗً ﺗً ﺍَمْتاَرِ ﻓِي اَلْمَنَاطِقِ الشَّرَقِيَّةِ، وَۢۢ٠َ ﻕَ٠َ ﺣَ٢َ٠َ ﻟً ﻩً ﻡً ﻚَ٠ََ ﺣَ٢َ٠َ ﻡً ﻦً ۢ٠ََ ﻢَ٠َ ﻡً ۢ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﺛَ٠َِ ﻚَ٠ََ ﺛَ٠َِ ﻚَ٠ََ ﺛَ٠َِ 

6 Translate these sentences into English:

- a. Floods are typically the result of heavy rainfall, and often a river bursts its banks because of heavy rainfall.
- b. It is imperative that we find a solution to the problem of climate change and global warming.

7 Read the passage, and then answer the questions in English:

- غَايَةُ الأَمازُونَ: ﺗَطَوَّرُ ﺗَسرعةٌ ﻟً ﺗً ﺛً ﺑً ﺗً ﺗً ﺍَمْتاَرِ ﻓِي ﻓَ٢َ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ 
- ﻓَ٢َ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ 
- ﻓَ٢َ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ 
- ﻓَ٢َ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ 
- ﻓَ٢َ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ 
- ﻓَ٢َ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ 
- ﻓَ٢َ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ 
- ﻓَ٢َ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ 
- ﻓَ٢َ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻢَ٠َ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ ﻚَ٠ََ
Translate the following into English:

- The Amazon is essential to the environment and all living creatures alike.
- What is the size of the Amazon Basin?
- How many hectares does the Amazon cover?
- Where is the Amazon rainforest?
- What percentage of the world’s creatures are found in the Amazon?
- Explain why the Amazon is essential to the environment and all living creatures alike.

Translate the following passage:

The Amazon Basin, with an area of 2.6 million square kilometers, provides a home for an estimated 140 million species of plants and animals. It is one of the world’s most biologically diverse regions and is considered to be one of the most important areas for biodiversity conservation. The Amazon is a crucial part of the global climate system, playing a significant role in the regulation of the Earth’s climate, and is therefore essential for the maintenance of biodiversity and the health of the planet.

There are several threats to the Amazon rainforest, including deforestation, illegal logging, and fires. These threats have caused a significant decrease in the size of the forest, with an estimated 120,000 square kilometers lost each year. The Amazon is also facing threats from climate change, which is causing increased temperatures and changing rainfall patterns. These factors are putting pressure on the forest ecosystem, leading to a decrease in biodiversity and the potential for the collapse of the entire ecosystem.

In addition to these threats, the Amazon is facing pressure from human activities, such as agriculture, mining, and infrastructure development, which are putting pressure on the forest and its inhabitants. The Amazon is home to many indigenous communities, who rely on the forest for their livelihoods and cultural practices, and these communities are facing increasing pressure from external forces.

These threats require urgent action to mitigate their impact on the Amazon rainforest and its inhabitants. There is a need for increased funding and support for conservation efforts, as well as for the development of sustainable practices that can coexist with the forest. The Amazon is a critical part of the world’s ecosystem and its preservation is essential for the health and well-being of all living beings.
Write about a visit to the zoo or an animal sanctuary using a wide range of vocabulary from this chapter.
No root

tool, instrument; apparatus, device
language tools

No root

name; reputation; noun (grammar)
full name
alias

online listing
phishing, online fraud
the internet
internet security
online spying
internet shopping
internet coverage
cyber threat
internet culture
net generation
internet hoax
cyber defence
cyber space, internet space
internet camera
online shop
internet scammer
online bidding
cyber-stalking
internet café
No root

electronic (loanword), e-
establishment of electronic e-application
banking cards e-commerce, e-business
online spying e-marketing
computer cyberbullying online threat
secure online payment service e-services
e-payment e-book online community
online auction e-commerce site

آم

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, ‘Politics’)

conference, convention, congress
web conferencing
data conferencing
video conferencing

ب ح ث

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, ‘Education’)

to search, examine or study
web search engine
search engine optimisation (SEO)
recent searches
search engine
Google
Information technology

(Same root letters as ‘feeling cold, getting a cold’ but a different root.)

ایْبَرَدُ – اَبِرَدَ to send by mail; to mail

بَرِيدٌ post, mail

سَاعَى الْبَرِيدِ postman

بَرِيدٌ صَوْئِيٍّ voicemail

قَالِمَةُ الْبَرِيدِ mailing list

مُرْسَلٌ مُرَسَلَ sent mail

صُنْدوقُ الْبَرِيدِ الْوَارِدٍ inbox

نَشَأَتُ الْبَرِيدِ السَّاِدِr

إِرسَالُ الْبَرِيدِ المَزْعَجّ / إِرسَالُ الْبَرِيدِ غَيْرِ الرَّسَائِلِ غير المزعجية spamming

مُرْسَلٌ الْبَرِيدِ الْمَزْعَجّ غَيْرِ الرَّسَائِلِ فيه email

حَسَابُ بِرِيدٍ الْإِلْكَتروُنِيّي email account

خَادِمُ الْبَرِيدِ الْإِلْكَتروُنِيّي email server

عَلَوْانُ الْبَرِيدِ الْإِلْكَتروُنِيّي email address

No root

(A verb that has been formed through the process of verbing.)

اَبِرَدَ – بَرِمْحُ to programme (formed from the noun)

بَرِمْحٌ (بَرَامِجٌ) a programme or schedule

بَرَامِجُ الْحَاسَوبٍ software

مُطَوِّرُ الْبَرَامِجِ software developer

بَرَامِجُ حَصَانٍ طَرَوَادَةُ Trojan

بَرَامِجُ مَضَايِدَةُ للْفِيِلْسَاتِ anti-virus software

بَرَامِجُ بَرَمْجَةٌ interpretation

بَرَامِجُ تَطَقْيِيقٍ تَطَقْيِيقِيّةً application software

بَرَامِجٌ مُخْبِسَةُ مَخْبِسٌ malicious software, malware

بَرَامِجٌ تَطَقْيِيقُ ثَمْلَاشِ ﺗَمْلَاشِ، ﺗَمْلَاشِ malware

بَرَامِجُ تَجْزَأِسُ تَجْزَأِسٌ programmed

بَوَبُ – بَوَبُ to divide into sections; to arrange or classify

بَوْبَ (أَبْوَابٍ / بِبَابٍ) door, gate, entrance

بوَبِيَّةُ (بَوَابَاتِ) large gate, portal

بوَبَاتِ الْإِنتِرْنِتِ web portal

بَوْبُ تَجْزَأِسُ تَجْزَأِسُ division into chapters; classification, grouping

عَلَاَمَةُ تَبْوَبٍ tab
(Full treatment in Chapter 5, ‘Media’)  

- نبئ ن (بيانات) data; clarity; announcement  
- إدارة البيانات data management  
- تبادل البيانات data exchange  
- تخزين البيانات data storage  
- قاعدة البيانات database  
- معالجة البيانات data processing  
- مَعَطَلُ نقل البيانات / باند ويدث internet bandwidth  

تب ب ع  

- تمري – ينعي to follow or succeed; to trail or pursue; to observe  
- تتابع – ينعي to follow up; to agree or concur; to pursue or chase  
- أتبع – ينعي to cause to succeed; to subordinate  
- يتبع – ينعي to follow, pursue or trace  
- يتتابع – ينعي to follow in succession, to be consecutive or successive  
- أتبع – ينعي to follow, succeed or come after; to prosecute or take legal action  
- نتبع (أتبع) succession; subordinate; pl: followers  
- تَبْيعَةً (تَبِيعَات) subordination; subjection, dependency, reliance; citizenship  
- متابعة follow-up, pursuit  
- التابِعَةَ following (online)  
- إلغاء المتابعة unfollowing (online)  
- مثبَّعً / مُثَبَّعً followed; succeeded  
- متابَعَة (مُتابعون) follower (on a blog, site)  

ج رى  

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, ‘Politics’)  

- جرى – يجري to occur, take place or come to pass; to flow or stream; to hurry  
- جاري / جاري ال... in progress, in the process of  
- جاري التَثْبِيع verifying  
- جاري إعادة التوجيه redirecting  
- جاري الإرسال sending  
- جاري الاتصال connecting  
- جاري الذهف deleting  
- جاري الضراء purchasing  
- تَثْبِيع بالشراء authorising a purchase
Information technology

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, ‘Education’) the web, the social web

الفَيْلُ الاجتماعِيّ / الإِلَتِجَاحاتِ الاجتماعيةّ social trends

إِلَاعِمٌ اجتماعِيّ social media

إِلَاعِمٌ إلكَتُرونيّ electronic media

(J) رز

ٍ جَهْزَ – بِجَهْزَ to finish (someone) off

ٍ جَهْزَ – بِجَهْزَ to arrange or prepare; to supply, provide or equip

جِهْزَ (أَجهْزَةَ) device, equipment, apparatus

جِهْزَ خْرَجَ output device

نُفْعَةٌ سَاسَانِيّة لِلْأَجْهْزَة mobile hotspot

(J) ول

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, ‘Politics’) surfing the net

جَولَةٌ (جَوَّالاتِ) circuit, round; patrol; trip, tour, voyage

جَولَةٌ افتراضِيّة virtual tour

جَوَّالِ (جَوَّالاتِ) mobile phones

الإِنتَرْنِتِ الجَوَّال the mobile internet

مَتَصِفحُ الإِنتَرِنيِت عَرْبَ الجَوَّال mobile browser

مَطْبَقَاتِ الجَوَّال mobile applications, mobile apps

مَجَالِ (مَجَالاتِ) domain, sphere, field; theories; room, space

امْسُ المَجَال domain name

(J) ب

(Full treatment in Chapter 6, ‘Culture, religion and society’) invisible, concealed; appear offline; blocked

رَابِطٌ مَحَجَوب blocked link

مَسْتَخْدَمُ مَحَجَوب blocked user

(J) ث

ٍ حَدِثَ – يَحْدِثَ to happen, occur, take place

ٍ حَدِثَ – يَحْدِثَ to upgrade or update (system or software); to tell or relate
462 Information technology

- تحانثُ to speak, talk; to discuss, converse
- استحاثَ to renew; to buy (sth) new; to create or invent
- حداثَ (أحداث) an event, incident or occurrence; a new or unprecedented thing
- تحديثَ (تحديثات) update
- جاري التحديث updating
- تحديث النظام system upgrade

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, ‘Work, business and economics’)

- حاسبٌ / كمبيوترُ computer
- حاسوبٌ شخصيًّ personal computer
- حاسوبٌ مكتبيَّ desktop computer
- حاسوبٌ دفترٌ notebook
- حاسوبٌ محمولٌ / حاسوبٌ نقال laptop
- حاسوبٌ لتصفح الإنترنت netbook
- حاسوبٌ لوحٌ tablet PC
- عيانة الحاسوب computer hardware
- عالمٌ الكمبيوتر / عالم الحاسوب computer scientist
- فأرة الحاسوب (computer) mouse
- فيروسٌ الحاسوب computer virus
- ذاكرة الحاسوب computer memory

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, ‘Politics’)

- حفظَ to save
- الحفظ باسم... to save as...
- حفظ التغييرات save changes

(Full treatment in Chapter 8, ‘Health’)

- حملَ to upload (a file); to load (software); to load or burden
- حمِّلَ الاغاني music upload
- جاري التحميل loading
- تحميلات uploads
Information technology

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, ‘Work, business and economics’)

server
proxy server
internet service provider
secure server
user; employer
user account
user interface

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, ‘Politics’)
breakthrough, penetration; hacking
computer hacking, internet piracy
hacktivist
hacktivism

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, ‘Work, business and economics’)
storage; store
storage device
web storage
buffering
cloud storage

(Full treatment in Chapter 8, ‘Health’)
shortcut; summarization

to hide or conceal
hidden, concealed; secret, unknown
hide; hiding, concealment
No root

(A verb that has been formed through the process of verbing.)

ديردش - يديردش to chat (formed from the noun)
ديردشة / شات chat; idle talk, chatter
ديردشة الإنترنت chat
غيضة ديردشة chatroom
ديردشة مرتبة video chat

د ف ع

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, ‘Work, business and economics’) 

دفع برق to nudge or push (on social media)
دفعة (دفعات) a shove, push or nudge (on social media)

د ول

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, ‘Politics’) 

تدوّل access; alternation, rotation
محاولة تدوال access attempt
رمز التدوال / كود التدوال access code

د ون

doون - يدوون to blog; to record, register or write down; to book (something)
doون - يدوون to be recorded or written down
دوين (دواين) an anthology; account books; governmental offices
دوباني administrative; official
تدوين blogging; recording, writing down, registering
موقع تدوين blogging site
tدوين مرئي / تدوين فيديو video blogging, vlogging
تدوينة (تدوينات) blog post
tدوينات ذات علاقة related posts
مدونة (مدونات) a record or note; body of laws; pl: writings
مدونة مرتبة / مدونة فيديو video blog, vlog
مدونة صوتية podcast (literally audioblog)
فضاء المدونات blogosphere

ر ب ط

ربط - يربط to bind or tie up; to tie, fasten or attach
رابط - يربط to be lined up; to be posted or stationed (of troops)
Information technology

465

to be linked or connected; to bind or commit oneself; to be tied
connecting, binding, tying, fastening
connection, link, tie; commitment
link; internet link; union, league
sponsored link
useful links
connected, bound
connected, linked (with)

رجع

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, ‘Education’)

رَجْعٌ

recovery, retrieval; withdrawal
استرجاع
نَسْتَرْجَاعُ مُشْتَرِيَاتِ المَوْعِيل
غَلَالِمُ مَرْجَعِيَّة

ردود

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, ‘Politics’)

رَدَّ

to bounce (emails); to withdraw or retreat
answer, reply; rejection
 ردود 
reaction; feedback
 ردود فعل مُحايدة
positive feedback
 ردود فعل إيجابية
negative feedback
ردود فعل سلبية
ارتداد
retreat, withdrawal; desertion

رسال

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, ‘Media’)

رسَالت

submitting, sending, dispatch
رسالة (مرسلون)
sender (person); transmitter
مرسل إلىه
recipient
رسالة/كتابة رسالَة
composing a message
رسالة نصية
text message
رسائل صوتية
video message
رسالة صوتية
voice message
خدمة الرسالة القصيرة
short message service (SMS)
رسالة مُعَمَّلَتْ تَوْجِيحَها
forwarded messages
رسائل مُعَامَلَتْ بَعْدًا
instant messaging (IM)
رسالة مُعَامَلَتْ فورًا
texting
تبادل الصور الجنسية الفاضحة
sexting
Information technology

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, ‘Media’)

internet censorship
access control

(Full treatment in Chapter 9, ‘Earth, nature and the environment’)

surfer or reader (online); visitor, scout, explorer
(Full treatment in Chapter 4, ‘Education’)

- list, register; records; archives
- online contacts
- sign-up, register (for mailing list or website)
- log in, sign in
- log out, sign off, log off

(Full treatment in Chapter 9, ‘Earth, nature and the environment’)

to drag (a file); to pull out or take away; to drag along; to withdraw
- drag and drop

- to follow or travel (a road); to behave; to proceed or act; to thread (a needle)
- to clean or clear; to clarify; to disentangle
- to insert; to thread a needle
- wire, thread, string; line
- by wire; wire (adj)
- wireless, radio (noun, adj)
- radio channel
- wireless or radio communications
- Wi-Fi
- Wi-Fi hotspot
- walk; conduct, behaviour; manners, attitude
- way, road, path; method

- to draft; to scribble; to make black
- to be or become black
- black or dark
- black
- rough draft
- draft; rough copy
to entangle; to fasten or attach

عْشَبَكَ to entwine or entangle; to complicate

عَشَبَكَ to be entwined; to be or become complicated

عَشَبَكَ to be or become entangled; to be complicated; to merge or fuse

 mạng اجتماعي social networking site

 شبكة (شبكات) net, snare; network

 شبكة خصوصية extranet

 شبكة المعلومات الإلكترونية / شبكة الإنترنت / الشبكة العنكبوتية internet

 شبكة الإنترنت العالمية / الشبكة العالمية world wide web (www)

 شبكة محلية local area network (LAN)

 شبكة محلية لا سلكية wireless local area network (WLAN)

 شبكة واسعة النطاق wide area network (WAN)

 على الشبكة online

 خارج الشبكة offline

 دفاع شبكة network defence

 تحليل شبكة network analysis

 المح合い the retina (eye)

 شباك (شبابة) network; window

 شباك الداعر box office

 نشابلت obscenity; confusion

 الموقع الشخصي personal site

 الصفحة الشخصية personal profile

 شبكة شخصية personal network

 رط (Full treatment in Chapter 1, ‘Politics’)

 شريط (شراط / أشرطة) strip, line, band, ribbon; tape, film

 شريط الأدوات toolbar

 شريط المهام task bar

 ك (Full treatment in Chapter 3, ‘Work, business and economics’)

 اشتراك – يُشترِكَ to subscribe; to enter into partnership or collaborate

 اشتراك (اشتركات) subscription; partnership, collaboration
Information technology

unsubscribe

online company

partner, collaboration, cooperation

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, ‘Work, business and economics’)

to load (software); to engage; to work or produce

No root

(A verb that has been formed through the process of verbing.)

to encrypt or encode (formed from the noun)

cipher, code

cipher, code

to decode

encryption; authentication

to decrypt

decryption

public key encryption

encrypted password

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, ‘Law and order’)

watching things online; seeing, viewing

page views

to un-watch (things online)

to muddle or confuse; to disturb or confound

to be confused or confounded; to be disturbed; to be ill

screen; cloth

screenname, username

screenshot
Information technology

**صفحات**

*(Full treatment in Chapter 4, ‘Education’)*

- تصفحُ - يَتصفحُ to browse; to leaf or thumb through (book); to scrutinise
- صفحاتُ (صفحات) page, sheet; surface, exterior
- صفحةُ الإلكترونيةُ webpage
- الصفحةُ الرئيسيَّة homepage
- تصفحُ browsing; examination, scrutiny
- تصفحُ مُتَصِفُ tabbed browsing
- تصفحُ شبكةِ الإنترنتُ surfing, browsing the net
- تصفحُ المعلوماتُ أثناءِ التّجوال data roaming
- سجلُ المتصفحُ / كوكي cookie (web)
- متصفحُ الويب web browser
- متصفحُ المتصفح browser history

**صياد**

- صَيَّاد – يَصيدُ to catch, ensnare or trap; to hunt or hunt down
- صيدَاءَ (صيادون) پَرْجَاءَ hunter, fisher
- صيَّادُ السُّمَك fishing
- صيَّادُ السمكُ fishermen
- صيَّادَةَ (مصيَّادة) trap, snare, net; fishing grounds
- صيدَاءَ (تْصَيَّد) trolling (online); catching
- رسائلُ التّصيد phishing emails
- موقعُ تصيد phishing site
- متصَّدِيّةَ عبرُ الإنترنت phishing
- متصَّدِيّةَ (متصَّدِدون) phisher

**ضرب**

*(Full treatment in Chapter 3, ‘Work, business and economics’)*

- ضرباتُ - يَضربَ hits (internet); a knock, punch or blow; push
- عددُ ضرباتِ الصفحة page hits

**ضيف**

*(Full treatment in Chapter 6, ‘Culture, religion and society’)*

- استضافاتُ - يمتصَّفِيفُ to host (websites); to invite (someone) as a guest
Information technology

(web}

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

web application
application developer
application store, app store

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

expression, phrase, term; assertion
emoticons

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, 'Politics')

slideshow
presentations

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, 'Media')

to comment; to remark or state; to tie
seller feedback

(Full treatment in Chapter 4, 'Education')

knowledge; information, data
personal information
information security
information technology (IT)

Information technology

نظام المعلومات

Information and Communications Technology

(ICT)

information system

مختصر المعلومات

Information age

Information society

الطريق السريع للمعلومات

Information superhighway

digital literacy

فضاء معلوماتي

cyberspace

غرد

to sing; to twitter (a bird); to tweet (online)

to sing; to twitter (a bird); to tweet (online)

to sing; to twitter; to tweet (online)

song, singing; tweeting

a tweet

 إعادة التغريد

singing, twittering; twitter users, tweeters

أرسل رسالة باستخدام تويتر

twitter

رسالة تويتر

twitter message

تابعونا على التويتر

غلق

to shut, close, lock or bolt

collapse; closing, shutting

closed, shut, blocked; obscure

غلزم

to wink; to blink; to signal; to feel or touch

to wink at one another

signal, sign, wink, hint

dimple

فعلا

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, ‘Politics’)

activation

verifying or activating an account

interactive
No root

**video**
**video file**
**video clip**
**video game console**

No root

**Facebook**
**Facebook campaign**
**follow us on Facebook**
**to search for someone on Facebook**

ق رص

(أقراص) a round, flat loaf of bread; a plate; a disc
(فرص) hard disc
(قرص مضغوط) compact disc (CD)
(قرص رقمي) digital video disc (DVD)
(قرص صلب) hard drive
(وحدة تشغيل الأقراص) disc drive

ق طع

*(Full treatment in Chapter 3, ‘Work, business and economics’)*

- انقطع – يقطع* log off
do not log off

ك لم

*(Full treatment in Chapter 5, ‘Media’)*

(كلمة) word, speech, utterance, remark
(كلمة المرور/ كلمة السر) password
(قوة كلمة السر/ كلمة المرور) password strength
(الكلمات الأساسية/ الكلمات المفتاحية) keywords

لف ف

(ملف) file
(ملف وصيغة الملف) file type
(مشاركة الملفات) file sharing
Information technology

Attachments

Internet cookies

Board; blackboard
Keyboard
Keyboard shortcuts
Touchpad
Control panel
Dashboard

Scanner

Retina scan

Notifications
Notifications on
Notifications off
Delivery status notifications

Download (a file); to unload; to lower or make descend; to diminish
Downloading
Music download
Downloadable file
Downloads

Copy or transcribe; to cancel (contract); to repeal (law); to abolish
Copy or transcribe
Information technology 475

نسخ نسخ copying, transcription; abolition, cancellation
نسخ احتياطي backup (data)
نسخ أرشيفي احتياطي backup archive
نسخة نسخة (نسخ) copy; transcript
نسخة نسخة نسخة نسخة text version
نسخة كرودنية carbon copy (CC)
نسخة كرودنية مخفية blind carbon copy (BCC)
الاستناد copying; cloning

نسخ
نسخ – ينسخ to format (computer); to arrange or set up
نسخ – ينسخ to place in order, arrange or set up
نسخ – ينسخ to be well-ordered or arranged; to be disposed
نسخ – ينسخ to be well-ordered or arranged; to be disposed
نسخ / نسخ setting-up (computer); ordering, arrangement
نسخ تناسق arrangement, order; symmetry
نسخ تناسق متناسب well-ordered, regular, symmetrical

نقاط

(Full treatment in Chapter 2, 'Law and order')

نطاق فرع في sub-domain
نطاق الاسم domain name

نظام

(Full treatment in Chapter 1, ‘Politics’)  
nظام نظام (أنظمة / نظم) system; method; order, rule, law; organisation; regime
فشل النظام system failure
نظام العد الثنائي binary code

نفذ

(Full treatment in Chapter 3, 'Work, business and economics')

نفذ – ينفذ to pierce or penetrate; to arrive or reach; to open (a door or window)
nافذة (نوافذ) window
نوافذ نافذة متناسبة / نوافذ متناسبة pop-up window
نوافذ إعلانية متناسبة pop-up ads
مانع النوافذ المتناسبة pop-up blocker
Information technology

(Full treatment in Chapter 9, ‘Earth, nature and the environment’)

tap or click (an icon); to dig or excavate; to pierce

with one click

(Full treatment in Chapter 5, ‘Media’)

scroll

scroll up

scroll down

poke (online)

parental guidance

routing

the means; a medium

multimedia

interactive multimedia

the means; medium; device

audio-visual aids

to connect, link, join, unite or combine

to be connected; to continue or persist; to proceed persist
Information technology 477

- توصیل - یَتَوَصِّلُ to obtain access; to arrive or reach
- تواصل - یَتَوَاصَلُ to be interconnected
- تواصل - یَتَّصِلُ to connect (online); to log on; to be joined, attached or connected; to unite

- صلة (وصلات) link, bond, junction, connection; relation; kinship
- وصلة (وصلات) union, combination; relation, link, connection
- وصلة (وصلات) connection, junction; fastening, link, attachment
- وصلة بيانات data link

وصل - وصول arrival, attainment; receipt; voucher

 الوصول المفتوح open access

موصل Mosul (in Iraq)

وصـال - تواصل uniting, joining, connecting; communication, transmission; execution

وصلات (وصلات) connection; continuity; pl: lines of communication1

وصلات (وصلات) joining, connecting; communication; transport; union

وصلات continuity; continuance

التواصل الاجتماعي social networking

شبكة التواصل الاجتماعي social networks

موقع توـاصلة اجتماعي social networking site

اتصلات (اتصالات) connectedness; unitedness, union; juncture, link, connection

اتصالات (اتصالات) contact, liaison; connectedness; tuning in; pl: telecommunications

بعد عن بعد remote log-on

اتصال فوري instant messaging

سرعة الاتصال connection speed

قناوات الاتصال communication channels

اتصالات البعدة telecommunications

تقنية المعلومات و الاتصالات IT and communications

مقر للمعلومات online; continued, incessant, uninterrupted, continuous

غير متصل offline

موقع (موقع) website, site; position

موقع إباحي porn site

موقع إخباري news site

موقع أمن secure site

موقع معارفات dating site

موقع مبادل الميديا video sharing site

موقع ممولي جماعي crowdfunding site

موقع محظور blocked site

* (Full treatment in Chapter 1, ‘Politics’)
Information technology

- Music sharing site
- Photo sharing site
- Wiki site
- Website’s terms of use
- Webmaster
- Website address
- Global Positioning System (GPS)
- Website designer
- Website design

Note
1 In some dialects this is also used to mean ‘transportation’.

Useful terms

(These terms are largely calques or loanwords.)

- Legal disclaimer
- Short message service (SMS)
- Frequently asked questions (FAQs)
- Troubleshooting
- Notifications
- Settings
- Avatar
- Android
- Profile
- Smart card
- Syncing
- Ratings
- Smart TV
- 3G
- 4G
- Options
- Technical support
- Feedback and suggestions
- Specifications
- Icon
- Byte
- Proxy
- Special effects
- Resize
Information technology

Exercises

1 Give the roots of the following words:

برنامخت بريد نوابات تدرين متابع منتصب محجوب

2 Using as many of the words above as you can, compose three sentences.

3 Give the plural of the following words:

أداة أعلامه جهاز رابطه رمز فرص
4 Translate these sentences into Arabic:

a) My best friend is a computer programmer.

b) Some fashion bloggers earn more money than doctors and lawyers.

c) Online fraud is very common nowadays.

d) Most people receive at least five phishing emails on a daily basis.

e) I don’t agree with internet censorship except for children and minors.

f) It is important to save a backup of all your computer documents.

g) Sadly, children as young as twelve have access to porn sites. Parental guidance is essential.

h) Pop-up ads are very annoying.

i) I love internet shopping.

5 Translate the following into English:

- من محاصل الإنترنت أن حديثتها لا تخضع ولا تستخدم أي حكومة في أي بلد السيطرة عليها.

- أدى التقدم الهائل والمستمر في حل الاتصالات بحالاتها المختلفة إلى تحسين ظروف الحياة لكثير من شعوب البلدان العربية. ولكن المشكلات الكبرى هي أن كثيرا من الشعوب في الدول الفقيرة لا تستطيع الاستفادة من هذه التكنولوجيا الحديثة. هذا بالرغم من أن معظم المواد الأولية التي تستخدم في صناعة اللبنتات يتم إنتاجها في البلاد الثامنة.

- أصبح الهاتف الجوال من أهم المفاهيم في هذا العصر وأصبح الاستغناء عنه أماً صعباً للغاية حيث أصبح المرء لا يستطيع مغادرة البيت دون إصطحابة. فأدى ترسي الهواتف الجوال الذكي لدى الكبار والصغار، ولدى العامل والعاملة، ولدى الغني والفقر على حد سواء.

6 Translate into Arabic:

- الخطاب الدبلوماسي عن أن الهواتف الذكية تؤثر بطريقة سلبية على حياة الأسرة. وحسب استطلاع قامت به وزارة الصحة، أفاد أن 65% من مشاركا في الدراسات السلبية لاستخدام الهواتف الذكية داخل المنزل، وأشاروا إلى أن استخدام الهواتف الذكية في البيت يجعلهم من ناحية أفراد الأسرة. كما تشير التحريات إلى أن 25% من أفراد المجتمع يقضون ما بين ساعتين إلى أربع ساعات يومياً في استخدام الهاتف وال综合体 25% يقضون أقل من ساعتين يومياً وحوالي 50% (ومعظمهم ما بين سن 15 إلى 45) يقضون أكثر من أربع ساعات يومياً.
8 Read the following passage and then write your own paragraph about the pros and cons of the internet.

هناك من يعتقد أن شبكة الإنترنت وما تقدمه من معلومات جاهزة في كل المجالات هي إحدى أهم أسباب الوعوف عن القراءة. وهناك آخرون يُفرون اللوم على الحكومات وسياسات الرسمية التي لا تشجع المواطنين على المطالعة. وهناك من يلوم الآباء والمعلمين على تقصيرهم في حنب الشباب وتعويدهم على القراءة مدة الصغر.

9 Read the following passage and then answer the questions in English.

إنّ الإدمان على استخدام الإنترنت ظاهرةً بكاذب لا ينفو منها أي مستخدم للإنترنت. وهي ظاهرة شائعة وذات عواقب وخيمة قد لا تدرك مدى خطرتها إلا بعد مرور مزيد من الوقت. فقد يُبين أن الأطفال أو الشباب الذين يستخدمون الإنترنت لساعات طويلة يعانون من الكوال والقلق والتركيز والعزلة.

ذا، يتوجب على الآباء أن يقوموا بدورهم في مراقبة أبنائهم تجاه هذه المشكلة وأن يحدوا لهم فترة زمنية معتقاة يمكنهم خلالها استخدام الإنترنت، لأن يكونوا أكثر خصماً في هذا المجال.

a) According to the passage, what is a widespread phenomenon?
b) Who is likely to suffer from this?
c) How are children affected by this?
d) What actions should parents take?
Chapter 1: Politics

1) Academy / University / School
King / Queen / Monarch
Minister / Ministry / Government
Judge / Court / Tribunal

2) Her, His, Her, His
She, He, She, He
It
Her

3) SELECT A NEW PRIME MINISTER. A new prime minister will be selected. The people of the kingdom will elect a new prime minister. The<br>army, the enemy of the kingdom, is<br>strengthened by the rebellion of the<br>enemy and the<br>surrounding countries.<br>The<br>army, the<br>army, the<br>army,

4) Master, lord<br>Help, assistance<br>A nation or people<br>Precursor, sign<br>Country, town<br>Limitation, restriction<br>Thief, rebel, insurgent<br>Treacherous, traitor<br>Armour, shield<br>Hostage<br>Phenomenon<br>Soldier; military<br>Agent, representative<br>Team, party
Answer key 483

5) 

- يَسَتَقَرُّ
- يَسَتَنْجِدُ
- يَشْتَبِكُ
- يُؤُدُّ
- يَتَعاوَنُ
- يَتَقَدَّمُ
- يَتَوَزَّرُ

6) تَدار الامَنَاحَاتِ في المِملَكةَ المُتَحَدَةَ مَحلِياً. إذ يَتَقَدَّمُ مَعْمَّى المَرَشَحِينَ لِيُشْتَهرواً أنَّمَنَّهُم بالنيَّةِ علَى أُحْزَابِهِم السِّيَاسِيّةَ المَتَخَلِّفة. مَعْمَّى الأُحْزَاب يَمَثَّلُهُم زِيَاعٌ واحِدٌ أَوْ نَاطِقٌ بَاسِمَهُم. وَهَوَلاء الْرُّؤَماء هم الذين يَكُونُون مُرَشَّحِينَ وَمُؤَهِّلِينَ لِمَنْصِبْ رَئِيْسِ الْوَزَراء. وَلَكَنَّ عَمْلَة الامَنَاحَاتِ تَخْتَلِفُ تَامًا فِي الْوَلَاتِ المُتَحَدَّة، عَمَّا هُوَ عَلَى فِي الْمِملَكة المُتَحَدَّة. فَفِي الْوَلَاتِ المُتَحَدَّة يَخْتَلِفُ كُلُّ مِن الأُحْزَاب الرَّؤِيَّة مَرَشَحِينَ اثْنَيْنَ لِخَوَض الامَنَاحَاتِ، وَبَعْدَ ذَلِكَ يَقُومُ الْشَّعْبُ بِاِسْتِخْبَارَةِ الْرَّئِيْس.

7) 

- The British Prime Minister, David Cameron, resigned the day before yesterday after the referendum about the British exit from the European Union.
- The foreign minister in Britain requested an urgent summit meeting to explore a solution for the war in Syria.
- 50 dead in the most violent air strikes on Baghdad.
- The officials in the organisation of Refugee Rights declared that the UK is exploring the applications of 1000 Africans (including 300 children) requesting asylum.
- Five bombs exploded the night before last in the Iraqi capital of Baghdad.
- The Russian President meets the Syrian President to explore the question of weapons and the war against the so-called Islamic State, in addition to exploring the Syrian future.
- The Italian foreign minister held Bashar Al-Asad’s regime primarily responsible for the breach of the truce in Syria.

8) أَلَّلَيْبَةُ الْأَبْيَضُ يَشْجَبُ إسْتِخْبَارَةُ الأسلَحَةِ الكِيْمَاوِيَّةَ فِي الْحَرَبِ فِي سُورِياً.
(ب) تَقُومُ كُلُّ مِن الْمِملكَةِ المُتَحَدَّةِ والْوَلَاتِ المُتَحَدَّةِ بِبَيعٍ أَسْلَحَةٍ لُكُلٌّ مِن طُرفِ الْنَّزَاعِ.
9)

Answer key

10)

a) The refugee was arrested for having ties with Daesh/Isis.
b) He was accused of being affiliated with a terrorist organisation and for planning bomb attacks.
c) He will go in front of the judge this coming Monday.
d) The refugee has now been arrested three times.
e) The American embassy released a warning to its citizens.
f) The embassy advised its citizens to avoid all touristic places.

11)

• Israel’s current stance on the peace process is ridiculous.
• The American President Barack Obama confirmed that he had no plans currently to participate in the peace efforts in the Middle East.
• The Arab-Israeli conflict is one of the most important issues that influences the general world opinion and the Arab opinion equally.

12)

The Arab Spring

What is known as the Arab Spring started on the 17th of December 2010 when the Tunisian citizen Muhammad Bouazizi immolated himself as an expression of his anger. This was after the impounding of his cart from which he used to sell fruit and vegetables, after the death of his father, to support his family which consisted of nine people, one of whom was disabled.

What angered him most was that the policewoman (Fadiya Hamdi) slapped him across the face in front of everyone, which in turn made him burst into tears of shame. After that, he attempted to meet with someone in charge to make a complaint but to no avail.

He then headed to the town hall and stood in front of it and covered himself with a flammable liquid and set himself on fire. The next day, the residents of the area Sidi Bouzeed came out protesting in support of Bouazizi and in protest against unemployment and the marginalisation of people from that district. This
led to clashes with the security forces which turned into a popular uprising all over Tunisia. This Intifada resulted in the resignation of the President, Zine el-Abidine, and his fleeing from the country. This started the Tunisian Revolution, which was the first revolution of the Arab Spring.

Chapter 2: Law

1) 
- جرّم / جرائم / مجرم
- حكم / حكومة / محكمة
- شرع / شريعة / شارع
- قسم / أقسام / تقسيم
- وسطة / وسيط / واسطة

2) 
- زور
- س ج ن
- No root
- ع ل
- ع ر ق ل
- ع ز ل
- س ح
- س و ي
- غ ص ب

3) 
- جهل العمال غرق عمل المشروع.
- برّهن المحمي على براءة المئذن بأكثر من دليل.

4) 
- أنكر رئيس الشركة تهمة الارتباط.
- لا تجادل والذّيكم ومعلميك.
- جرّم الفاضي اللّص الذي سطه على البنك قبل شهرين.
- حققت الشرطة مع الشاب المئذن بالاعتداء على جارنا.
- أحب مشاهدة أفلام الرعب.

5) 
- خديعة
- إدعاء
- شرير
- كذبة
- بطلج
- تحليل
- تفتيش
- جدال
6) يُبْرِئُ يَسِتَجِوُبُ يَسْتَغْisher يِسْتَنْطِقُ يِسْتَوْثِقُ يَعْتَقِلُ يُقْنِعُ يَتَخَانَقُ يَتَشَهَّمُ يُحَتْمُ يُحَلَّفُ يَعْقِدُ يُشَرِّعُ يَعْدِلُ

7) أ) هناك منع للتّجوز الليلة في جميع أنحاء المدينة.
ب) كل شخص يملك الحق في المحاكمة عادة.
ت) يوجد عادة اثنا عشر محلفًا في قضايا المحكمة العليا.
ج) أنتم الشاهد بحلف اليمين الكاذب.
د) عندما أدرك القاضي أن الولد ليس له أي سوابق أطلق سراحه بعد أن أعطاه تحذيرًا.
ذ) كان مرعوباً من السجن لدرجة أنه قرر نكّل الكفالة.
ر) لا اعتقذ أن يجب وضع السجناء في الخس الإفراطي.
ز) من المعروف أن التّعذيب يمارس في السجون بشكل مبتمم.

8) • There has been an increase in crime rates in the capital during the recent years and an increase in the percentage of home burglaries and electronic thefts. And there has been a decline in the percentage of car thefts.
• Laws change from one country to another.
• Developing countries are known for their lack of adherence to human rights.
• There are many crimes that take place in London, amongst them are financial crimes, sexual crimes, murder and legal infractions.
• Amman police have arrested two university students for attempting to hack government internet sites. In a police statement it was stated that the two students have admitted their guilt/confessed.
• The number of victims of violence in London has declined during the month of March.
9) أثبت
أباً
خلل
10)
- تحايل اللص على المرأة وسرق نقودها.
- دفع التاجر عمي لأنه قبض ثم البضاعة ولم يسلموها له.
- غضن البائع الحليب بإضافة الماء إليه.
- نصب الرجل على شريكه وهرب إلى مصر.
11)
عادةً، إذا قبض عليك مثلاً بارتكاب جريمة فسوف تبقى الشرطة القبض عليك. ثم تعودك إلى مركز الشرطة. وهناك يتم تفتيشك وأخذ بصماتك. وفي بعض الحالات تبقى في السجن حتى موعد المحاكمة. وهذا يعتمد على إمكانية الحصول على كفالة أو عدم الحصول عليها. إذا حصلت على كفالة يمكنك العودة إلى بيتك لحين موعد المحاكمة. وبعد صدور قرار المحكمة، يمكنك إذا أردت، أن تقدم استئنافاً للحكم وهذا يتم إذا في محكمة الاستئناف أو في المحكمة العليا.
12)
a) In Beirut.
b) Two police officers died and five were injured.
c) The suspects were arrested yesterday.
d) They have links with Al-Qaeda.
13)
Prisons in the Arab world
The state of the prisons in most Arab countries is terrible and they are in drastic need of some radical changes on all levels. It is a disgrace and an embarrassment of human rights. The situation is so terrible. There’s overcrowding, terrible food, lack of hygiene and horrible smells like mould and humidity, and there is a lack of any access to health or recreational services.
14)
a) Administrative detention is when someone is detained without a court trial, without knowing the reasons for their detention and without knowing how long they will be detained.
b) It was first used in 1945 by the British in Palestine.
c) The Israelis increased their use of administrative detention after the first Intifada in 1984.
d) During the Al-Aqsa Intifada.
Chapter 3: Work

1) **حرفَةً / حرفةً / ثحريب**
   مهنةً / مهنً / مهَن
   شركَةً / شريكً / اِشرتاك
   شغلًا / مَشغَل / تشغيلًا

2) ق ص د
   رص د
   ر ص د
   ذ ب ذ ب
   ن غ
   نم ر
   و ر
   رورد

3) 
   حدوتُ تذبذب مُفاجئ في أسعار الأسهم اليوم.
   هذا السمسار يبيع الأراضي للعذو.
   تدهورت صحة المريض فجأة.
   الرئيس الجديد مُذبذب ولا يستقر على رأي.

4) أجراءً
   قضاع
   أَحْرُفٌ / حروف
   روايت
   زبائن
   زملاء
   شركاء
   عطلًا / عطلات

5) باشر
   نسوق
   تكلف
   توظف
   خاطر
   ارثَرَق
6) 
• The Saudi economy depends completely on oil resources.
• The current interest rate in Britain is at its lowest level ever.
• This old man is the founder of the largest trade company in the Middle East.
• The salesman decided to reduce the quality of the goods in order to increase the profit margin.
• The offering of incentives and facilitations for foreign investors in the United Arab Emirates.
• The largest clothes manufacturing company in India declares its bankruptcy.

7) 
أ) لقد ارتفع الحد الأدنى القانوني للأجور بنسبة 5% منذ عام 2012.
ب) لم يحصل المحاسب على الوظيفة لأنها لا يملك تأشيرة عمل.
ت) لقد اشتكى السيد المدير من سوء خدمة الزبائن في الشركة.
ث) زملانيه لا ي.state on a guess.
ج) يعمل كثير من الناس في هذه الأيام على أساس تفاضلي عمل.
ح) من الصعب جدا الحصول على وظيفة بدون الحصول على خبرة عمل.

8) 
(أ) لقد انخفضت القوة الشرائية في المملكة المتحدة خلال العام الماضي.
(ب) يتمتع العمال في المملكة المتحدة بالعديد من الحقوق ومن بينها: حق استلام الحد الأدنى للأجور.
حق الحصول على خطط مكافئة للأجر.
حق الانضمام في اتحاد العمال.
حق العمل في بيئة خالية من التعرض.
(ت) يعتبر تجميد الحسابات المصرفيَّة ممارسة عادية في حالات استقصاء عمليات الإثبات.
(ث) اجتمع مدير الشركة بجميع موظفيه قبل أن يقرر أن يصحبه على ترقيَّة.

9) 
مغامرة | مكاسب
خنفر | زيد

10) 
a) The day before yesterday there was a huge fall in share prices.
b) Yes.
c) Economists predict a negative effect on the other financial markets, like the French Bourse, the Dow Jones and the world economy.
There are more than 130 million children in the Middle East. And they account for approximately 65% of the population. Most of them live in harsh living conditions. So a large number of them need to work in order to help their families overcome life’s difficulties.

Child labour has huge negative impacts on a physical, mental, social, cultural and educational level. For it limits their physical growth compared to children of the same age who don’t work. In addition to that, many of the working children are exposed to physical dangers during work, such as physical bone deformities and difficult psychological problems because they are unprepared physically for hard labour. This, in addition to their need to work most of the time, means their absence from school, which leads to their missing out on education and therefore missing out on better jobs in the future. Some surveys show that the number of working children in the Arab world has reached 12 million children.

Chapter 4: Education

1) 
ثانويٌّ / ثانية / ثانية
درسّ / دراسة / درسه
ذكرّ / ذكر

2) 
الف
اء
ك
س

3) 
- اصطحبَتِ المدرسةِ الطالِبَ إلى مكتب المدير.
- رواية “بداية ونهائيّة” من أهم مؤلفات نجيب محفوظ.
- راجع التلميذّ درسّ بعناية فائقة.
- استمتعت كثيراً بمشاهدة هذا الفيلم الأجنبي.
- تعمل عمليّاً كمرشدة اجتماعيّة في مدرسة خاصة.
4) بناءً
خليل
أدب
استاذ
تمرين
تاريخ
رواية
طريق
طلبيه

5) ﺑِﻨﺎءٌ ﺧَﻠﯿﻞٌ ﺎَدُبٌ ﺍَﺳْﺘﺎذٌ ﺗَﻤْﺮﯾﻦٌ ﺗﺎرﯾﺦٌ ﺑﺎَرَ طبيعيه

6) • The old building is in front of the college of Fine Arts.
• All the students are in the exam now.
• The behaviour of this boy was unacceptable.
• She is a genius teacher.
• Mr Muhammad had a big celebration for his son’s graduation from university.
• Smoking is forbidden inside university buildings.
• The invigilator’s absence during the exam period led to many problems.

7) ﻣِنُ ﻣُﻣْلِكِ أَنْ ﻋِﻠَمِ ﻣُهِنَّاءٍ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءِ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءَ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻛ******
• ﻣِنُ ﻣُﻣْلِكِ أَنْ ﻋِﻠَمِ ﻣُهِنَّاءٍ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءٍ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻣُهِنَّاءٍ ﻋِﻠَمَ ﻛ******

8) غياب
مجهول
ذكاء
مجهول
9) 

الغريزي / نابغة / صديق / أليس / خليل

10) 

a) Rebhi lives in Abu Dhabi.

b) His mother tongue is English.

c) He wants to be conscientious in order to become fluent in Arabic.

d) His school is distinguished in sports. He is lucky because he loves sports and his school has a large playground in which there is a field to play athletics, martial arts, wrestling, etc. The school also has a football pitch and three tennis courts.

e) When Rebhi gets home from school, he rests for a short while, he does his homework and then he plays football with his younger brother Jamal.

11) 

Friendship is a very important matter because man is by his very nature social. Human beings like to feel that they are loved, and they also like to make others feel that they are loved. Friendship makes human beings feel happy and appreciate the beauty of life. I have many friends. . . . My mother is my best friend, I talk to her about everything that happens at university, in the street and everywhere. Similarly, my sister is the best friend in the world, and I couldn’t imagine life without her, but I have other male and female friends. My best friend outside of the family is Suhad, and she has been my friend since childhood. I trust her and tell her my secrets, and she also trusts and confides in me. She is a faithful friend who doesn’t abandon me during my times of need or hardship, for she is a true friend when I need her most. She also tries to alleviate my problems, and she tries to always make me happy. She is a true friend in every sense of the word.

Chapter 5: Media

1) 

خبر / خبير / مُختبر

صحفية / صحفي / مُصحَف

إعلان / مُعلِن

بلغان / إعلان

2) 

كنون

قل ل

غ طو

ن ب أ

ج رد

ج ر ف
The media plays an important role in our age, for it increases our knowledge about the events that take place around us in this world. It also plays a fundamental role in spreading information that influences public opinion greatly. It is worth noting that freedom of the press is one of the most important principles of our modern societies. But we see that the censorship of newspapers and printed materials increases day after day.
9)  
a) In Marrakesh, which is situated in South West Morocco.  
b) The farmers.  
c) They were protesting against an increase in taxes and a decrease in government subsidies.  
d) Two protestors were killed.  

10)  
Breaking news: A horrible collision in India between a large truck and a bus which led to the death of 25 people, as a result of the truck going off-road and the bus overturning.

Chapter 6: Culture

1)  
أذانٌ / أُذُنٌ / إذنٌ  
جَسْدٌ / تجَسْدٌ / مُجَسّدٌ  
حَفْلَةٌ / احتفالٌ / حفلةُ  
دّيَنٌ / دِينٌ / تَدِينٌ  
زَوُغَةٌ / رأْحِعٌ / مُرْغِعٌ  
غَنُّرٌ / عَنْدَاءٌ / مَعْجِرَةُ

2)  
قَ لْد  
ح ف ل  
خ ي ر  
ذ ن د  
ع ط و

3)  
أَناَجِلَن  
عابُدون  
أَحْبَاءٌ  
أَفْقَادُ  
أَخِلاَقٌ  
كَانِينَ  
ذِبَابَاتٌ  
مَأْسَ  
قَذَالِن  
مَنْسُكَ  
زُهَادَ  
نَعاَسٍ  
إِنْ شَأَّن  
نَعْجَال  
صَبْفُ  
عِظَّامٍ  
ضُرَرَ / أَطْرَةَ  
طْرُورَ / أَطْرَةَ
4) The city of the Prophet and the holy city are the most sacred cities for Muslims.

5) There are five pillars in Islam. They are the Shahadah, praying, fasting, almsgiving and performing Hajj.

6) A conference was held this year. The president addressed the meeting. Zouagh the sacred heifers of the animals of all the people in the area. If a decision is made.

7) The Arabic language includes: the rosary, fasting, giving alms and performing Hajj.

8) • Fasting and praying are tenets in all three religions.
    • Accursed Satan whispers in the hearts of believers and non-believers.
    • There are five pillars in Islam. They are the Shahadah, praying, fasting, almsgiving and performing Hajj.
    • God forbid the world ends this year.
    • Yom Kippur is an important feast for the Jews.
9) The Islam of today is the religion that is followed by Muslims in the world. Muslims are called Islamic because of their belief in the religion of Islam. The greatest Muslim community is in Saudi Arabia. However, Muslims are also found in many other countries around the world.

10) Festivities

Celebrations of festivities differ from country to country in the Arab and Muslim world, but they also have similarities within the Arab world. Feasts are important to celebrate in order to bring joy and happiness into people’s hearts, especially children’s hearts. Eid celebrations are the most important public holidays because everyone is on holiday and they make time to celebrate. This is especially the case for Eid al-Fitr. Men and adolescents go to the Eid prayer and mothers (usually) prepare delicious sweets like Eid cakes and other sweets.

These ritual customs are more important and more fun in Eid al-Fitr largely because it is a celebration of the end of Ramadan. This is in spite of the fact that Eid al-Fitr is the small Eid and Eid al-Adha is the big Eid. Eid al-Adha is a celebration of the Hajj season.

During Eid celebrations people usually wear new clothes . . . and they go to visit relatives and on Eid they give money to all the children to buy toys for themselves to celebrate Eid. Similar to the gifts that Christians give to each other at Christmas.

11) It is estimated that Muslims make up 5% of the population of the Middle East. This is an increase from the previous year, where Muslims were only 4% of the population. This increase is due to a group of people who come from the Middle East, in particular from Egypt. These people are called Egyptians and they are the largest group of Muslims in the Middle East.

12) Christmas celebrations in Bethlehem in Palestine

The majestic Christmas celebrations that are held in the city of Bethlehem in Occupied Palestine every year reflect the importance of this city in the world, for
it is the cradle of Christianity because of the Church of Nativity, which is where Christ was born.

During these celebrations a large Christmas tree decorated with gold lights is put in the famous Manger square. A large number of Christians from Bethlehem, Beit Jala, Beit Sahur, Jerusalem and other neighbouring cities, as well as a large number of Christians from the Occupied Territories, come to this city to participate in these celebrations. This is in addition to a large number of tourists and foreigners from all over the world. And at midnight on Christmas Day a special mass is held at the Church of Nativity, which is usually attended by the Palestinian President, a large number of officials from the Palestinian Authority as well as a number of foreign officials and ambassadors. Many boy and girl scouts participate in these celebrations, and they wear the famous Palestinian kufiya. Various Christian groups (denominations) participate in these celebrations: Catholics, Protestants, Assyrians, Orthodox and so on.

Another special mass takes place in Bethlehem on Christmas morning, and Palestinian families celebrate by ululating, singing hymns and gift-giving. This is in addition to preparing an impressive lunch of grilled lamb, rice and other appetisers and dishes. It is a day of celebration and happiness for everyone.

13)

a) A law forbidding the wearing of the niqab in public was passed. Anyone who contravenes the law will be fined 150 euros.

b) This has made Muslim women more determined to wear the veil and niqab.

c) Some women have started wearing the veil in solidarity with Muslim women who are veiled.

d) National security is given as the reason for banning the niqab.

Chapter 7: Family

1)

أَهْلٌ / أَهْلِيَّةٌ / تَأْهِيلٍ

شَعْرُ / شَعْرٍ / شَعْرَ

قُرْبَانٌ / قُرْبَةٌ / قُرْبَانَ

2)
498 Answer key

3)  ﻷناءًا  ﻣُﻔْطَرَة  ﺑُﺴْطَاء  ﺗُبْدِينَ  

4)   - خالف الولد رغبة أبيه وتزوج الفتاة التي أحبه.  
      - العادات طبيعية رديئة.  
      - يجب علينا أن نراعي مشاعر الآخرين دائماً.  
      - وجَد البتيم أهل وانتسب إليهم.  
      - ولدت المرأة ثلاثة توابين بعمليّة قفصريّة.

5)  غواطف  ﻓَطَه  ﻔَطَه  ﻓَطِه  
      ﻓَطِه  ﻓَطِه  ﻓَطِه  

6)  أ) عاش أخيلي من ألمانيا بعد أن درس هناك لمدة سبع سنوات.  
      ب) تعيش أختي في الصين مع زوجها وأطفالها الثلاثة.  
      ت) للاسف، أصبح أراملأ بعد أن توفيت زوجته بمرض السرطان.  
      ث) هي من عائلة كبيرة. لديها أخوان وأخت، ولديها أربعة أولاد وتريد أن تتبّنى طفلاً.  
      ج) تزوج من امرأة بخيلته نسيمة وشريرة.

7)  Dear Jamal,  

Greetings to you and your family. I hope you are all well. I was very happy to receive your letter the day before yesterday. I was happy to receive your good news, especially the news about your sister’s graduation from university. It pleases me to tell you that my brother has got engaged to a Palestinian girl, university educated who works as a teacher. She is also beautiful and kind, and her name is Hadiya. They will be getting married this coming summer holiday. I hope you will be able to attend the wedding party inshallah. Also my
grandfather and grandmother went to Mecca to perform Hajj. They returned safely, thank God, a few days ago. They are well. They brought back with them many gifts for us.

Send my greetings to all of your family.

Your faithful friend

Omar

8)

a) حَمَّ
b) مُتَﮭِّرٌ
c) غِيْرُ
d) شَﻘِيقٌ
e) أَخْتُ غِيْرُ شَقیقَةٌ

9)

- Her mother and father own a famous Arabic restaurant in the town centre.
- Most of the family members live in this area.
- I was very happy when I received this good news.
- He separated from his wife after the failure of their marriage due to her extreme jealousy.
- Miserliness is one of the worst innate traits that cannot be treated.
- He is a generous, forgiving, hospitable man, but his brother is hateful and spiteful.

10)

a) The main subject of this passage is late marriages.
b) Nowadays people tend to marry over the age of 30.
c) The main reason given is prioritising university education over marriage.
d) The disadvantages of marrying late are that parents tend to have less energy and less time to bring up their children.

Chapter 8: Health

1)

أَنْفُ / أَنْوَافُ / إِسْتَنَافُ
ضَرُّ / ضَرْرَةٌ / ضَرْرُ
تَعْبُ / مَتَعْبُ / مَتَعْبَ
جَلَّةً / جَلْدَةً / جَلِیدَةً
حَمَّل / حَمَّلَةً / حَمْلَةً
رَدْفُ / رَدْفَةً / تَرْدُفَةً

ولکنّا نتمنى أن تكون هذه المعلومات مفيدةً لمن يبحثون عن ذلك.
500 Answer key

2) س م ض ع ف
ل ه ب ض ع ف
ق ر ص ض ر
ع إ ه ي ع ل ج
د و ع د و ع
س ن م ن ع
ض م و ر م
ف ع و ب ئ
ك ف ف و ف ئ
ذ و م ز ج
ق و ئ ز م ن

3) آلام نمامين
تصاير أذهن
جثامين / جعمانات ضلوع / أضلاع
جمجم غضلات / عضلات
أجنحة / نحافن أوفىاء
خفن

4) أحس بآلم في عيني عندما أستخدم كمبيوتر (الحاسوب) لمدة طويلة.
ب) تعرض لإصابة في كتفه أثناء لعبه للتنس.
ت) والدهم مريض ميوزس من شغفه.
ث) أصيب بوعكة صحية وتوفي بسبب نوبة قلبية بعد ذلك بأيام قليلة فقط.

5) • I feel weak, and I have a stomach ache.
• Muhammad went to the doctor because he started to feel pain and discomfort in his chest.
• I was feeling fine a little while ago, but now I feel pain in my back.
• The obesity epidemic is a worrying issue. And the largest percentage of obesity amongst children is in America where childhood obesity has reached approximately 20%. And the main reason for this, in my opinion, is negligence on the part of mothers and a lack of concern with feeding their children in a healthy way, relying, instead, on fast food and ready meals, which are full of unhealthy fats, sugars and carbohydrates. This is in addition to the consumption of large amounts of fizzy drinks. And it is tragic that childhood obesity is increasing on a daily basis.
6) مرض السرطان مرض يبدأ بإصابة الخلايا. إذا تقدم الخلايا عادةً لتشكيل خلايا جديدة بطريقة مضبوطة ومستمرة عليها، وهذه هي الطريقة التي يستخدمها الجسم لنمو وتجدد الخلايا. ولكن أحياناً يحدث خلل معيّن ويبدأ الخلايا بالنمو والتتكاثر بطريقة خارجة عن السيطرة، مكونة المزيد من الخلايا غير الطبيعية. وهذه الخلايا تشكل كتلة تعرف بالأورام. لكن ليست كل الأورام سرطانية. هناك أورام خبيثة وهذا تكون سرطانية، ولكن هناك أورام حميدة وهي ليست سرطانية. فالأورام الحميدة لا تتنتشر في الأعضاء الأخرى من الجسم، أما الخلايا السرطانية فيمكنها أن تنتشر وتتفتت بالاعضاء أو الأنسجة المحيطة بها. ومن المؤسف أن واحداً من كل ثلاثة أشخاص يصاب بالسرطان خلال فترة من حياتهم.

7) 
a) Drug-taking and drug addiction pose one of the greatest challenges in the world today.
b) The person taking drugs as well as the whole family and society.
c) Drug-taking increased in the Arab world over the last decade.
d) The article suggests governments should take necessary measures to address and prevent drug-taking because prevention is better than cure.

Chapter 9: Earth

1) 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>شمس</th>
<th>شمسية</th>
<th>شمسي</th>
<th>فرس</th>
<th>فارس</th>
<th>فرسان</th>
<th>نعمة</th>
<th>نعمان</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>بريق</td>
<td>برقية</td>
<td>براق</td>
<td>نعمة</td>
<td>نعمان</td>
<td>نعم</td>
<td>نعمة</td>
<td>نعم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نعمة</td>
<td>نعمة</td>
<td>نعم</td>
<td>نعمة</td>
<td>نعم</td>
<td>نعم</td>
<td>نعم</td>
<td>نعم</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2) 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>فرس</th>
<th>فرسان</th>
<th>شش</th>
<th>ششين</th>
<th>موسأ</th>
<th>موسأين</th>
<th>نسم</th>
<th>نسمين</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>شش</td>
<td>ششين</td>
<td>موسأ</td>
<td>موسأين</td>
<td>نسم</td>
<td>نسمين</td>
<td>نسم</td>
<td>نسمين</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3) 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>زوايا</th>
<th>زوايا</th>
<th>سباب</th>
<th>سبابين</th>
<th>أسراب</th>
<th>أسرابين</th>
<th>عفاث</th>
<th>عفاثين</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>سباب</td>
<td>سبابين</td>
<td>أسراب</td>
<td>أسرابين</td>
<td>عفاث</td>
<td>عفاثين</td>
<td>عفاث</td>
<td>عفاثين</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>محيطات</th>
<th>نسمات</th>
<th>نسمات</th>
<th>نسمات</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>نسمات</td>
<td>نسمات</td>
<td>نسمات</td>
<td>نسمات</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>نحميات</th>
<th>نحميات</th>
<th>نحميات</th>
<th>نحميات</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>نحميات</td>
<td>نحميات</td>
<td>نحميات</td>
<td>نحميات</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>وحول</th>
<th>وحول</th>
<th>وحول</th>
<th>وحول</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>وحول</td>
<td>وحول</td>
<td>وحول</td>
<td>وحول</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4) 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>يَسُوقُدُ</td>
<td>to supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَنَاخُحُ</td>
<td>to investigate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَصُطَافُ</td>
<td>to froth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يُجَرِّبُ</td>
<td>to try</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَجَفّفُ</td>
<td>to dry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يُجَفّفُ</td>
<td>to dry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَعِصُفُ</td>
<td>to flourish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَتَأَقَلُمُ</td>
<td>to evaporate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَتَحسَنُ</td>
<td>to improve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَتَشَمَّسُ</td>
<td>to spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَتَتطَّلَعُ</td>
<td>to shine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَتَطَبَّعُ</td>
<td>to blend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَتَنَعْمُ</td>
<td>to soften</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَتَنَابِحُ</td>
<td>to struggle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يُجِرَبُ</td>
<td>to try</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يُصَطَافُ</td>
<td>to froth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَفَتَّرِسُ</td>
<td>to clean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَتَحَسّنُ</td>
<td>to improve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يَتَأَقَلُمُ</td>
<td>to evaporate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5) 

أ) تأتي الفيضانات عادة كنتيجةً لسقوط الأمطار الغزيرة وغالباً ما تتفجر ضفاف الأنهار بسبب غزارة الأمطار. (ب) لا بدّ من اتخاذ حلٍّ لمشكلة تغيير الطقس والاحتباس الحراري.

6) 

- Today’s forecast: the weather is cloudy and humidity is less than average, except on the coast where it is higher.
- Tomorrow’s forecast: there will be southerly winds, and there is a chance of rain in the Eastern areas. The temperature will drop to approximately seven degrees centigrade.
- A milder than expected temperature prevails, and there is rainfall across the north of the island. And low atmospheric pressure results in more thunderstorms across the south.
- The American news agency noted that at least five people have died and fifty others have been wounded in a hurricane that took place in the state of Georgia.
- Generating electricity using waves.
- Turkey increases the price of gasoline and fuel.

7) 

a) The Amazon forest is situated between Brazil, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador, Colombia, Venezuela, Guyana, Suriname and French Guiana.
b) 10% of the world’s creatures are found in the Amazon.
c) It covers 1.4 million hectares.
d) The size of the Amazon Basin is 2.6 million square miles.
e) Equatorial forests contain 90–140 million tonnes of carbon, which helps stabilise local and worldwide climates. Deforestation leads to a loss of a huge amount of this carbon, which would lead to disastrous results around the world.
8)  
- Climate change is a change directly resulting from human activities that emit a large amount of greenhouse gases into the ozone layer. The causes of this are an increase in the rates of development in many developed and developing countries. The subject of climate change is currently considered to be one of the most important environmental issues.
- Earthquake hits south Iran:
  An earthquake reaching 7.2 on the Richter scale hit the area of Shiraz. Shiraz is situated 950km south of Tehran. In the last few months Shiraz has had a few relatively strong earthquakes. This earthquake, however, is the strongest one yet resulting in two people dead and 105 wounded.
- For years, the worldwide coral reefs have been exposed to unprecedented plundering. And this is by groups and gangs that market and sell it in European and American markets. Consequently, it is the duty of governments to combat the gangs so that we can preserve this wealth of natural coral reefs. It is worth mentioning that coral reefs play a fundamental role in both the preservation of the environment and in supporting sea life.

9)  
Environmental pollution

Pollution is considered to be the most dangerous of problems that threatens life on this planet. Man is the main cause of this pollution. It is also man, and all other living creatures, who are most affected by it.

Pollution is essentially a change in the environment that surrounds us as a result of the daily activities that people undertake, especially the dumping of industrial and agricultural refuse in the environment. This leads to disturbances in the ecosystem and to its imbalance.

There are many types of pollution: air pollution, water pollution, sea pollution, soil pollution and so on. Some of the worst results of pollution are the biological imbalance, the extinction of some plant and animal life forms, the depletion of the ozone layer and atmospheric pollution which leads to reduced visibility for planes. All of this is in addition to temperature changes, climate instability, global warming and self-igniting fires caused by the presence of poisonous flammable gases. The responsibility falls on all of us to combat pollution and reduce it as much as possible.

There are numerous measures that governments can take such as recycling instead of dumping rubbish. They could forbid the use of dangerous pesticides and find alternatives that are less dangerous to humans and the environment equally. Similarly, it should be forbidden to throw rubbish in landfills or in the sea. Other steps should be taken to help reduce environmental pollution.
Chapter 10: Technology

1)
No root

2)

- ﻓِيْزَاءُ ﻋَنْ أِﺣْدَاءِ ﺍﻟْبَرَاءَاتِ ﻛِوْدَاءَ ﻋَلَى ﺍﻟكَمْبِيوْتِرِ.
- ﻋِنْ أِﺣْدَاءِ ﺍﻟْبَرَاءَاتِ ﻛِوْدَاءَ ﻋَلَى ﺍﻟكَمْبِيوْتِرِ.
- ﻧَرْبَاءُ ﻣِنَ ﺍﻟَرَوْاْبِطِ ﻣَجْوُدةَ ﻋَلَى ﺍﻟشِبْكَةِ ﻣَنْدَكَنَا.

3)

- ﺍﻟْأَدَواتِ ﻗِرَائِسِ / ﻗِرَائِسِ ﻛِرَائِسِ / ﻗِرَائِسِ ﻣُؤْدِنَاتِ ﻣُؤْدِنَاتِ ﻛِرَائِسِ / ﻗِرَائِسِ 
- ﺍﻟْأَدَواتِ ﻗِرَائِسِ / ﻗِرَائِسِ ﻛِرَائِسِ / ﻛِرَائِسِ / ﻛِرَائِسِ 
- ﺍﻟْأَدَواتِ ﻗِرَائِسِ / ﻗِرَائِسِ ﻛِرَائِسِ / ﻛِرَائِسِ 
- ﺍﻟْأَدَواتِ ﻛِرَائِسِ / ﻛِرَائِسِ / ﻗِرَائِسِ / ﻛِرَائِسِ / ﻛِرَائِسِ 

4)

- ﻣَوْلَدَ، ﺍﻟْمُؤْدِنَاتِ ﺍﻟْأَطِبَاءِ، ﻣُؤْدِنَاتِ ﻛِرَائِسِ / ﻛِرَائِسِ / ﻗِرَائِسِ / ﻛِرَائِسِ 
- ﻣَوْلَدَ، ﺍﻟْمُؤْدِنَاتِ ﺍﻟْأَطِبَاءِ، ﻛِرَائِسِ / ﻛِرَائِسِ / ﻛِرَائِسِ / ﻛِرَائِسِ 
- ﻣَوْلَدَ، ﺍﻟْمُؤْدِنَاتِ ﺍﻟْأَطِبَاءِ، ﻛِرَائِسِ / ﻛِرَائِسِ / ﻛِرَائِسِ / ﻛِرَائِسِ 

5)

- What is positive about the internet is its freedom and that it has no limits and that no government in any country can control it.
- The vast and constant progress of telecommunications in its various fields has led to an improvement in the living conditions of many people in Western countries. But the big problem is that many of the people in poor countries are unable to benefit from this modern technology. This is in spite of the fact that most of the primary resources and raw materials that are used in making technologies are produced in developing countries.
The mobile phone has become one of the most important possessions in this era and living without it has become a very difficult matter, so much so that one can’t leave the house without it. One sees a smart phone with everyone, the old and the young, the working and the unemployed, the rich and the poor, equally.

New studies have revealed that smart mobile phones negatively influence family life. According to a new survey carried out by the Ministry of Health, 69% of those who took part in the survey reported negative effects from excessive use of these devices inside the home. They noted that using smart phones in the house takes them away from other family members. The study also shows that 25% of people spend between two and four hours a day using their phones and 25% spend at least two hours a day. Approximately 50% (most of whom are aged between 15 and 45 years old) spend more than four hours a day on their phones.

Compulsive internet use is a widespread phenomenon. Children and youths are likely to suffer from compulsive internet use. They often become lazy, solitary and they lack concentration. Parents should supervise their children’s behaviour online. They should limit their children’s use of the internet, and they should be stricter about it.
accountancy 166
acid 354–5, 429
advertising 245
agriculture 145, 399
aid 74, 77, 79–82, 106, 182, 219, 296, 335, 399; development aid 335
AIDS 393
alcohol 363, 381
animals 55–6, 92, 142–3, 227, 251, 321, 398, 410, 412–15, 418, 423
Arab 15, 61, 261
Arabisation 2
atheism 283, 293–4
bank 164–6, 175, 263
bankruptcy 179
Bedouin 261, 300
blogging 464
body 276, 352–3, 358, 396
borrowings 7, 178, 216–17
British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC) 163
budget 177, 184
business 22–3, 138, 144–5, 149, 151–2, 157, 223, 227, 256, 458
calques 2, 478
censorship 266–7, 466
Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) 242
Christianity 248, 274–6, 290, 295–6, 324, 427
clause 19, 24, 106, 193, 220, 242, 260, 263
climate 235, 423, 427, 429–30
cloning 220, 475
code 93, 464, 466, 469, 475, 479
commentary 99, 254, 259, 261
commerce 149, 151, 217, 458
communication 126, 242–3, 248, 370, 467, 472, 476–7
computer 2, 120, 165–6, 462–3, 466, 469, 475
constitution 14–15, 94, 278, 292, 376, 431
convictions 91, 101, 119, 122, 132, 171, 280
court 61, 63, 89, 92–4, 96
crime 53, 89, 108–9, 123, 209, 343, 357
crisis 30, 44, 171, 182, 224, 377
culture 163, 199, 204, 208, 272, 298, 301–2, 312, 457
cure 126, 396, 398–9, 407
currency 22, 144, 155, 183
curriculum vitae (CV) 15
data 94, 197, 245, 255, 458, 460, 470–1, 474–5, 477, 479
death 11, 61, 71, 92, 115, 129, 304, 396, 404, 406
debt 171, 178, 191, 303, 386, 406
defence 31, 36, 38, 46, 48, 92, 94, 170, 401, 407, 440, 457, 468
deficit 162, 177
deposit 39, 44, 158, 164–7, 170, 183–4
derivation 209, 323, 325
development 79, 139, 164, 326, 335, 355
dictionary 3, 215, 217
digital 248, 466, 472–3
disability 68, 141, 176–7, 321, 377, 402
displacement 77
DNA 354
drugs 123, 231, 308, 374, 381, 398–9, 406
deficit 162, 177
deposit 39, 44, 158, 164–7, 170, 183–4
derivation 209, 323, 325
development 79, 139, 164, 326, 335, 355
dictionary 3, 215, 217
digital 248, 466, 472–3
disability 68, 141, 176–7, 321, 377, 402
displacement 77
DNA 354
drugs 123, 231, 308, 374, 381, 398–9, 406
earth 64, 165, 279–80, 410, 431, 433, 441, 443
Easter 291
economics 83, 138, 164, 181, 184, 196–7, 223, 405, 446
Index

refugee 78–9, 81
religion 171, 272, 280, 289, 344
rhetoric 370
rights 29, 91–2, 102, 133
roots 1–3, 7, 40
school 188–90, 226, 280
sector 103, 159–60
security 10, 12, 38–42, 44, 46, 50, 56, 58, 121, 176, 190, 259, 284, 457, 471
semantics 402
sex 33, 59, 109, 139, 206–7, 366, 369–70, 465
society 52, 206–7, 227, 272, 298, 414, 472
sociology 196–7, 206–7
statistics 166–7, 196
stock market 154–5
subjects 219, 222–3
syndicate 147
synonym 3, 357
tax 118, 175–6, 178, 182; capital gains
tax 176; income tax 176; value
added tax 176
television 2, 241; closed circuit television (CCTV) 241
terrorism 20, 43–4, 110, 366
theory of evolution 79
trade 22–3, 139–40, 144–5, 147, 149–51, 154–5, 157, 161, 176–7, 217, 223
tradition 106, 125–6, 284–5, 299, 309, 311
treaty 29, 32–3, 58–9, 107, 439–40
twitter 472
United Nations (UN) 9–10, 12, 52, 80, 163, 195, 399
UNRWA 80
verb 1, 3–7, 24, 156, 184, 193, 206, 211, 250, 252, 261
war 31, 46–7, 49–54, 57, 59–60, 70, 109, 163, 245, 258, 319–20
weapons 56, 58, 439–40; weapons of mass destruction (WMD) 56
weather 172, 235, 378, 423–4, 427–8, 430
website 307, 467, 470–1, 477–8
wireless 467–8
world 52–3, 128, 151, 164, 196–7, 244–5, 257, 279–80, 283, 441, 449, 468
World Trade Organisation (WTO) 151